

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Paul

Last Name

Eaton

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Otago / Ōtākou

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am an ex-Auckland. I have sailed, kayaked, fished, dived in the Hauraki Gulf all my life (I am now 63). I have watched the rape and pillage of the gulf with the massive decline in biodiversity. I have seen the Kina deserts I have also seen what can happen with protected areas like Goat Island. It is an absolute "no-brainer " to have more protected areas. In the gulf, recreational fishers are at least as much of a problem as the commercial fishermen. We need to be aiming for at least 20% protection not the piddly <1% that exists now.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Brigitte

Last Name

de Lambert

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing

Waiheke Island community member

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am a recreational fisher and diver and the Hauraki gulf has been destroyed over the last 50 years.

This marine reserve will help return the Hauraki to what it once was, bountiful and thriving.

Key species like Penguins, crayfish, snapper and sea birds need protection from both recreational and commercial fisheries and this marine reserve will help with this.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Kelly

Last Name

de Lambert

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Canterbury / Waitaha

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- NZ general public
- Recreational fishing
- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- Other (please specify):: Frequent Waiheke visitor

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Please do something tangible and meaningful to protect the Hauraki Gulf and the previous threatened wildlife which lives here – instead of endlessly talking about it. We are frequent users of the Akaroa harbour and fully believe that the addition of marine reserves and Taiapure has made a huge difference to the quality of the harbour and fishing stocks. It will work in the Hauraki, and this is an excellent first step to achieving that.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

James

Last Name

McKelvie

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I believe that marine life and in particular snapper are in serious decline around Waiheke, and believe that the marine life need an area where they may safely replenish.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jason

Last Name

Elliott

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *partially support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I partially support the marine reserve because it is a step in the right direction, we need to do something to boost biodiversity and restore fish populations in the Hauraki Gulf and in NZ generally and this marine reserve will work towards this goal. I however believe a better option is to just reduce total take by proportionally adjusting down commercial, customary and recreation catch limits and revamping the Quota Management system in line with that proposed by Lega Sea's Rescue fish. Taking the same amount of fish out of a smaller area won't address the overarching fact that we are depleting our oceans faster than they can rebuild. Marine reserves, especially inshore reserves such as the proposed, affect customary and recreational interest more than the outer areas of the Gulf where commercial activity is more likely to occur and commercial interest are still allowed to use bottom contact trawling methods. In summary the proposed marine reserve is a step in the right direction, but I would rather see a much broader reduction in take, instead of band aiding small parts of the ecosystem and condensing fishing pressure elsewhere.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Paul

Last Name

Hansen

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Long term environmental solutions like this are way more important than the ability of a few people to make money or build private play-areas. Please make a decision that is positive for our environment -- eventually it will be a positive outcome for the economy.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Hannah

Last Name

Kennedy

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

Mount Roskill

City

Auckland

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Strain on NZ's marine wildlife is as great as ever. This marine reserve would aid in the protection of wildlife of all kinds and provide a vibrant place for New Zealanders to snorkell/swim on Waiheke.

10. Please select the reasons for wanting specific information in this submission withheld.

Privacy concerns

11. Please copy and paste the parts of your submission above which you request to be withheld.



Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Mark

Last Name

Costello

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Science and research

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We badly need more Marine Reserves to help restore the biodiversity of the Hauraki Gulf. This is widely accepted but we have waited too long and this is a step in the right direction. It is still relatively small in area and it would have been good to include the adjacent Rangitoto and Motutapo Island's coasts as well seeing as their lands are being restored.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Chris

Last Name

Smit

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Recreational fishing
Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

As a long term recreational fisherman and free diver I'm concerned at the substantial loss of marine life. This seems to continue unabated, if marine reserves are not established we will lose our precious marine environment
I want my children and grandchildren to experience the wonders of the Hauraki Gulf first hand - by snorkeling within the proposed marine reserve and sustainably fishing outside it!

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Dean

Last Name

Wright

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Other (please specify):: a snorkeller that likes to look

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We are getting the hang of protecting areas on land. The Predator Free 2050 goal and all the associated groups is such a wonderful think to see unfolding. Why should the ocean be any different? These no-take areas are essential right around the country, currently we have a minuscule 0.5% in no-take protection.

Locally here in the Bay of Islands we have watched the wonderful recovery taking place over the last 10 years in the Maunganui Bay Rahui area (protected under section 186a of the fisheries act) We snorkelled a reef within the rahui area yesterday locals call White Reef. Called that because it was a kina barren devoid of kelp. The areas of bare white rock are disappearing with healthy Ecklonia covering probably 80% now. The life that reef now supports is spectacular.

These no take areas are brilliant for recovery of marine life, but they also essential teaching tools to show us how far we've come from natural abundance in unprotected areas. Long established areas are what a healthy ocean should look like.

We observed many large snapper yesterday along with the othe schooling snapper. Please read this link discussing the research they did at Goat Island demonstrating marine reserves boast snapper numbers:
<https://www.fishforever.org.nz/protection-tools/no-take-boosts-reproduction.html>

More no take areas are a no-brainer, please see this one through to establishment.

And, please please tell the government that better tools are needed to allow hapu to initiate no-take protected areas in their rohe long-term. It's too hard to do at the moment and Rome is burning.

A huge thank you to the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf and all those folk that have bought this process to this stage.

Dean Wright

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bea

Last Name

Smit

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I enjoy spending time in and on the water of the Hauraki Gulf on a regular basis. The snorkelling up north especially around marine reserves like Tawharanui and the Poor Knights islands you simply don't get in and around Auckland. It would be very nice to see some support for marine life and it's conservation close to the city.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Connor

Last Name

Tennent

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Marine reserves benefit the entire ecosystem of the gulf and we should look at the great benefits it brings to the wider ecosystem.

We also should be looking at protecting large areas that promote marine life and can foster greater fish numbers and diversity within the wider hauraki gulf.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Philip

Last Name

Elworthy

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Recreational fishing
Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf is overexploited by commercial and recreational fishing. Without increasing the area protected by marine reserves fish stocks, shellfish, marine mammals and sea birds will continue to decline.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Shane

Last Name

Gardiner

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Nga Puhi, Ngati Porou

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Customary fishing
NZ general public
Recreational fishing
Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

It has been years since any new marine reserve was created, as a keen Diver, and spearo I have seen the dramatic decline in kaimoana around NZ especially within the inner and outer Gulf. This should be the first step to protect this valuable and at risk resource, we need more reserves if we as a nation are to have a future!

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Laura

Last Name

Mahon

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am totally in favor of this and all future marine reserves so my children can see fish return to the hauraki gulf.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Callum

Last Name

Ross

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I fully support the proposed marine reserve - its imperative we urgently restore the health of the Hauraki Gulf and stop the decline in marine life.

The Hauraki Gulf is a globally significant marine mammal habitat - approximately 33% of the worlds marine mammal species visit the Hauraki Gulf annually. We have caused the decline in the health of the Hauraki Gulf - as such we have a responsibility to do everything we can to restore the Hauraki Gulf to its former glory.

The proposed marine reserve is a fantastic initiative however it doesn't go far enough - we need to go further and have at least 30% of the Hauraki Gulf protected as a marine reserve.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

David

Last Name

Baigent

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf is in a state of marine life decline. Every report paints a picture of a fishery further and further in decline. Such is the decline in fish numbers that only decisive action can reverse this. This means the declaration of no-take marine reserves. Evidence of the benefits to sealife from such reserves is well-known. Only a complete ban on fishing in a sea area gives a fishery a chance to recover and fish species to return and multiply. Therefore I support establishment of the Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

John

Last Name

Laurent

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

This is the most science based application so far. It is no take which means the restrictions will be applied most fairly. Waiheke has recently experienced very divisive initiatives for marine protection and this application will stop these divisions if successful. As a keen recreational fisher something like this must be done.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jesse

Last Name

Levido

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Outside of New Zealand

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Although temporarily in Sydney I was raised in Devonport and intend to return there in the next year. The Hauraki Gulf is a threatened fishery, we need to put in place sustainable practices which will allow it to be a flourishing resource for all going forward.

We cannot afford to be short-sighted.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Georgina

Last Name

Fenwick

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Critical for this marine reserve to go ahead

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Derry

Last Name

Godbert

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

NZ general public

Science and research

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Other (please specify):: Represent the very large % of free diving public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have studied marine reserve biology / ecology for 50 years in Northland in support of Professor Balantyne and others. It is quite clear to informed scientists that our marine ecosystem in the gulf area is suffering severely from lack of essential buffering by marine reserves. This is very deleterious to both the general public as well as fishing interests.

8. Upload any supporting documents

[P2051092.JPG](#)



Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Michael

Last Name

McCallum

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Other (please specify):: Recreational boatie

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

In my opinion we don't have a handle on our impact on the marine environment and until we do we should stop all fishing.

Creating more marine reserves is a small step in a really important journey to protect the marine environment.

We need harsher punishments for people who do not respect the current very generous conditions on the marine environment. Perhaps start with mandatory skipper certifications that include education on protecting the marine environment.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Hayden

Last Name

Mackenzie

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Recreational fishing
Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I believe that Marine reserves benefit everyone. It's important to give Marine Life areas to grow safely which will allow life to recover in the Gulf

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Peter

Last Name

Forster

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member
Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Living on waiheke for 20 years I am witnessing first hand the degradation and desertification of the marine environment in the hauraki gulf.

I believe it is vital to do something immediately to halt and reverse this damage to the marine ecosystem that i am seeing.

Creating a lot more marine reserves is the only way.... And will benefit all life in the gulf... Including ourselves.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

cate

Last Name

Jessep

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: Sustainable schools advisor

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

For years we have run MAD Marine on Motutapu Island where we explored the issues facing the Hauraki Gulf and the solutions. Roger Grace would come and share the many benefits of the marine reserves and your initiative is one we have hoped for for a long time and hopefully yours is the first of many more!!

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Norbert

Last Name

Shaffoener

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Too little of Hauraki Gulf is protected at present and marine life has been deteriorating. A small step in the right direction.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Charles

Last Name

de Lambert

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Canterbury / Waitaha

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Having seen the huge benefits of marine reserves in Akaroa, Canterbury and also having dived in and around Waiheke and observed the poor state of the underwater marine life in Waiheke then something must be done to improve this. I am a recreational fisher as well and the marine reserve will enhance the fishing in other areas while providing exciting environmental opportunity for the Auckland region.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tom

Last Name

Goddard

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki is a beautiful natural resource that needs to be protected.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ben

Last Name

Flay

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Explicitly protecting the marine environment in certain specific areas is critical to conserving the marine life within the wider Hauraki gulf. This benefits all users of the gulf and the marine life itself.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

James

Last Name

Oliver

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Because kai moana is an intrinsic part of New Zealand's identify and this reserve will support the restoration and preservation of this in the Auckland region.

6. Official Information Act

9. Information release

I would like specific information in my submission withheld

7. Official Information Act

10. Please select the reasons for wanting specific information in this submission withheld.

Privacy concerns

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Julie

Last Name

Chambers

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the proposed marine reserve totally. Many times we have walked along Onetangi Beach and found undersized filleted fish skeletons and their heads. We cannot continue to abuse the marine life in this way.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Pennie

Last Name

O'Connor

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Local business owner
- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
- NZ general public
- Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Gulf has been overfished for too long and that is impacting the biodiversity of the area and affecting many native (often endangered) species

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Karen

Last Name

Field

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

- Our marine environment is so depleted it needs all the protection we can give it to restore itself.
- This is particularly true in the Hauraki Gulf which alongside heavy overfishing by both commercial and recreational fishers, also suffers from sedimentation and pollution issues.
- Only a tiny proportion of our coastal waters have no-take fishing rules, and to restore our oceans that needs to increase hugely.

- I love being under the water to enjoy the marine environment and it's life. However, our coastal waters are so depleted of fish that the only place I can really enjoy myself is in no-take areas, or in some very remote and difficult to reach spots.
- If this area is made into a no-take zone I will definitely be visiting it to enjoy it's marine life as it recovers.
- Very few of the no-take areas have road access, which means to enjoy my recreational activity of choice I have to have a boat or pay to go out on a tourist boat (I couldn't tell from the map whether the proposed Marine Reserve will have easy land access for snorkellers and divers, if it doesn't perhaps it's boundaries could be adjusted to accommodate this).

- Recreational fishers like to say it's their "kiwi birth right to catch a fish". I would like to counter that by saying it's my kiwi birth right to enjoy a snorkel at my local reef. Most of our local reefs are very sad places to go snorkelling.
- Recreational fishers like to tell me that no-take areas restrict their fishing activities, again I would like to counter that by saying their fishing activities restrict my snorkelling/diving activities
- Anywhere that is open to fishing generally has very poor fish life. Even the non-fished species aren't abundant in fished areas. The activity of fishing seems to effect ecosystems beyond the species that are caught. Partly I think it's the distress signals that are sent out every time a fish is caught, which makes the other fish leave the area or become very skittish and spend most of their time hiding, which leaves me nothing to see, and leaves the fish themselves with little time to rest, feed and reproduce.
- Also, ecosystems are complex, and taking out a few species has flow on effects to all the other species, kina barrens are an obvious indication of this tropic cascade, but it can be observed in less obvious ways with just the general dearth of species and abundance of fish to be seen in fished areas.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Chanelle

Last Name

Jones

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

For the longevity of the marine life in the area

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Kevin

Last Name

O'Meara

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Because we need to have protected breeding grounds for all our marine life
And where there are suitable rocky reefs
And islands are best

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Neil

Last Name

McCallum

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am strongly in support of the proposal because

- * The current reserve allocation of the Hauraki Gulf is far too low (I found a value of 0.3%)
- * The proposed reserve would have benefits over the current reserves which are either far away and with limited shelter, Goat Island or with very poor visibility for snorkeling.
- * The proposed location has good accessibility for both recreational boaties and public transport users.
- * The inclusion of Owhanake makes boat based access much less weather dependant
- * The proposed boundaries are easily identifiable on the water.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tim

Last Name

Foreman

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

By 2020 key fish stocks have declined by 57 percent, snapper by 83 percent and crayfish by 73 percent. There is a near 100 percent loss of green lipped mussels, an 88 percent loss of all shark species, a 97 percent decline in whales and dolphins and last year a mass die off of juvenile fur seals.
The Hauraki gulf NEEDS this reserve.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Geoff

Last Name

Evans

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Enhance the marine environment and help the restoration of the Hauraki Gulf

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

anu

Last Name

shinnamon

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Otago / Ōtākou

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf marine ecosystem is out of balance. Our regular exploration of the waters around Waiheke, show an environment consistent with kina barren. Establishing a marine reserve is an excellent step toward nursing the ecosystem back to health.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lynette & bGraeme

Last Name

Reed

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

Auckland

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf is severely depleted and every effort must be made to rectify the problem. The creation of the proposed marine reserve is situated in an ideal area of Waiheke Island and will be a start to rectifying the depletion caused by humans. It would be ideal to have a marine reserve in that area which would also encourage marine enthusiasts, snorkelers etc.

6. Official Information Act

9. Information release

I would like specific information in my submission withheld

7. Official Information Act

10. Please select the reasons for wanting specific information in this submission withheld.

Privacy concerns

11. Please copy and paste the parts of your submission above which you request to be withheld.

[Redacted]

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Wendy

Last Name

Whitfield

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you support the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I thoroughly support this view. EDITORIAL
One for the fish

It's pretty hard to accept that if the current, last year, a mass die-off of juvenile fur seal Waiheke-led bid for a no-take marine reserve. In 2017, and again trumpeting the critics serve bounding Waiheke's north western importance of the natural values of the headlands fails, only a derisory 0.3 percent Hauraki Gulf, a largely self-selecting caba of the Hauraki Gulf's once magnificent of industry players and conflicting vested undersea biodiversity will ever have the interests put together a non-statutory "space chance to recover as it has at Leigh over tial plan" for the Hauraki Gulf branded as the last 30 years.

Sea Change Tai Timu Tai Pari. Waiheke and From a vantage point in Oneroa Village its local board were largely excluded. The the bilachinewbcautitu/golden summer. project languished as a tawdry artefact of the previous National government's naked Endangered seabird, whale, dolphin and ambition to extract a billion-dollar fish industry out of the Hauraki Gulf, resurfacing penguins and juvenile fur seals are dying last year as the Labour government's plans of hunger. Regrettably the authorities to implement - in 2024 - Sea Change's have made it clear they have no interest tered-down version of marine protection in creating further fully no-take marine in the gulf.

reserves. This despite despairing calls from The 2350ha Hakaimango Point to Matia environmental scientists and citizens who atia marine reserve application, currently have said for decades that turning the tide out for public feedback, is the last ditch, a on the degradation of the sea floor and the small and fragile ark in which the last fish gulf's once intricate and abundant marine and their kith and kin are left in peace to food chains would require meaningful breed and rebuild.

protection of 30 times that area.

We can still swim, traverse, anchor in

The trouble is that fishing is free stuff

and - with the pressures of a city of 1.6 mil-

and watch over their tiny refuge. There is

no need or call for mass access; no shore

lion- it leaves the gulf defenceless against base. There is no need to avnlost it at all

a vast and often careless leisure fishing

population and entrenched commercial

The science was done and

high-value site

interests exploiting picky overseas fish

sure.

markets like Japan at an cost to remaini-

fish stocks and species.

No matter that

Dari.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Deb

Last Name

Bayens-Wright

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Please get this reserve going, these no take areas are desperately needed all around the country!

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

erh

Last Name

rth

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

oii

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Brad

Last Name

Windust

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngati Kahi ki Whaingaroa me Te Roroa ki Ngati Whatua

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Labour Government promised create more marine reserves but so far have fallen well short of their promises. It is well known that healthy marine ecosystem are better at absorbing carbon from the atmosphere. We are in a climate emergency and all Ministers need to pull out all the stops. Who are we if our oceans are all trashed. I absolutely love fishing and eat them, but because there has been so little protection and the mauri is so depleted I have stopped eating kaimoana. More people in the future will have to make my sad sacrifice if we don't protect of indigenous sealife.
Mauri ora!

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Andrea

Last Name

Cole

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have lived on the Island for 20 years. In that time I have been very saddened to find there is no longer any shell fish on the rocks, the rock pools have very little life in them and when swimming there is very little sealife. I do not go fishing myself but many Waiheke locals fish for a sport. I note that they struggle to catch what they used to. I feels very sad that the Hauraki Gulf simply does not have the fish life it used to. It would not hurt the locals (and all those who come from Auckland) to have a very small area restricted to fishing. If they want to keep fishing they need a supply of fish but to do this the sea life needs to be replenished. It will not hurt people to have some areas cut off from their activities. They simply can't keep raping the ocean for their sport.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Kevin

Last Name

Hester

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
Owner of land adjacent to the proposed marine reserve
Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have been sailing and diving in the Hauraki Gulf for over 4 decades and have borne witness to the collapse of the fishery and biodiversity in both the Hauraki Gulf and the wider Pacific ocean, having completed 16 ocean passages on small yachts, over half as skipper. Our oceans are dying, we have a moral obligation to do everything in our power to slow the decline. This marine reserve proposal is the minimum we should be aiming for.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tanya

Last Name

Batt

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

More than ever we are needing marine reserves. Being a neighbour of the Te Matuku marine reserve we have witnessed the benefit first hand that marine reserves play in repairing and restoring the ora/health of a marine environment. Various reports have concluded that the Hauraki Gulf is on the brink of ecological collapse and we need action to be taken at a legislative level to save and protect what little remains of a once vibrant and diverse ecological system. We need to prioritise the well being of the moana over any human needs/wants. All life on this planet can be traced back to the oceans - it has endlessly fed us, carried us on great voyages and delighted us - it's now our turn to give back.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Charlie

Last Name

Walden

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Environmental group
- Local business owner
- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
- NZ general public
- Recreational fishing
- Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I want to fish

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Clare

Last Name

McCarthy

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Like our rivers, the moana also needs protection and time to renew and regenerate. For over 20 years, scientists have warned about the degradation of the Gulf and been ignored. Times up!
Waiheke Island and its surrounds is a treasure in need of protection. Dredging, over fishing and destructive, predicated corporate interests have taken for granted, their right to rearrange nature to their will. The ecosystem of the moana and Island needs urgent protection. I fully believe this proposed marine reserve around Waiheke bays will allow time for the ocean and ecosystem to renew and regenerate. It is high time to consider where the balance of nature stands around Waiheke Island and its moana. Critical, proactive decisions now will be judged in the coming years by our grandchildren and the climate change generations to come.

6. Official Information Act

9. Information release

I would like specific information in my submission withheld

7. Official Information Act

10. Please select the reasons for wanting specific information in this submission withheld.

Other (please state): Nil

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Susan

Last Name

Wills

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
- NZ general public
- Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I wholeheartedly support this reserve, as a Waiheke community resident concerned about the state of the Gulf, of which only a little evidence includes the increasing numbers of starved seabirds (inc korora) and marine mammals (e.g young seals washed up) and over proliferation of Kina barrens around Waiheke. My husband used to fish Waiheke waters - these days will not as he says there are few fish to be found. My daughter has also been doing a local snorkelling course off the northern beaches over the last few weeks and course participants have seen very little sea life. We desperately need more marine reserves, safe harbours for our sea life to allow the Gulf a chance to recover - even partially, for the sake of local enjoyment and as a sustainable visitor attraction. I would actually support a marine reserve covering the entire island's coast...

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sophie

Last Name

Perkins

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We desperately need marine reserves around Waiheke island and in the wider Hauraki gulf. Over the decades we have seen the demise of marine life and marine reserves are the key to regeneration. Let's do it! I support where this reserve is proposed as it's a very good area for spawning, and it will be wonderful to educate younger (and older) generations in marine health and ecology.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Shayn

Last Name

Wills

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Tainui

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
- NZ general public
- Recreational fishing
- Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I believe marine reserves will not only restore the hauraki gulf to health and bring it back from the brink of collapse but will also provide a sustainable source of Kai Moana for recreational and commercial fishers alike I sincerely hope that this reserve is just the start of many more to come.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ben

Last Name

Vroom

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Sea Stewardship

4. Do you identify as Māori?

No

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Science and research

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

General consensus concludes that we need at least 30% MPA's all around the NZ coast. This proposal would be a great start!

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lorraine

Last Name

Dawson

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The ocean around Waiheke Island needs to be fully protected to support and sustain all natural marine life to ensure native species survive.

At Matiatia I have seen a whale, an octopus, a seal and there was a resident stingray for a long time. Sadly I do not see these sea mammals anymore due to the dwindling natural food supply.

I was deeply saddened to know a baby seal died from starvation recently and it was so week it became separated from its mother. The mother seal made her way to Pūtiki, she was seen on the sea break wall. The only explanation I can think of is the mother seal also wanted to make her protest at the marina. The Little Blue Penguin an endangered sea bird is being driven to extinction on Waiheke island due to a marina construction that Waiheke doesn't want. No to the marina.

Yes to the Hākaimangō Marine Reserve.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Carola

Last Name

Cullum

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

Science and research

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Gulf needs to have a chance of recovering- it cannot continue to decline.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jacqueline

Last Name

Joseph

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngāti Kinohaku, Ngāti Maniapoto, Ngāti Toa, Ngāti Rārua, Ngāti Mahuta & Ngāti Tūwharetoa

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public
Recreational fishing
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I wholeheartedly believe that marine reserves are incredibly important for our moana; a chance for them to regenerate under our protection. I think science has shown this time & time again. In a time when our oceans are being massively over fished & polluted, we need to act swiftly, not dilly dally around. I support the proposal because I want to protect our moana for future generations. The act of raping the moana till there is nothing left needs to stop. There should be more protections put in place before it is all gone & there are no fishes left.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Marcel

Last Name

Vroege

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf is in crisis. Various species, not so long ago abundant, have become practically extinct. There seems to be an utter lack of urgency in taking actions to protect the Gulf. The majority of the New Zealand population lives around the Hauraki Gulf, it's a major recreational asset for New Zealand, and we have allowed it to be trashed. Major action is required, including putting a significant part of the Gulf in marine reserves. Objects, in relation to increased tourism activities are fundamentally flawed as the only and logical solutions for that would be the creation of more reserves, so they no longer are an anomaly in our environment.

The suggested location for the Matiatia Marine Reserve is very good, as it provides for a sea floor/coastal ecology that could provide for significant beneficial outcomes to assist in restoring the Gulf, although much more is needed.

I would also like to strongly suggest to DOC that they establish a marine reserve boundary around all DOC managed Islands in the Hauraki Gulf, as it is blatantly obvious that this zone is of vital importance to the success of the efforts on land.

Regards

Marcel Vroege

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Deborah

Last Name

Kelland

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: Previous owner of neighbouring land

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *partially support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I totally support the marine reserve as I know that is unique coast line and magnificent. I just ask that measures are put in place in regards to overcrowding of both the coast and the land with walkers and buses to ensure that the land owners can have peaceful enjoyment of their properties too.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Noel

Last Name

Chignell

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Other (please specify):: Wildlife Photographer

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I believe we need to conserve at least some remnants of our marine life in protected areas, the impact of human activities on our seas has been almost as severe as on land and what little remains needs protecting

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Simon

Last Name

Deighton

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Te Ati Awa

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf has been stripped of its Kai Moana for decades and we are seeing the results in the change in our marine ecology. One small example - when I first moved to Waiheke 25 years ago Kina were considered a scarce delicacy that had to be scouted for, and found by people who knew where to look, and which ones to take to preserve the balance. Now they are a menace destroying the kelp beds because their natural predator the snapper has been over fished. Local kids, instead of diving to harvest Kina, regularly go out to smash up them up to try to reduce the numbers ravaging the sea bed. Studies show that marine reserves provide a place for fish populations and the marine ecosystem in general to recover and that this has multiple knock-on benefits in the surrounding areas as populations move back into more devastated areas. It's one of the most positive things we can do to improve the ecology of an island that has just had a rahui placed on it due to the over harvesting of our marine life. I believe that most islanders are for a marine reserve in some shape or form. I understand that there are a small number of large land-holders directly abutting the proposed area who are concerned that their own personal privacy might be affected because it somehow will make Waiheke and that area in particular 'more popular' (in some unspecified way). It would be an extreme irony to see this marine reserve, which is so urgently needed, be denied due to the fears of a few privileged and influential figures at the same time that a marina is being built for the personal profit of the developer and providing benefit only to those with the \$200k + entry fee. A marine reserve will benefit generations to come so I urge you in the strongest terms to approve this proposal

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Amanda

Last Name

Sorrenson

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

9. Information release

I would like specific information in my submission withheld

7. Official Information Act

10. Please select the reasons for wanting specific information in this submission withheld.

Privacy concerns

11. Please copy and paste the parts of your submission above which you request to be withheld.

[Redacted area]

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Doug

Last Name

Booth

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Outside of New Zealand

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We don't have enough protection. A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Nancy

Last Name

Carter

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf is dying. Species are becoming extinct. Independent of rising water temperatures due to climate change, decades of overfishing and harvesting, as well as toxic effluent from heavy recreational boat traffic, are known threats to the viability of precious native fish, shellfish and other aquatic animals. There are many examples of marine reserves—elsewhere in NZ and internationally—that have shown significant correction within 3 to 5 years after creation. The science is clear. It only remains to be seen whether our elected and appointed leaders have the political will to do the right thing. We are counting on you! Some may grumble and whinge in the short term, and it is past time that we all behave like adults to preserve our precious and possibly irreversibly-threatened marine environment. This small reserve is a fine baby step. I will support the entire Gulf being so designated. Thank you.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Seth

Last Name

Tetley-Jones

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public
Recreational fishing
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We need marine reserves to protect and preserve wildlife, and Hākaimangō-Matiatia is a great place to have one. Please see points below:

1. We don't have enough protection. A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing, the government's Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising

the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protection.

2. It's long term. Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals living for more than 50 years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).

3. It's big. For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.

4. It's in a great spot. The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high-energy marine environment. The site was selected by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces; that diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.

5. There are plants and animals left worth protecting. Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area, so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.

6. We need more baby fish. It takes thirty-six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km² area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of Our Gulf 2020).

7. Fishing on the boundary will be awesome. The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).

8. People want marine reserves. Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

9. It's a great cultural fit. Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

10. It will be great for education. The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

11. Resilience to climate change. By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

12. Improving the economy via commercial fisheries. Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away – were sourced from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times larger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. A benchmark. No-harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. "As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems" – State of Our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring complements fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. Science. Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientists studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an overriding priority in the Act.

15. Tourism benefits. The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world's largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains-to-the-sea nature experience.

16. Return on investment. The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of Our Gulf 2020).

The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

REFERENCES

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. Annual Report 2021 <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of Our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (Sparidae) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

Halpern, B., Lester, S., & Kellner, J. (2009). Spillover from marine reserves and the replenishment of fished stocks. *Environmental Conservation*, 36(4), 268-276. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0376892910000032>

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Fiona

Last Name

Bates

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Marine reserves assist the regeneration and protection of the marine environment. They enrich the opportunities for tourism, offering better snorkelling and diving experiences. They still protect local recreational fishing as the areas surrounding the marine reserve often has better stocks of mature fish, in time.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Peter

Last Name

Healey

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Manawatū-Whanganui

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We need to protect the remaining fish in this area to ensure a healthy population.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Helen

Last Name

Lindsay

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Tasman / Te Tai-o-Aorere

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the proposed marine reserve as there are not enough marine protected areas around the coastline to prevent the degradation of our coastal waters and these areas should be increased. The proposed area is a good size and has been surveyed by scientists so that it is known that it has not yet been too degraded so there are still species there that are worth protecting. I volunteer with a community group doing ecological restoration on an island in the Hauraki Gulf and marine reserves complement this work. Aside from environmental benefits marine reserves also provide commercial tourism and recreational opportunities and improve breeding of fish which benefits the fishing industry.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Elizabeth

Last Name

Williams

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Nelson / Whakatū

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

1. We don't have enough protection. A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing, the government's Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protection.

2. It's long term. Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals living for more than 50 years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Mary

Last Name

Bronsteter

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Nelson / Whakatū

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The planet needs more marine reserves for protection of marine life

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Nicole

Last Name

Wade

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Whilst I understand the need to protect the marine environment, I believe that people are very short sighted in looking at the main cause of the problem.

As a property owner on nearby Rakino island, we see the numerous fishing trawlers that operate around the island, extremely close to shore.

The average recreational fisher who wants to enjoy a day out fishing with the family and catch dinner is not the cause of the damage.

Most people who are driving for this change have wealth behind them and are able to jump on their expensive launch and head further offshore to fish.

Creating the reserve in this area penalises those who fish off the rocks or in small vessels close to shore (dingys, kayaks).

The solution is to send the trawlers off outside the harbour and allow the recreational fisher to enjoy their time close to shore.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Patrick

Last Name

Duncan

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Having studied New Zealand terrestrial and marine ecology, and the interactions of marine reserves with the fisheries industry, I am hugely supportive of any new marine reserves in New Zealand waters. I think that it is important that they be laid out practically so to be easy for boaties and fishers to observe when on the water. The more we custodian thriving marine ecosystems, the more they will give back to us in return. Please create the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Phil

Last Name

Brown

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

13 Anakiwa Place, Milford, Milford

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

1. NZ needs to ensure adequate protection of its marine biodiversity as well as its terrestrial biodiversity.
2. The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park should be much better protected than it currently is, preferably at least 10% should be protected from fishing.
3. This area is in more open water and away from the busiest boat ramps, so it does not negatively impact on the vast majority of recreational fishers in the Hauraki Gulf.
4. I understand that there is good biodiversity in this area, so protecting this area may lead to a broader biodiversity outcome than some other areas.
5. Allowing heavily fished species to recover here should lead to better catches in nearby waters in due course.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Brian

Last Name

Gill

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

Auckland

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the creation of a marine reserve at north-west Waiheke Island, because over many decades I have seen the success of the marine reserve at Goat Island. I heard the arguments for and against when that reserve was proposed, and I saw how the reserve developed. It has been a resounding success both for the public that swim and snorkel there, and for recreational fishermen in adjacent areas who benefit from fish spilling over from the protected area. The Hauraki Gulf desperately needs more marine reserves to halt the decline in biodiversity. The location of the reserve, as currently proposed, seems to be ideal.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Phillipa

Last Name

Neville-Barton

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Local community group

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I want to express my whole hearted support for the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve on the northwest side of Waiheke Island.

I have read the Proposal and feel that it has been well researched, widely consultative and scientifically supported by the marine scientist community. It presents facts on the current state of the Hauraki Gulf, the alarming statistics on the decline of fish stock and writes in some detail about the benefits of a protected marine reserve in this particular position.

It is clear we need more protected marine reserves in the Hauraki Gulf. They are long overdue. There has only been one small marine reserve established in the past 20 years. Currently only 0.3% of the Gulf is dedicated to a marine reserve. I feel it is our duty of care, not only to the ecosystem in the Hauraki Gulf but indeed the Planet, to protect an environment that is in serious decline and currently so threatened by overfishing. According to the marine scientists, the proposed site, with its wind and water currents and ecological conditions, is an ideal position to establish a marine reserve. The Proposal also establishes how fishing outside of the marine reserve would improve as the regenerating fish come back into the wider ocean.

In response to those who are concerned about the effects of over tourism in such a Marine Reserve I want to say we are all in this together. We on Waiheke island do not have a monopoly of this public area. The more people learn about the wonders of a regenerating ocean the more we will appreciate the efforts and benefits of sustaining such a project. Consequently, more marine parks are likely be established to the benefit of everyone. I would welcome educational programmes. We owe it to our younger generation in particular to attempt to preserve the environment for their future. There are ways to manage and protect the accessible parts of the Marine Reserve from the excesses of over tourism should this occur. I for one can think of nothing better than snorkelling and delighting in a healthy ocean teeming with marine life. How wonderful for everyone who is interested to be able to share in this.

This Proposal gives us the knowledge, the tools, the incentive and power to protect and improve our ocean and birdlife. As a permanent Waiheke resident of 26 years I know the island well and love what it gives to all of us. The ocean and the bird life are a constant pleasure and their health is vital to our future. It is time we give something back.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Frank

Last Name

Lepera

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
- Recreational fishing
- Science and research
- Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have lived on Waiheke Island for 5 years and I am go snorkeling quite often. With so little of the Hauraki Gulf protected it is important to designate areas that protect our aquatic species. This 2,350 ha reserve can show people the positive benefits of an aquatic reserve so we may be able to protect more area in the future.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ria

Last Name

Bright

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Environmental group
- Local community group
- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
- NZ general public
- Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We have 30% of our land protected and less than 1% of our marine ecosystems. Over fishing with clumsy techniques and high technology with both commercial and recreational fishers mean our marine life is plundered beyond real sustainability. The more no-take areas the better. They are vital for not only supporting abundance and biodiversity but also education education.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Kathrin

Last Name

Edge

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Nelson / Whakatū

Phone Number

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Coastal waters are threatened by overuse, we urgently need protected areas to help endangered wildlife.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

liese

Last Name

groot-alberts

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Science and research
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

our Hauraki Gulf is more and more depleted. this is a great opportunity to give nature time to restore

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Krissy

Last Name

Dussler

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Wellington / Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I grew up in Auckland, sailing and snorkelling.
When I return now to snorkel in the Hauraki gulf It is comparatively bereft of sea life.
Secondly we cannot continue to promote ourselves as "clean and green", and continue to attract tourists when we don't take care to ensure that it is.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Loris

Last Name

Wysocki

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

Owner of land adjacent to the proposed marine reserve

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

My concern for the Hauraki Gulf marine ecology is extreme. The deterioration that has occurred in recent years in the Gulf and around Waiheke are extraordinary and disturbing for future generations. I am a very concerned great grandmother.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Thomas

Last Name

McCallum

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I fully support a marine reserve anywhere of proven return. In this area we have a daily attack on fish especially in the Motuhuie Channel. so a nearby reserve would mitigate such fish pressure and provide breeding opportunities. This proposed reserve would keep commercial operators of all kinds out as well. WE need far more reserves and much larger ones as well such as the failed East of Barrier one . Fundamentally any new reserve has a proven record of health of the gulf and fish life so evidence is not needed - it is well understood and documented. It just needs political support and a will to implement it

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ron

Last Name

Jones

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

As a senior person I want to ensure the Hauraki region is retained in its original state for my grandchildren

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Chris

Last Name

Morrison

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
- NZ general public
- Owner of land adjacent to the proposed marine reserve
- Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf has been overfished for decades and fish and the environment need to regenerate. Marine reserves work and Waiheke desperately needs them before we have no more fish and a ruined marine environment .

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Helen

Last Name

Oakes

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

So we can care for our environment for the next generation.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Graydon

Last Name

Scott

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Otago / Ōtākou

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

Local community group

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Owner of land adjacent to the proposed marine reserve

Science and research

Other (please specify):: Rakino Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Creating and managing marine reserves is an important step we can take to mitigate environmental impact and protect threatened environments and species. In the midst of climate change, creating these areas is becoming even more important. Further, we need these spaces for science so we can learn more about the mysteries of our oceans.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Niamh

Last Name

Scott

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Wellington / Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

Yes

5. Please provide any extra details of your connection and exercise of kaitiakitanga.

I have family based out at Rakino island and we frequently explore this area of the ocean by snorkelling, swimming and diving. I personally have seen the difference marine reserves can make on the under water eco system and it is just incredible.

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The ocean can not sustain the current fishing rates - over fishing is one of the key contributors to the depletion of the oceans eco-system, so by creating a marine reserve the fish will be able to thrive. Not only this, but abundance of sea sponges and kelp will return which will contribute to absorbing carbon emissions and positively impact New Zealand's efforts to reducing climate change.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Joshua

Last Name

Roberts

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The marine reserve will promote the re-establishment of marine life in the area. This will lead to a healthier ecosystem in Waiheke and surrounding areas. It will also encourage growth of tourism industry as activities such as kayaking, and snorkelling will be more popular.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

James

Last Name

Gordon

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Taranaki

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Protect the wildlife for future generations

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

James

Last Name

Manley

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

Other (please specify):: Rakino Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The more protected area in the Gulf the faster it'll recover from the state it's in now... I am a life long recreational fisherman & sailor in the gulf. I have been getting food from the gulf for over 30 years. There's still fish but they're smaller. I haven't seen a crayfish or a scallop in a very long time. A marine reserve will help bring biodiversity back to the gulf. We just need a few more...

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sara-Louise

Last Name

Williams

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have enjoyed the current marine reserves in Auckland (specifically goat island) and I think increasing the number of marine reserves allows more people to access the ocean for educational and entertainment purposes, which has a positive social impact. Additionally, I support the fact that marine reserves have positive flow on effects on the surrounding marine environment buy allowing mature marine ecosystems to establish themselves. I think this mitigates fishing opportunities which could be seen as "removed" by the opening of a new marine reserve.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bronte

Last Name

Thomas

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Canterbury / Waitaha

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I believe it is important to protect our ocean and marine life.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

James

Last Name

leefe

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf has been raped and pillaged for too long. The Fish and sea life need more safe spaces. This is the least that we should be doing.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Linda

Last Name

Savage

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

1. We don't have enough protection. A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully preprotected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30%

protected.

2. It's long term. Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50 years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).

3. It's big. For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.

4. It's in a great spot. The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.

5. There are plants and animals left worth protecting. Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.

6. We need more baby fish. It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km² area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).

7. Fishing on the boundary will be awesome. The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).

8. People want marine reserves. Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

9. It's a great cultural fit. Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

10. It will be great for education. The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

11. Resilience to climate change. By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

Marine heatwaves are causing local extinctions¹². Improving the economy via commercial fisheries. Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area. The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. A benchmark. No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. "As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems" – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. Science. Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

15. Tourism benefits. The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world's largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

16. Return on investment. The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for

the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

17 New Zealand has many highly valued Nature Reserves on land. New Zealanders are proud of them and have realised the benefits for the whole fauna and flora of New Zealand. However, we have shamefully few Marine Reserves, yet the ocean is part of our life blood. It is imperative for many of our most treasured marine species to have safe heavens to breed to ensure their species survival.

The Hauraki Gulf / Tikapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. Annual Report 2021 <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (Sparidae) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

David

Last Name

Blake

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We are woefully short of marine reserves in this country. A rest for the specified area will result in a slow bounce-back of biological organisms which will help surround areas too.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ron

Last Name

Davies

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Customary fishing
Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public
Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Very bad decision which will severely affect Aucklanders particularly those with boats and particularly small boats .
It is a good place for protected fishing where fishing person and boaties can get to easily and relatively safety .
I have been fishing their for over 40 years and would be unhappy to have this area banned ,
Yes stop the Commercial fishers who can quickly ruin any area very quickly but do not make it a marine reserve

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Trish

Last Name

Gribben

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have been a yachtie in the Hauraki Gulf for 44 years. I am saddened and appalled by the current state of the Hauraki Gulf. I believe creating marine reserves is an excellent step in working towards the recovery of the marine area. I see no down side. I want my mokopuna to be able to know the joy of feeling at one with nature, learning that we are all connected, from the birds in the sky to the fish on the sandy bottom.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Claire

Last Name

Lawford

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf environment is unique and needs urgent protection to address all the problems detailed in the reports submitted to date in support of the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Zoe

Last Name

Lyle

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

NZ is behind the times at having no take and marine reserves. If we look at the UK - Lundy Island was one of the first marine reserves and this rapidly spread and has shown immense success at supporting marine life. NZ desperately needs no take and marine reserves to act as nursery grounds and ecosystem support - these reserves need to be regularly spaced around the coast to allow for movement between areas and increased diversity.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bruce

Last Name

Ansley

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Submission on the proposed Hākaimangaō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) marine reserve

From: Bruce and Sally Ansley, [REDACTED]

1. The nearby experience: The Leigh reserve was previously heavily fished. Large snapper and lobster had largely disappeared. Sea urchins, which those species preyed upon, were free to graze down the kelp forests. Since the reserve was established, there has been a complete reversal. A newcomer here is struck by the difference with the sea outside the reserve, where fish make themselves scarce, perhaps because they are scarce, and have to be persuaded onto a hook with an increasingly-technical array of lures and gadgets. The big crayfish and snapper have returned, kina have declined, the kelp has recovered. The overall lesson is clear enough: if you want to restore an area to what it was, stop fishing.
2. Studies emerging from the Great Barrier reef network of reserves are showing potential for a wider effect on fisheries. The proposed marine reserve is a step in this direction.
3. Bill Ballantine, described by former Conservation Minister Dr Nick Smith as the father of marine conservation in New Zealand, imagined a network of reserves, covering ten percent of the coast by the year 2000. The government endorsed that view in its Marine Protected Area strategy, except that it put the deadline back to 2010. Ten percent, according to Nick Smith, was a minimum figure by international best practice standards. The New Zealand figure still stands at only seven percent (approx) and most of that area is around the Auckland and Kermadec islands, not the mainland.
4. The Hauraki Gulf is increasingly barren. The proposed reserve is not just a proposal: It's a necessity.

Proposed Hakaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve

Response ID:252 Data

2. Submission ID

submission id

HMMR-341847

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Francisco

Last Name

Blaħa

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Recreational fishing

Science and research

Waiheke Island community member
Other (please specify):: Open Ocean Swimmer

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *partially support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The reasons for my partial support are twofold:

1) while I agree with the fact that the “main aim of a marine reserve is to create an area free from alterations to marine habitats and life, providing a place of study to learn about the marine environment”.

I profoundly disagree that “boating” should a permitted activity in the proposed MPA as stated in your page <https://www.doc.govt.nz/get-involved/have-your-say/all-consultations/2022-consultations/proposed-hakaimango-matiatia-northwest-waiheke-marine-reserve/>

There is ample evidence that the noise caused by outboard engines besides the exhaust gases (that in the case of outboards is directly liquified in the water) is detrimental to marine life, which an MPA is supposed to protect. I attach to this submission scientific evidence from the Hauraki gulf to these facts.

Therefore my support for the proposed MPA is conditional to have ONLY non-motorised access to it (with perhaps an exemption to scientific baseline research and DOC/MPI monitoring, control and surveillance operations). An MPA with a prohibition on motorised access will be a scientifically important milestone for baseline studies in the region.

References:

- Small recreational boats: a ubiquitous source of sound pollution in shallow coastal habitats. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2021.113295>
- Noise pollution: acute noise exposure increases susceptibility to disease and chronic exposure reduces host survival, Royal Society Open Science (2020). royalsocietypublishing.org/doi/10.1098/rsos.200172
- What we need to do to protect our marine mammals from the negative effects of noise in the ocean. <https://www.cawthron.org.nz/our-news/noise-ocean-marine-mammals/>

2) The proposal does not address the MCS (Monitoring, Control and Surveillance) aspects of the proposed MPA. The effectiveness of an MPA, depended largely on the effectiveness of the controls over the potential human activities and impacts. The news is full of reports on the budget shortages to the organizations that should take care of the proposed area, and I have not seen a discussion of the potential costing associated with MCS. Easiness of surveillance and controls need to be a key element in the planning and potential success of an MPA.

Having an MPA in a highly-populated area with difficult access control, very costly and complex MCS activities and potential opposition by the directly affected stakeholders would imply many compromises that will lead to the creation of an MPA with various and complex multiple-use objectives, and this often compromises its refuge quality, which in turn demerits the original intentions. To focus on the positive or negative impacts to the local population only degrades the proposal to a level of planning to develop a Zoo, instead of an MPA.

I hope this submission is seen as an addition to the discussion, as I believe is a worthwhile initiative that I support, but one that could backfire if good MCS and stakeholder support cannot eventuate to the required level, as well as in motorised access is

permitted.

8. Upload any supporting documents

[Small_recreational_boats,_a_ubiquitous_source_of_sound_pollution_in_shallow_coastal_habitats.pdf](#)

6. Official Information Act

9. Information release



Small recreational boats: a ubiquitous source of sound pollution in shallow coastal habitats

Louise Wilson^{a,*}, Matthew K. Pine^b, Craig A. Radford^a

^a Leigh Marine Laboratory, Institute of Marine Science, University of Auckland, PO Box 349, Warkworth 0941, New Zealand

^b Department of Biology, University of Victoria, BC, Canada

ARTICLE INFO

Keywords:

anthrophony
anthropogenic sound
marine soundscapes
passive acoustic monitoring
bioacoustics
noise pollution

ABSTRACT

Sound from small recreational boats spans a wide range of frequencies and source levels, but the degree to which this impacts the soundscapes of shallow coastal habitats is poorly understood. Here, long-term passive acoustic recordings at five shallow coastal sites, including two MPAs, were used to quantify spatio-temporal variation in small boat sound and its effect on the soundscape. Boats were detected almost every day at each site, irrespective of protection status, significantly elevating the low-frequency (100–800 Hz) component of the soundscape. This frequency band is used by many species for communication, orientation, and predator avoidance. Therefore, highlighting the potential for small boat sound to alter soundscapes and mask cues. Existing tools for monitoring sound pollution are targeted at sound from shipping. These data highlight that the broadband and highly variable sound emitted by small boats must be considered when evaluating anthropogenic impacts on coastal marine ecosystems worldwide.

1. Introduction

Since the industrial revolution, underwater soundscapes have been changing, largely due to advancements in sea-going technology (commercial and recreational) and energy production (Duarte et al., 2021). Cumulatively these sound sources have elevated low-frequency underwater sound in the northern hemisphere by up to 20 dB (Hildebrand, 2009). The analogous situation is also occurring in the terrestrial realm (Barber et al., 2010). Consequently, anthrophony, sound generated by human activity, has changed the soundscape (Pijanowski et al., 2011) of many locations worldwide. A growing understanding of the associated impacts on marine life is highlighted by a suite of reviews (Di Franco et al., 2020; Duarte et al., 2021; Hawkins et al., 2015). Rising marine anthrophony is also acknowledged in legislature in the European Union and the United States (Chou et al., 2021). However, criteria on acceptable levels of anthrophony are vague.

In underwater environments where light is attenuated quickly, sound from both biotic (biophony) and abiotic (geophony) sources (Pijanowski et al., 2011) plays a crucial role in the life history strategies of many marine animals. For example, fish and invertebrate larvae use reef sound as a settlement cue (Jeffs et al., 2003; Lillis et al., 2014; Tolimieri et al., 2000); mature fish use the calls of conspecifics for breeding and group

cohesion (Parsons et al., 2016; van Oosterom et al., 2016) and odontocetes use sound to hunt (Goldbogen and Madsen, 2018). Sounds produced by hunting heterospecifics also enable prey species to eavesdrop and avoid predation (Luczkovich and Keusenkothen, 2007; Ramage-Healey et al., 2006; Vitousek et al., 2007). Anthrophony can overlap with these cues and cause communication masking (Clark et al., 2009; Popper and Fay, 1973), and behavioral and physiological effects (Bracciali et al., 2012; Mensinger et al., 2018; Sara et al., 2007; Smith et al., 2004).

Much of the existing research on anthrophony has focused on impacts of commercial shipping in the open ocean (Cominelli et al., 2019; Farcas et al., 2020; McKenna et al., 2012; Putland et al., 2018), largely driven by the availability of automatic identification system (AIS) data which facilitates remote tracking of ships. The contribution of small recreational boats, for which there is no such system, is comparatively understudied (Picciulin et al., 2010), despite these boats being highly common in shallow coastal waters worldwide (ICOMIA, 2017; Smott et al., 2018). It is likely that these boats present a greater threat to coastal ecosystems than large ships due to the high densities and close proximities at which they transit coastal regions (Holmes et al., 2017), and the highly variable broadband nature of their acoustic emissions (Duarte et al., 2021; Pine et al., 2016; Pollara et al., 2017).

* Corresponding author.

E-mail address: lwil634@aucklanduni.ac.nz (L. Wilson).

Consequently, understanding variability in shallow coastal soundscapes and the degree to which small boat sound impacts upon them is a focal point for a more holistic approach to global marine protection strategies.

Worldwide, shallow coastal habitats are highly productive ecosystems, home to a high diversity of taxa (Abd Malek et al., 2021; Steneck et al., 2002; Stoddard, 1969) — many of which use and produce sound. However, very few marine protected areas (MPAs), which primarily target near-shore habitats (Marine Conservation Institute, 2020) consider sound as a stressor in their management plan. Whilst mobile predators may be able to tolerate anthropony by moving away (Allen and Read, 2000; Sara et al., 2007), or modifying behavior (Parks et al., 2007; Scheifele et al., 2005), such strategies are not possible for juvenile, territorial and sedentary animals. The effects of anthropony are of particular concern for these animals due to their high biodiversity, economic importance, and integral trophic role (Di Franco et al., 2020; Hawkins and Popper, 2017; Nikolich et al., 2021).

The present study used the Hauraki Gulf, New Zealand, an ecologically significant embayment with numerous species of soniferous marine animals (Putland et al., 2017) as a study site to assess small boat sound impacts on shallow coastal habitats. This area is particularly relevant as a study site due to the high proportion of the adjacent population (36%) involved in recreational boating (Maritime New Zealand, 2020). Temporal variation in the broadband soundscape at five sites (including two MPAs) was quantified to provide a benchmark from which to monitor short- and long-term change. The influence of time of day and season on boat activity, and the associated contribution of boat sound to broadband (50–24,000 Hz), low-frequency (100–800 Hz) and high-frequency (2–20 kHz) ranges at each site, was then assessed. The hypothesis of this study was that proximity to the city of Auckland and time of day would play a role in determining the prevalence of boat sound, with sites closer to the city having higher levels of activity during daylight hours, resulting in significant increases in the low frequency component of the soundscape.

2. Materials and methods

2.1. Data collection

Soundtrap recorders (ST300; Ocean Instruments NZ) and temperature loggers (Onset HOBO Pro v2) were deployed 0.5 m and 0.2 m above the seafloor, respectively, at five sites in the Hauraki Gulf between 29th May 2019 – 8th June 2020 (supplementary materials 1–3). Recorders were programmed to record with a 144 kHz sampling rate and a duty cycle of two minutes every ten minutes. All five recorders were calibrated by the manufacturer and have an operational frequency bandwidth of 20 Hz – 60 kHz \pm 3 dB. Temperature loggers were programmed to take one reading every four hours on a 24 h cycle.

2.2. Soundscape classification

To focus on impacts of non-AIS boats, AIS data (supplied by Kordia Ltd) were used to exclude files recorded while AIS boats passed within 10 km of each recorder. Files were classified by time of day (dawn, day, dusk, and night) using site specific sunrise and sunset times calculated using the MATLAB function *sunrise.m* (Beauducel, 2021), accounting for seasonal differences in daylength. Day and night were restricted to one and a half hours \pm sunrise and sunset. Mean daily and nightly seabed temperature was used to demarcate season and split the acoustic dataset into four roughly equal seasons. This was preferable to defining season by time of year since seawater temperature changes lag changes in air temperature. Times of full moon, new moon, first quarter and third quarter were obtained online (timeanddate.com, 2021), and the midpoint between each moon phase was used to define the durations of each. Hourly wind data was obtained from the National Institute of Water and Atmosphere's public database, CliFlo (NIWA, 2021). The Leigh data (station 1340) was used for Cape Rodney to Okakari Point

marine reserve (hereafter referred to as Goat Island), Tāwharanui and Kawau whilst the North Shore data (station 37,852) was used for Tiritiri Matangi and Ōtata. Power spectra of each file was generated in Matlab (version 2020b; Mathworks, Natick, Massachusetts, USA) using custom written code adapted from prior work (Merchant et al., 2015). Files were split into 1 Hz bins from 1 to 72,000 Hz and a Hamming window with 50% overlap was applied. Broadband (50–24,000 Hz) median, root-mean-squared (RMS), and percentile (1st, 5th, 50th, 95th, 99th) SPL values were then calculated for each file. Data below 50 Hz was excluded to avoid any low frequency self-noise of the recording devices.

2.3. Small boat detection using a CNN

A convolutional neural network (CNN) was trained using Matlab's deep learning toolbox using spectrogram images (.png) from multiple sites across the Hauraki Gulf, including a random subset of files from this study. Spectrograms were prepared using a Hann window with a 72 kHz window size, 50% overlap and a frequency range of 50–24,000 Hz. These files were visually inspected for the presence of boat sound by a single investigator (MKP) to produce a database of 15,000 files with boat sound and 15,000 files without boat sound. A random selection of 10,000 files from either category was then used to train the CNN to classify spectrograms with and without boat sound. Training validation was completed on the remaining 5000 images. The output of the CNN was an image classification (boat sound present or absent) and a probability score depicting the classification confidence. A probability score of over 50% was required for an image to be classified into either category. The final CNN provided 96% training accuracy after eight epochs with nine layers. The CNN, herein referred to as boat detector, was then used to process all acoustic files in the dataset and identify which recordings contained boat sound.

2.4. Manual detection of small boats

A subset of the acoustic dataset was processed manually to identify files with boat sound. One file was selected randomly from every series of ten files at each site to ensure that the files selected spanned a range of different times of day. A 16384-point FFT spectrogram with a Hamming window, 50% overlap and frequency range of 50 – 50,000 Hz was plotted for each file. These spectrograms were then processed by a single investigator (LW) to identify boat sound using spectral signatures reported previously (Pollara et al., 2017; Simard et al., 2016; Smott et al., 2018; Vieira et al., 2019). Files were aurally inspected if there was any ambiguity as to whether a recording contained boat sound or not. A total of 30,264 files were processed — 12% of the dataset. The precision (incidence of false positives) and recall (incidence of false negatives) of the boat detector was then calculated by comparing the output of the detector with the output of the manual analyses (Davis and Goadrich, 2006). This was done individually for each site since there may have been site-specific characteristics that could influence detector efficacy.

2.5. Statistical analyses

Statistical analyses were performed in R (R Core Team, 2016; RStudio Team, 2020). A generalized additive model (GAM) with a Gaussian distribution was used to model temporal variance in broadband SPL_{RMS} using the package 'mgcv' (Wood, 2011). Smooths were fitted separately for hour of day, season and lunar phase with each smooth including a factor-smooth interaction for site. Site was included as a varying intercept to improve the estimate of each temporal smooth. A cubic spline was fitted to all fixed effects with 24 knots for hour and four knots for both season and lunar phase. Smooths were fitted for each site using restricted maximum likelihood and model fit assessed using the functions *gam.check()* and *concurvity()*.

Variation of the proportion of recordings containing boat sound at each site was analysed using a binomial GLM with the proportion of files

with boat sound as a response variable and site as a single fixed effect. Model coefficients were used to calculate the odds ratio and estimate the probability of boat sound at each site. Temporal variation in the proportion of files with boat sound was analysed using a binomial GLM with a three-way interaction between the fixed effects of site, season, and time of day. Significance of the grouped levels of the effects was investigated with post hoc ANOVA tests.

Files where wind speed was ≥ 5 m/s (~ 10 knots) were removed from the dataset for subsequent analyses. Analysis of the effects of boat sound from non AIS-boats on the soundscape followed a similar approach to that used by Dinh et al. (2018). Median values of RMS, median and percentiles within broadband, low-frequency and high-frequency bands were compared for files with and without boat sound during each season at each site using a Mann-Whitney U test. The frequency range 50–24,000 Hz (broadband) was selected as the frequency range encompassing all variable biophony, geophony and anthrophony possible within each recording; 100–800 Hz (low frequency) focuses on the impacts of boat sound and excludes any increases in SPL due to urchin (*Evechinus chloroticus*) grazing (Radford et al., 2008a) whilst minimising contributions from wind and rain (Wenz, 1962), and 2–20 kHz (high frequency) was selected as the frequency band dominated by snapping shrimp (*Crangon* sp.; *Synalpheus* sp.) (Alton Everest et al., 1948). As observed by Dinh et al. (2018), the large sample size led to statistical significance when median values varied by less than 1 dB. Consequently, differences were only deemed significant if the median values differed by ≥ 3 dB. The same approach was used to compare data from three sites during January (peak austral summer), representing a time of high recreational boat activity around New Zealand coastlines, and July (middle of austral winter) when conditions are less favourable. Goat Island was chosen as the site with the least amount of boat activity, Kawau and Tiritiri Matangi were selected as two sites with varying

proportions of files with boats.

3. Results

3.1. Shallow coastal soundscapes

Following removal of 3344 files where AIS transmitting boats were detected, the final dataset included 250,944 files. Broadband (50–24,000 Hz) SPL_{RMS} ranged between 62 and 102 dB re $1\mu Pa$ at all sites (Figs. 1; 2). Diel variation in the broadband soundscape at all sites was illustrated by daily peaks and troughs in the 5th – 95th percentiles, ranging from 42 to 101 dB re $1\mu Pa$. Periods where the SPL_{RMS} exceeded the 95th percentile are attributable to transient events due to extremes of weather and boat activity. The GAM explained 46.92% of the variation in the broadband soundscape (Fig. 3; Adjusted r -squared = 0.469). The smoothing term applied to the interactions between hour and site, season and site, and lunar phase and site were significant for all possible combinations of variables ($p < 0.005$) (Supplementary material 4).

3.2. Boat detector accuracy

Precision values were consistently high across all sites (0.95–0.98), indicating the detector performed well to identify boats (low false positive rate). In contrast, recall (r) values varied widely: Goat Island, $r = 0.37$; Tawharanui, $r = 0.53$; Kawau, $r = 0.81$; Tiritiri Matangi, $r = 0.76$; Ōtata $r = 0.72$. A low recall value indicates the false negative rate is high, meaning boats were missed. Recall at the MPA sites was impacted by a higher incidence of files containing distant boat sound, partially due to the exposed location of these sites. During detector validation it was necessary to categorise these files characterised by quiet, narrowband energy, as containing boat sound to produce a clear-cut boundary

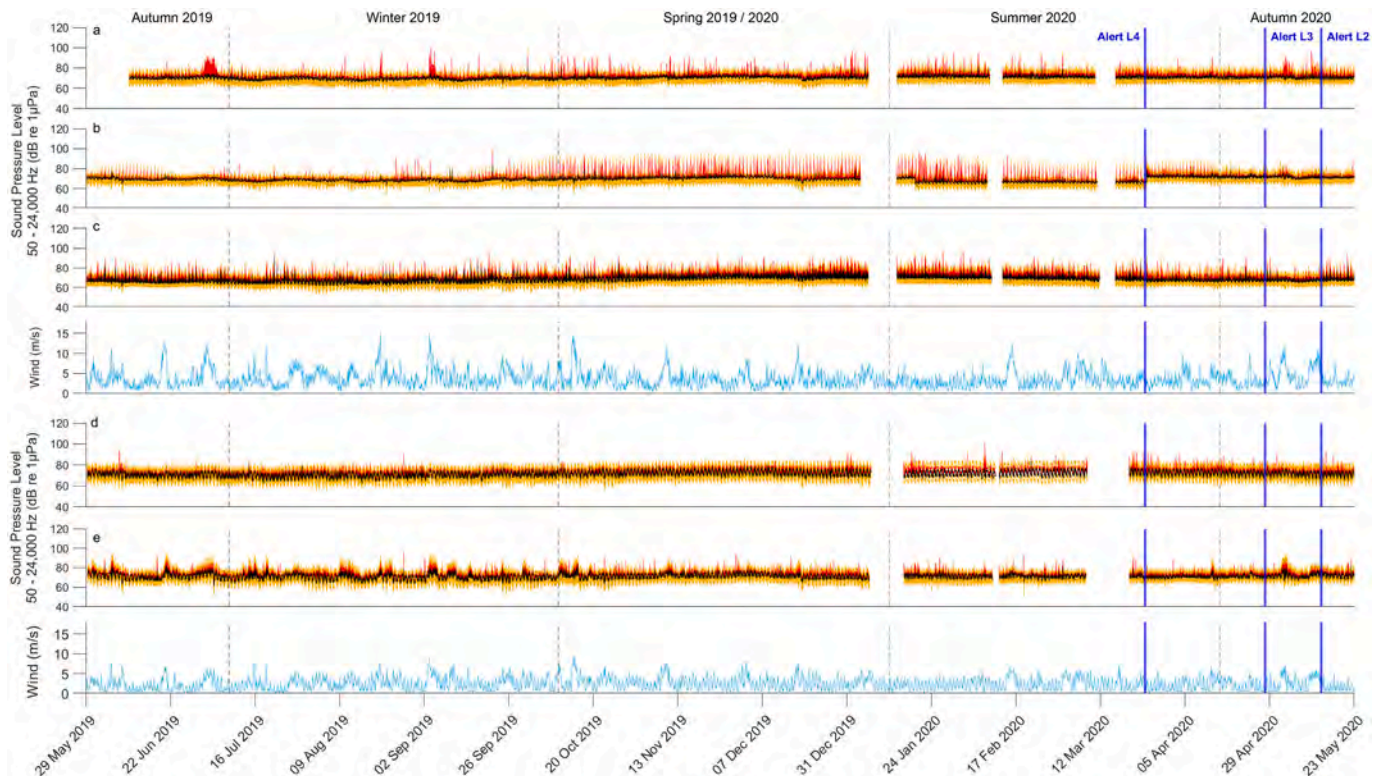


Fig. 1. 5th – 95th percentiles (orange), RMS level (red) and median (black) of broadband (50–24, 000 Hz) sound pressure levels for each file recorded at Goat Island (a), Tawharanui (b), Kawau (c), Tiritiri Matangi (d) and Ōtata (e). Beginning on the 26th March 2020, the New Zealand government's COVID-19 alert level system banned all sea-going recreational activity during levels 4 and 3. Recreational activity resumed during level 2. The recorder at Tawharanui was dislodged in January and relocated to its original position at the beginning of alert level 4. (For interpretation of the references to colour in this figure legend, the reader is referred to the web version of this article.)

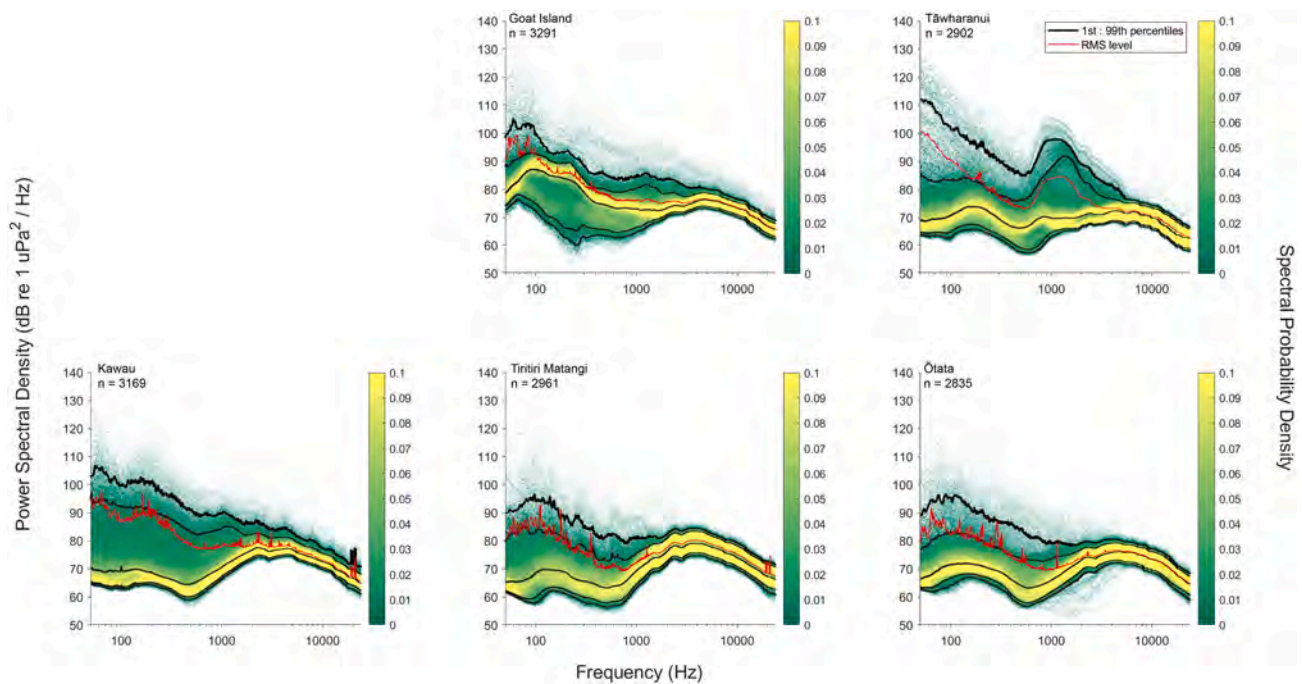


Fig. 2. Power spectral density (PSD) plots display the frequency distribution of the soundscape at each site during January 2020 (n = number of files in each dataset).

between files which did and did not contain boat sound. However, these distant boats did not present a substantial enough signature to trigger the detector to categorise a file as containing boat sound. As the present study is not concerned with the impact of distant boats, this low recall value does not confound the results.

3.3. Small boat activity

Boat sound was detected on 71% of the study days at Goat Island, 92% at Tāwharanui, 93% at Ōtata and 98% at both Kawau and Tiritiri Matangi. The probability of boat sound in a particular recording was significantly dependent on site ($\chi^2_4, 250,944 = 6580.2, p < 0.005$). Compared to Goat Island, boats were 3.3 times more likely to be present at Tāwharanui, 3.4 times at Kawau, 3.6 times at Ōtata and 3.9 times at Tiritiri Matangi. At each site, the proportion of files containing boat sound varied significantly by time of day and season ($\chi^2_{36, 250,944} = 976.67, p < 0.005$; supplementary material 5).

3.4. Small boat sound

The effect of boat sound on the soundscape was dependent on frequency band, site, and season (Figs. 4 & 5; supp. mat. 6–8). During summer, boat presence significantly elevated the low-frequency (100–800 Hz) soundscape at Goat Island ($W = 544,150, p < 0.005$), Kawau ($W = 2,264,272, p < 0.005$), Tiritiri Matangi ($W = 6,453,145, p < 0.005$) and Ōtata ($W = 3,202,941, p < 0.005$). Kawau was the only site where boat presence significantly elevated the soundscape throughout the year (Autumn - $W = 1,588,721, p < 0.005$; Spring - $W = 3,341,109, p < 0.005$; Summer - $W = 2,264,272, p < 0.005$; Winter - $W = 2,227,328, p < 0.005$). Goat Island was the only site with instances of the low-frequency soundscape being significantly louder in the absence of boats (Autumn: $W = 4,078,255, p < 0.005$; Winter: $W = 10,454,642, p < 0.005$).

In July, low-frequency SPL_{RMS} was higher when boats were present by up to 34 dB re $1\mu Pa^2 / Hz$ at Kawau ($W = 180,560, p < 0.005$) and 19 dB re $1\mu Pa^2 / Hz$ at Tiritiri Matangi ($W = 670,664, p < 0.005$), but lower at Goat Island by up to 8 dB re $1\mu Pa^2 / Hz$ ($W = 1,347,693, p < 0.005$) (Fig. 5). The effect of boat sound at Goat Island was more pronounced in

January when low-frequency SPL_{RMS} was significantly higher by up to 23 dB re $1\mu Pa^2 / Hz$ ($W = 71,420, p < 0.005$).

4. Discussion

The present study shows that boat sound is an omnipresent source of anthropophony in the Hauraki Gulf, New Zealand. Boats were present almost every day at all sites, predominantly during daylight hours. This included the two MPAs which have been designed specifically to protect marine life from anthropogenic stress. Whilst proximity to the city of Auckland influenced the proportion of files with boat sound, the impact of boat sound on the soundscape appeared to be more closely correlated with proximity to access points such as boat ramps and harbours. The findings demonstrate that temporal variation in boat sound has a clear impact on the broadband soundscape of shallow coastal habitats, which have site-specific qualities. These data highlight the potential for boat sound to negatively affect ecologically rich and economically important coastal habitats worldwide.

4.1. Boating activity is site specific

Almost all boat activity detected occurred between dusk and dawn, but activity at Goat Island was higher at night, possibly due to boats mooring overnight in this sheltered bay. The proportion of files with boat sound was highest at Tiritiri Matangi and Ōtata, the sites closest to Auckland city, but the impact of boat sound on the soundscape was most pronounced at Kawau. This was the only site where boat sound significantly elevated the soundscape throughout the year. As files containing boat sound could contain \geq one boat(s), higher impacts of boat sound when boats are present are likely indicative of higher numbers of boats (Amoser et al., 2004) which come in closer to the coastline i.e., near to the recorder (Parsons and Meekan, 2020). At Kawau, this is likely due to proximity to the mainland and the sheltered anchorage this site offers.

Compared to the three unprotected sites, the MPA at Tāwharanui had a similar proportion of files with boat sound. However, there was no significant impact of boat sound on the broadband soundscape at any time of year at this site. In contrast, the other MPA, Goat Island had the lowest proportion of files with boat sound of all five sites, but a

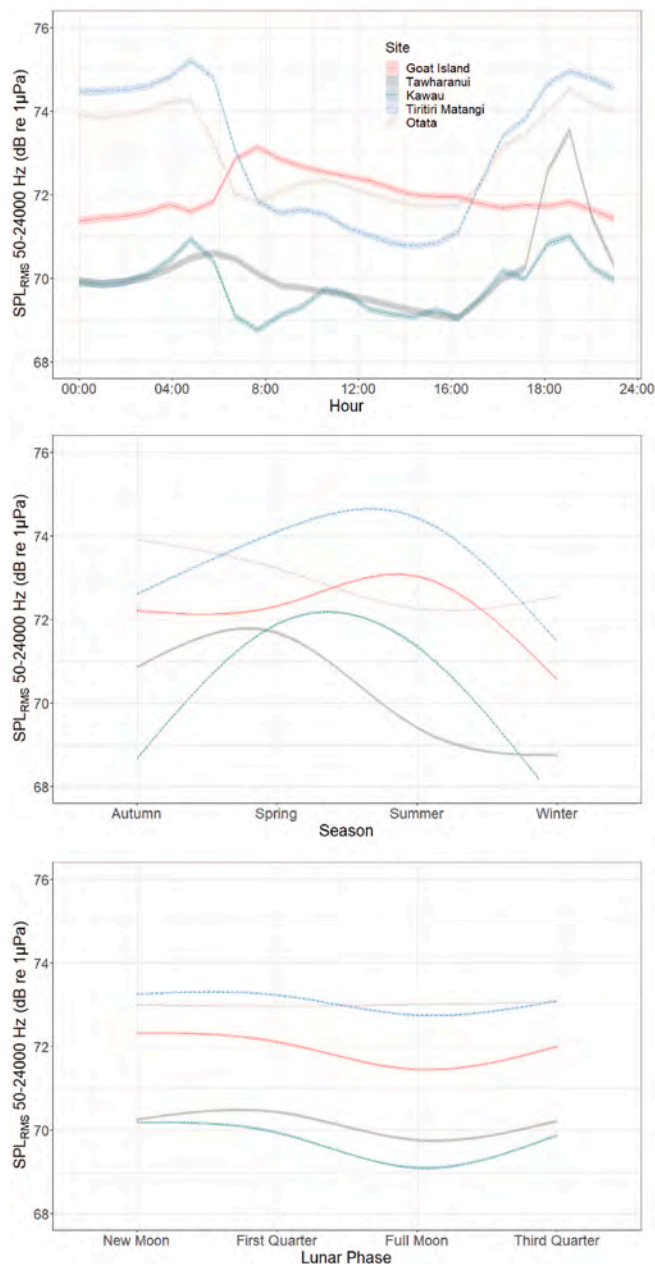


Fig. 3. Smooths for GAM fixed effects at each site.

significant impact of boat sound during summer. The disparity in the proportion of files with boat sound at these two MPAs is likely due to proximity to boat accessible ramps and harbours. Whilst Tāwharanui is close to a harbour, Goat Island is further from the nearest access point, making it harder to reach and reducing the likelihood of boats spending time in this reserve and/or passing by. The low proportion of files with boat sound at Goat Island during summer, accompanied by a significant impact of boat sound on the soundscape, suggests boat activity is particularly concentrated during summer, likely due to favourable weather conditions for snorkelling or diving during holiday periods (Kendall et al., 2021).

Higher impacts during summer could also be due to holiday makers travelling from regions outside of Auckland to spend time on the water, with such boat users being more likely to spend longer at sea (Sidman and Fik, 2005). Meanwhile, the lack of boat sound impacts on the soundscape at Tāwharanui suggests that boats detected at this site were predominantly occurring in low densities and/or at distances far from

the recorder, likely passing by to and from the nearby harbour. Similar patterns can be observed during winter at Goat Island and Ōtata when a high proportion of files with boat sound is unaccompanied by significant impacts on the soundscape.

Therefore, whilst proximity to the city is linearly related to the proportion of files with boat sound, proximity to boat ramps and sheltered waters appears to be more important in determining the impact of boat sound on the soundscape. The probability of boats spending time in a particular area may also depend on whether those boats are used for fishing or alternate recreational pursuits (Hunt et al., 2019). Stuart-Smith et al. (2008) found that the impacts of recreational fishing varied linearly with distance from the nearest boat ramp, with fewer large fishes (> 30 cm TL) and legal sized rock lobsters (*Jasus edwardsii*) at sites closest to boat ramps. Hartill et al. (2016) monitored boat activity in the Hauraki Gulf and found that over 60% of the boats observed between 2011 and 2014 were used for recreational fishing. There are no stipulations for boating within either of the no-take marine reserves studied here, but the inability to fish may mean that boat users are likely to spend their time elsewhere. Whilst not investigated here, daily, and seasonally fluctuating environmental variables, such as wave height, phytoplankton blooms and water temperature may also influence the distances over which sound travels and therefore the impact of boat sound on the soundscape (Urlick, 1983).

4.2. Impacts of boat sound

The present study found significant increases in the low-frequency component of the soundscape when boats were present, concurring with prior research (Dinh et al., 2018; Kaplan and Mooney, 2015). This effect of boat sound was most pronounced during summer, a time when fish are likely to be reliant on acoustic cues for reproduction (Parsons et al., 2017; Rowe and Hutchings, 2006). Consequently, naturally occurring biophonic and geophonic variation was lost, particularly below 2 kHz. This frequency range overlaps with the hearing and vocalisation range of many species of crustaceans, fish, and mammals (Duarte et al., 2021). Therefore, sound from small boats presents a clear source of masking to animals living in these habitats, many of which are unable to move large distances to evade stress. For example, bigeyes (*Pempheris adspersa*) are nocturnal fish which forage at night and rest in sheltered crevices during the day, producing popping sounds (405 ± 12 Hz) to maintain group cohesion (van Oosterom et al., 2016). This species is reproductively active during summer (Russell, 1971; Thompson, 1981). The New Zealand paddle crab (*Ovalipes catharus*) is a coastal species which breeds during winter, producing sounds which have been tied to male-male competition (Flood et al., 2019). Both species are found within the Hauraki Gulf and are likely to be significantly affected by masking of their vocalisations. Worldwide, the highly diverse and abundant species of crustaceans and fish that rely on sound for critical life history strategies are likely to be affected by communication masking caused by boat sound.

Hermanssen et al. (2019) monitored recreational boat activity in a shallow coastal site with similar depths (< 20 m) and found that third octave level (TOL) bands of 2 kHz and 16 kHz were a more reliable indicator of boat sound than a low-frequency band of 0.125 kHz. No significant impacts of boat sound were found on the high frequency band (2–20 kHz) studied here, possibly because site selection targeted boats arriving to, manoeuvring, and departing from shallow waters, whereas these authors focused on boats transiting the coastline. This corroborates previous studies illustrating how variable sound from small boats in shallow habitats can be (Arranz et al., 2021; Erbe et al., 2016; Pine et al., 2016). As such, this stressor has the potential to impact a similarly broad range of species, contrasting with the typically narrowband low-frequency sound of large commercial ships (Erbe et al., 2012). The data presented here highlight that existing metrics for monitoring sound pollution overseas, which target indicator bands of 63 Hz and 125 Hz (Van der Graaf et al., 2012), are insufficient for monitoring sound from

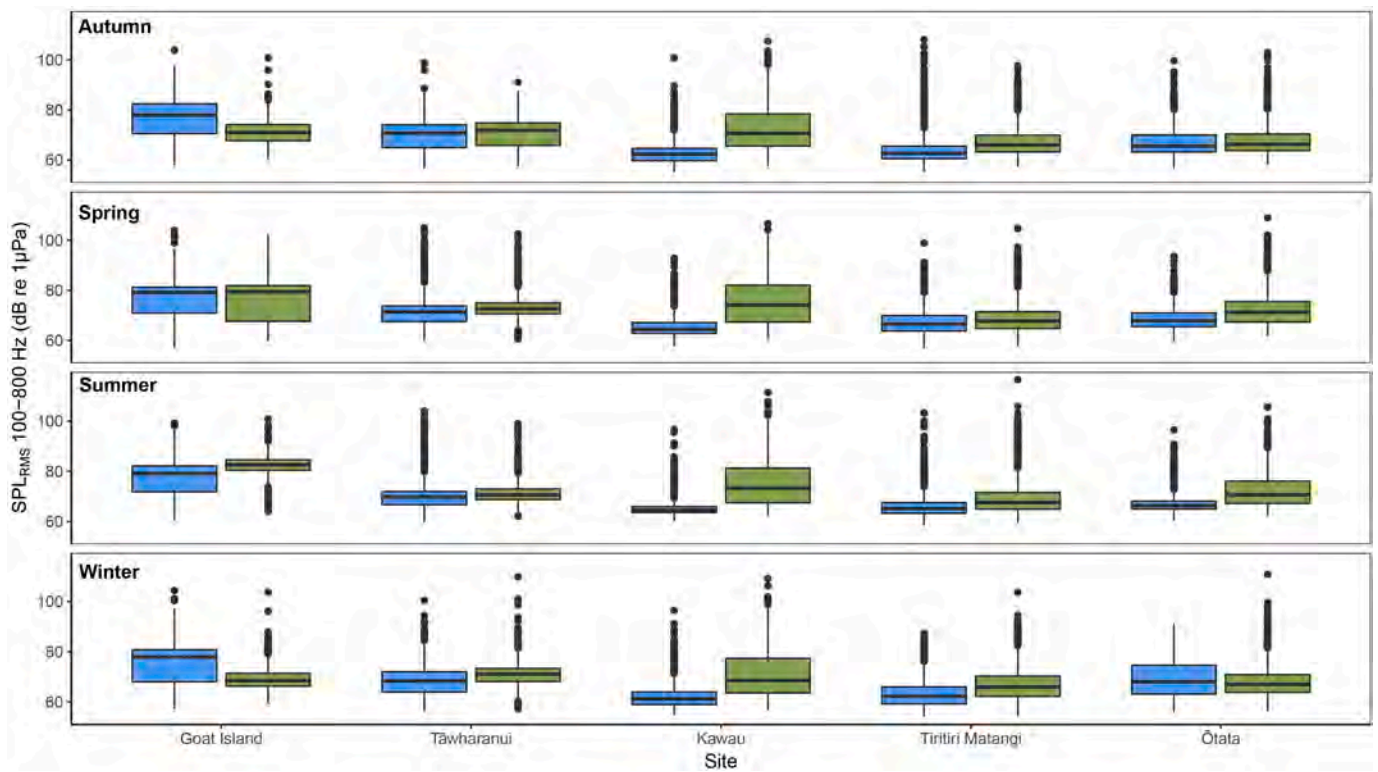


Fig. 4. The effect of boats on the broadband soundscape by season (blue = no boats present, green = boats present). The upper and lower bounds of each box represent the 25th and 75th percentiles. Upper and lower whiskers extend to the largest and smallest values respectively, up to one and a half times the interquartile range. Outlying data points are shown as black dots. (For interpretation of the references to colour in this figure legend, the reader is referred to the web version of this article.)

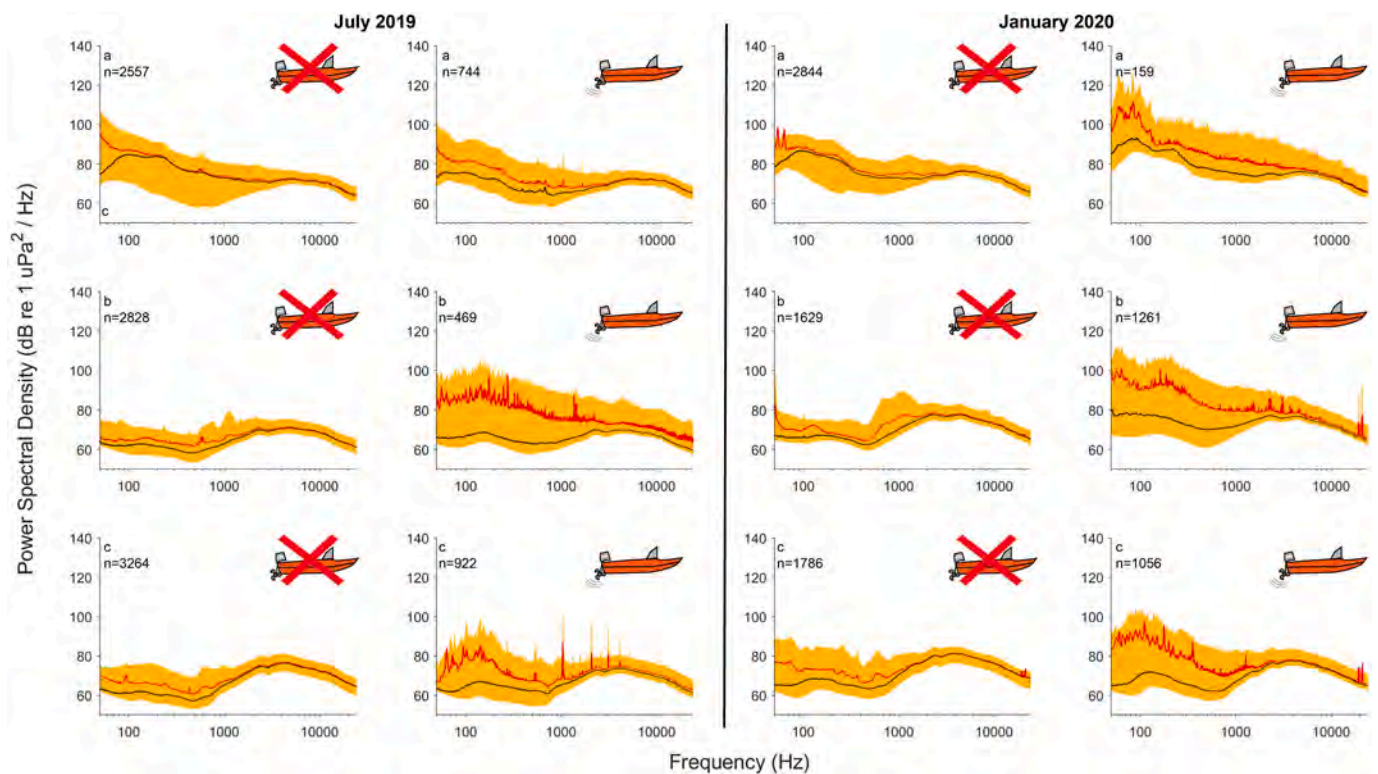


Fig. 5. PSD plots of files with and without boat sound at Goat Island (a), Kawau Island (b) and Tiritiri Matangi (c) during July 2019 (Austral winter) and January 2020 (Austral summer) (n = number of files in each dataset). Shaded orange area represents 5-95th percentiles, red line represents SPL_{RMS} . (For interpretation of the references to colour in this figure legend, the reader is referred to the web version of this article.)

small boats which are far more populous in coastal areas and span a wider range of frequencies, with tonal components observed up to 5 kHz, and frequencies of echosounders observed >20 kHz.

4.3. Shallow coastal soundscapes

There was a clear impact of time of day, season, and lunar cycle on the broadband soundscape at all sites as found in similar studies elsewhere (Buscaino et al., 2016; Haver et al., 2019; Raick et al., 2021). Higher levels at night are likely due to nocturnal increases in the activity of snapping shrimp (Buscaino et al., 2016; Nedelec et al., 2015), which dominated the soundscape at all sites, and chorusing fishes and urchins (Castle and Kibblewhite, 1975; Parsons et al., 2016; Radford et al., 2015). The soundscape at Tāwharanui was particularly elevated at dusk due to the contribution of urchin grazing and Goat Island had increased broadband SPL_{RMS} in the mornings due to low-frequency fish chorusing. An increase in the broadband soundscape between 1000 and 1200 h at Tiritiri Matangi Island and Kawau Island correlates with the operation of passenger ferries (~ 15–25 m length) which service these islands. Lunar variation in the soundscape has been linked to wind and biophony from feeding and spawning fish and invertebrates (Grabowski et al., 2015; Mahanty et al., 2018; Radford et al., 2008b). This temporal variability highlights the complex interplay of biophony, geophony and anthropony, and site-specific propagation conditions, which form a habitat's soundscape (Pijanowski et al., 2011). These baselines for ecologically rich habitats will be useful for monitoring future change in the Hauraki Gulf, and in similar shallow coastal sites worldwide.

4.4. Limitations of the study design

The proportion of files containing boat sound is often used as a surrogate for investigating impacts and the same approach was used here (Dinh et al., 2018; Kaplan and Mooney, 2015; Nikolich et al., 2021; Pine et al., 2021). This conflates different types of boat sound, as files with any number of boats are grouped together, with no indication of how close boats are to the recorder. Consequently, these data likely underestimate impacts when boats are present at high densities and close proximities. As technology advances, future work should seek to obtain long term continuous datasets to identify the start and end times of boat sound events and determine when boat sound is present at a higher resolution (Vieira et al., 2019). The synergy of concurrently collected acoustic and image data, a need for which is cited in prior studies (Dinh et al., 2018; Merchant et al., 2014), would aid in determining the number and proximity of boats visiting these sites and the amount of time boats spend in an area. Furthermore, there remains a need for research which quantifies the impact of boat sound in terms of particle motion, the component of sound that all fish and invertebrates sense (Fay, 1984; Hawkins et al., 2015; Nedelec et al., 2016; Popper and Hawkins, 2018). Such research has so far been limited by expensive and complex equipment requirements, and few particle motion audiograms exist. Propagation models of particle motion are also poorly developed and difficult to obtain (Popper and Hawkins, 2018). Future research should aim to address these deficits, the outputs from which would present a clear picture to policy makers and will be useful for implementing more holistic marine protection strategies worldwide.

5. Conclusion

An aerial survey between 2017 and 2018 (NIWA, 2017) illustrated that Kawau, Tiritiri Matangi, and Ōtata are high pressure recreational boating sites, which the present study supports. In addition, the findings demonstrate that fully no-take MPAs in the Hauraki Gulf, some of the highest protection afforded to marine habitats worldwide, do not serve to protect ecosystems from sources of anthropony, although may reduce recreational boating activity at certain times of year, most likely because people cannot fish there. Since urbanised land-adjacent areas

house 13% of the global human population (McGranahan et al., 2007), the impacts of uncontrolled levels of boat sound can be expected to increase as population growth continues. Thus, these data present the need for policy to mitigate anthropony from small boats frequenting shallow coastal habitats worldwide. Currently, only half of the world's marine reserves place restrictions on boating (Thurstan et al., 2012). To fully protect these habitats, existing and new marine reserves should develop strategies to mitigate anthropony, a stressor which transcends reserve boundaries (La Manna et al., 2016; Picciulin et al., 2010; Thurstan et al., 2012). Such an approach could employ a zoned marine reserve design which limits recreational activity (Bracciali et al., 2012) and/or implement speed restrictions, as has been successful in reducing sound emissions and ship-strikes of whales by commercial ships (Ebdon et al., 2020; Putland et al., 2018).

CRedit authorship contribution statement

Louise Wilson: Conceptualization, Methodology, Software, Validation, Formal analysis, Investigation, Data curation, Writing – original draft, Visualization, Project administration. **Matthew K. Pine:** Methodology, Software, Validation, Resources, Data curation, Writing – review & editing, Supervision. **Craig A. Radford:** Conceptualization, Methodology, Investigation, Resources, Writing – review & editing, Supervision, Project administration, Funding acquisition.

Declaration of competing interest

The authors declare that they have no known competing financial interests or personal relationships that could have appeared to influence the work reported in this paper.

Acknowledgements

We are thankful to the technical staff at the Leigh Marine Laboratory for facilitating the practical and field-based aspects of this work. Thanks to Rochelle Constantine for her support and guidance and to Jing Lui for his advice on statistical analyses. We are grateful to Kordia Ltd. for providing AIS data for the Hauraki Gulf region.

Funding

Louise Wilson was supported by a University of Auckland Doctoral Scholarship and The University of Auckland Foundation.

Appendix A. Supplementary data

Supplementary data to this article can be found online at <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2021.113295>.

References

- Abd Malek, M.N., Frontalini, F., Yahya, K., Talib, A., Zakaria, L., 2021. Taxonomical diversity of benthic foraminifera in mangrove sediments: initial insight into total diversity from Malaysia to worldwide mangrove forests records. *Biodivers. Conserv.* 30, 2033–2056. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10531-021-02179-7>.
- Allen, M.C., Read, A.J., 2000. Habitat selection of foraging bottlenose dolphins in relation to boat density near Clearwater, Florida. *Mar. Mammal. Sci.* 16, 815–824. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1748-7692.2000.tb00974.x>.
- Alton Everest, F., Young, R.W., Johnson, M.W., 1948. Acoustical characteristics of noise produced by snapping shrimp. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 20, 137–142. <https://doi.org/10.1121/1.1906355>.
- Amoser, S., Wysocki, L.E., Ladich, F., 2004. Noise emission during the first powerboat race in an alpine lake and potential impact on fish communities. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 116, 3789–3797. <https://doi.org/10.1121/1.1808219>.
- Arranz, P., de Soto, N.A., Madsen, P.T., Sprogis, K.R., 2021. Whale-watch vessel noise levels with applications to whale-watching guidelines and conservation. *Mar. Policy* 134, 104776. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104776>.
- Barber, J.R., Crooks, K.R., Fristrup, K.M., 2010. The costs of chronic noise exposure for terrestrial organisms. *Trends Ecol. Evol.* 25, 180–189. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2009.08.002>.

- Beauducel, F., 2021. SUNRISE: sunrise and sunset times, GitHub. [WWW Document]. <https://github.com/beaudu/sunrise/releases/tag/v1.4.1>.
- Bracciali, C., Campobello, D., Giacomina, C., Sarà, G., 2012. Effects of nautical traffic and noise on foraging patterns of Mediterranean damselfish (*Chromis chromis*). *PLoS One* 7. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0040582>.
- Buscaino, G., Ceraulo, M., Pieretti, N., Corrias, V., Farina, A., Filiciotto, F., Maccarrone, V., Grammata, R., Caruso, F., Giuseppe, A., Mazzola, S., 2016. Temporal patterns in the soundscape of the shallow waters of a Mediterranean marine protected area. *Sci. Rep.* 6 <https://doi.org/10.1038/srep34230>.
- Castle, M.J., Kibblewhite, A.C., 1975. The contribution of the sea urchin to ambient sea noise. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 58, S122. <https://doi.org/10.1121/1.2001916>.
- Chou, E., Southall, B.L., Robards, M., Rosenbaum, H.C., 2021. International policy, recommendations, actions and mitigation efforts of anthropogenic underwater noise. *Ocean Coast. Manag.* 202, 105427 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ocecoaman.2020.105427>.
- Clark, C., Ellison, W., Southall, B., Hatch, L., Van Parijs, S., Frankel, A., Ponirakis, D., 2009. Acoustic masking in marine ecosystems: intuitions, analysis, and implication. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 395, 201–222. <https://doi.org/10.3354/meps08402>.
- Cominelli, S., Leahy, M., Devillers, R., Hall, B.G., 2019. Geovisualization tools to inform the management of vessel noise in support of species' conservation. *Ocean Coast. Manag.* 169, 113–128. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ocecoaman.2018.11.009>.
- Davis, J., Goadrich, M., 2006. The relationship between precision-recall and ROC curves. In: *Proceedings of the 23rd International Conference on Machine Learning, ICML '06. Association for Computing Machinery, New York, NY, USA*, pp. 233–240. <https://doi.org/10.1145/1143844.1143874>.
- Di Franco, E., Pierson, P., Di Iorio, L., Calò, A., Cottalorda, J.M., Derijard, B., Di Franco, A., Galvé, A., Guibbolini, M., Lebrun, J., Micheli, F., Priouzeau, F., Risso-de Faverney, C., Rossi, F., Sabourault, C., Spennato, G., Verrando, P., Guidetti, P., 2020. Effects of marine noise pollution on Mediterranean fishes and invertebrates: a review. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 159, 111450 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2020.111450>.
- Dinh, J.P., Suca, J.J., Lillis, A., Apprill, A., Llopiz, J.K., Mooney, T.A., 2018. Multiscale spatio-temporal patterns of boat noise on U.S. Virgin Island coral reefs. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 136, 282–290. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2018.09.009>.
- Duarte, C.M., Chapuis, L., Collin, S.P., Costa, D.P., Devassy, R.P., Eguiluz, V.M., Erbe, C., Gordon, T.A.C., Halpern, B.S., Harding, H.R., Havlik, M.N., Meekan, M., Merchant, N.D., Miksis-Olds, J.L., Parsons, M., Predragovic, M., Radford, A.N., Radford, C.A., Simpson, S.D., Slabbekoorn, H., Staatterman, E., Van Opzeeland, I.C., Winderen, J., Zhang, X., Juanes, F., 2021. The soundscape of the Anthropocene Ocean. *Science* 371, eaba4658. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aba4658>.
- Ebdon, P., Riekkola, L., Constantine, R., 2020. Testing the efficacy of ship strike mitigation for whales in the Hauraki Gulf, New Zealand. *Ocean Coast. Manag.* 184, 105034 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ocecoaman.2019.105034>.
- Erbe, C., MacGillivray, A., Williams, R., 2012. Mapping cumulative noise from shipping to inform marine spatial planning. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 132, EL423–EL428. <https://doi.org/10.1121/1.4758779>.
- Erbe, C., Liong, S., Koessler, M.W., Duncan, A.J., Gourlay, T., 2016. Underwater sound of rigid-hulled inflatable boats. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 139, EL223–EL227. <https://doi.org/10.1121/1.4954411>.
- Farcas, A., Powell, C.F., Brookes, K.L., Merchant, N.D., 2020. Validated shipping noise maps of the Northeast Atlantic. *Sci. Total Environ.* 135577 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2019.135577>.
- Fay, R.R., 1984. The goldfish ear codes the axis of acoustic particle motion in three dimensions. *Science* (80-.) 225. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.6474161>.
- Flood, A.S., Goeritz, M.L., Radford, C.A., 2019. Sound production and associated behaviours in the New Zealand paddle crab *Ovalipes catharus*. *Mar. Biol.* 166, 1–14. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00227-019-3598-x>.
- Goldbogen, J.A., Madsen, P.T., 2018. The evolution of foraging capacity and gigantism in cetaceans. *J. Exp. Biol.* 221 <https://doi.org/10.1242/jeb.166033>.
- Grabowski, T.B., McAdam, B.J., Thorsteinsson, V., Marteinsdóttir, G., 2015. Evidence from data storage tags for the presence of lunar and semi-lunar behavioral cycles in spawning Atlantic cod. *Environ. Biol. Fish.* 98, 1767–1776. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10641-015-0396-2>.
- Hartill, B.W., Payne, G.W., Rush, N., Bian, R., 2016. Bridging the temporal gap: continuous and cost-effective monitoring of dynamic recreational fisheries by web cameras and creel surveys. *Fish. Res.* 183, 488–497. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fishres.2016.06.002>.
- Haver, S.M., Fournet, M.E., Dziak, R.P., Gabriele, C., Gedamke, J., Hatch, L.T., Haxel, J., Heppell, S.A., McKenna, M.F., Mellinger, D.K., Van Parijs, S.M., 2019. Comparing the underwater soundscapes of four U.S. National Parks and marine sanctuaries. *Front. Mar. Sci.* 6, 1–14. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2019.00500>.
- Hawkins, A.D., Popper, A.N., 2017. A sound approach to assessing the impact of underwater noise on marine fishes and invertebrates. *ICES J. Mar. Sci. J. Cons.* 74, 651–653. <https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/fsw205>.
- Hawkins, A.D., Pembroke, A.E., Popper, A.N., 2015. Information gaps in understanding the effects of noise on fishes and invertebrates. *Rev. Fish Biol. Fish.* 25, 39–64. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11160-014-9369-3>.
- Hermanssen, L., Mikkelsen, L., Tougaard, J., Beedholm, K., Mark, J., Madsen, P.T., 2019. Recreational vessels without automatic identification system (AIS) dominate anthropogenic noise contributions to a shallow water soundscape. *Sci. Rep.* 15477, 1–10. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-51222-9>.
- Hildebrand, J.A., 2009. Anthropogenic and natural sources of ambient noise in the ocean. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 395, 5–20. <https://doi.org/10.3354/meps08353>.
- Holmes, L.J., McWilliam, J., Ferrari, M.C.O., McCormick, M.L., 2017. Juvenile damselfish are affected but desensitize to small motor boat noise. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 494, 63–68. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jembe.2017.05.009>.
- Hunt, L.M., Morris, D.M., Drake, D.A.R., Buckley, J.D., Johnson, T.B., 2019. Predicting spatial patterns of recreational boating to understand potential impacts to fisheries and aquatic ecosystems. *Fish. Res.* 211, 111–120. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fishres.2018.11.007>.
- Icomia, 2017. Recreational boating industry statistics 2017 [WWW Document]. https://www.bvwww.org/fileadmin/user_upload/bvwww/PDF_Dateien/ICOMIA_Statistcs_Yearbook/ICOMIA_Recreational_Boating_Industry_Statistics_2017_ed2_-_UNPROT_ECTED.pdf accessed 11.19.21.
- Jeffs, A., Tolimieri, N., Montgomery, J.C., 2003. Crabs on cue for the coast: the use of underwater sound for orientation by pelagic crab stages. *Mar. Freshw. Res.* 54, 841–845. <https://doi.org/10.1071/MF03007>.
- Kaplan, M.B., Mooney, T.A., 2015. Ambient noise and temporal patterns of boat activity in the US Virgin Islands National Park. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 98, 221–228. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2015.06.047>.
- Kendall, M.S., Williams, B.L., Winship, A.J., Carson, M., Grissom, K., Rowell, T.J., Stanley, J., Roberson, K.W., 2021. Winds, waves, warm waters, weekdays, and which ways boats are counted influence predicted visitor use at an offshore fishing destination. *Fish. Res.* 237, 105879 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fishres.2021.105879>.
- La Manna, G., Manghi, M., Perretti, F., Sarà, G., 2016. Behavioral response of brown meagre (*Sciaena umbra*) to boat noise. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 110, 324–334. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2016.06.045>.
- Lillis, A., Eggleston, D.B., Bohnenstiehl, D.R., 2014. Estuarine soundscapes: distinct acoustic characteristics of oyster reefs compared to soft-bottom habitats. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 505, 1–17. <https://doi.org/10.3354/meps10805>.
- Luczkovich, J., Keusenkothen, M., 2007. Behavior and sound production by longspine squirrelfish *holocentrus rufus* during playback of predator and conspecific sounds. In: *Proc. Am. Acad. Underw. Sci. 26th Symp.*, pp. 127–134.
- Mahanty, M.M., Ganeshan, L., Govindan, R., 2018. Soundscapes in shallow water of the eastern Arabian Sea. *Prog. Oceanogr.* 165, 158–167. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pocean.2018.06.004>.
- Marine Conservation Institute, 2020. Marine Protection Atlas [WWW Document]. <https://mpatlas.org/zones>. (Accessed 15 October 2021).
- Maritime New Zealand, 2020. 2020 regional recreational boating summary [WWW Document]. <https://www.maritimenz.govt.nz/recreational/documents/2020-recreational-boating-summary.pdf>. (Accessed 30 March 2021).
- McGranahan, G., Balk, D., Anderson, B., 2007. The rising tide: assessing the risks of climate change and human settlements in low elevation coastal zones. *Environ. Urban.* 19, 17–37. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0956247807076960>.
- McKenna, M.F., Ross, D., Wiggins, S.M., Hildebrand, J.A., 2012. Underwater radiated noise from modern commercial ships. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 131, 92–103. <https://doi.org/10.1121/1.3664100>.
- Mensinger, A.F., Putland, R.L., Radford, C.A., 2018. The effect of motorboat sound on Australian snapper *Pagrus auratus* inside and outside a marine reserve. *Ecol. Evol.* 8, 6438–6448. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ece3.4002>.
- Merchant, N.D., Pirotta, E., Barton, T.R., Thompson, P.M., 2014. Monitoring ship noise to assess the impact of coastal developments on marine mammals. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 78, 85–95. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2013.10.058>.
- Merchant, N.D., Frstrup, K.M., Johnson, M.P., Tyack, P.L., Witt, M.J., Blondel, P., Parks, S.E., 2015. Measuring acoustic habitats. *Methods Ecol. Evol.* 6, 257–265. <https://doi.org/10.1111/2041-210X.12330>.
- Nedelec, S.L., Simpson, S.D., Holderied, M., Radford, A.N., Lecellier, G., Radford, C., Lecchini, D., 2015. Soundscapes and living communities in coral reefs: temporal and spatial variation. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 524, 125–135. <https://doi.org/10.3354/meps11175>.
- Nedelec, S.L., Campbell, J., Radford, A.N., Simpson, S.D., Merchant, N.D., 2016. Particle motion: the missing link in underwater acoustic ecology. *Methods Ecol. Evol.* 7, 836–842. <https://doi.org/10.1111/2041-210X.12544>.
- Nikolich, K., Halliday, W.D., Pine, M.K., Cox, K., Black, M., Morris, C., Juanes, F., 2021. The sources and prevalence of anthropogenic noise in rockfish conservation areas with implications for marine reserve planning. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 164 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2021.112017>.
- NIWA, 2017. An Aerial Survey Carried Out by NIWA on Behalf of MPI as Part of Project MAF201602.
- NIWA, 2021. The National Climate Database [WWW Document]. <http://cliffo.niwa.co.nz/>. (Accessed 25 May 2019).
- van Oosterom, L., Montgomery, J.C., Jeffs, A.G., Radford, C.A., 2016. Evidence for contact calls in fish: conspecific vocalisations and ambient soundscape influence group cohesion in a nocturnal species. *Sci. Rep.* 6, 1–8. <https://doi.org/10.1038/srep19098>.
- Parks, S.E., Clark, C.W., Tyack, P.L., 2007. Short- and long-term changes in right whale calling behavior: the potential effects of noise on acoustic communication. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 122, 3725–3731. <https://doi.org/10.1121/1.2799904>.
- Parsons, M., Meekan, M., 2020. Acoustic characteristics of small research vessels. *J. Mar. Sci. Eng. B.* 1–17. <https://doi.org/10.3390/jmse8120970>.
- Parsons, M.J.G., Salgado-Kent, C.P., Marley, S.A., Gavrilov, A.N., Mccauley, R.D., 2016. In: *Characterizing diversity and variation in fish choruses in Darwin Harbour*, 73, pp. 2058–2074. <https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/fsw037>.
- Parsons, M.J.G., Salgado-Kent, C.P., Recalde-Salas, A., Mccauley, R.D., 2017. Fish choruses off Port Hedland, Western Australia. *Bioacoustics* 26, 135–152. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09524622.2016.1227940>.
- Picciulin, M., Sebastianutto, L., Codarin, A., Farina, A., Ferrero, E.A., 2010. In situ behavioural responses to boat noise exposure of *Gobius cruentatus* (Gmelin, 1789; fam. Gobiidae) and *Chromis chromis* (Linnaeus, 1758; fam. Pomacentridae) living in a marine protected area. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 386, 125–132. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jembe.2010.02.012>.

- Pijanowski, B.C., Farina, A., Gage, S.H., Dumyahn, S.L., Krause, B.L., 2011. What is soundscape ecology? An introduction and overview of an emerging new science. *Landscape Ecol.* 26, 1213–1232. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10980-011-9600-8>.
- Pine, M.K., Jeffs, A.G., Wang, D., Radford, C.A., 2016. The potential for vessel noise to mask biologically important sounds within ecologically significant embayments. *Ocean Coast. Manag.* 127, 63–73. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ocecoaman.2016.04.007>.
- Pine, M.K., Wilson, L., Jeffs, A.G., McWhinnie, L., Juanes, F., Scuderi, A., Radford, C.A., 2021. A Gulf in lockdown: how an enforced ban on recreational vessels increased dolphin and fish communication ranges. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 27, 4839–4848. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.15798>.
- Pollara, A., Sutin, A., Salloum, H., 2017. Modulation of high frequency noise by engine tones of small boats. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 142, EL30–EL34. <https://doi.org/10.1121/1.4991345>.
- Popper, A.N., Fay, R.R., 1973. Sound detection and processing by teleost fishes: a critical review. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 53, 1515–1529. <https://doi.org/10.1121/1.1913496>.
- Popper, A.N., Hawkins, A.D., 2018. The importance of particle motion to fishes and invertebrates. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 143, 470–488. <https://doi.org/10.1121/1.5021594>.
- Putland, R.L., Constantine, R., Radford, C.A., 2017. Exploring spatial and temporal trends in the soundscape of an ecologically significant embayment. *Sci. Rep.* 7, 1–12. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-06347-0>.
- Putland, R.L., Merchant, N.D., Farcas, A., Radford, C.A., 2018. Vessel noise cuts down communication space for vocalizing fish and marine mammals. *Glob. Chang. Biol.* 24, 1708–1721. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.13996>.
- R Core Team, 2016. R: A Language and Environment for Statistical Computing [WWW Document]. <https://www.r-project.org>.
- Radford, C.A., Jeffs, A., Tindle, C., Montgomery, J.C., 2008. Resonating Sea urchin skeletons create coastal choruses. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 362, 37–43. <https://doi.org/10.3354/meps07444>.
- Radford, C.A., Jeffs, A.G., Tindle, C.T., Montgomery, J.C., Montgomery, J.C., 2008. Temporal patterns in ambient noise of biological origin from a shallow water temperate reef. *Oecologia Int. Assoc. Ecol.* 156, 921–929. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00442-008-1041-y>.
- Radford, C.A., Ghazali, S., Jeffs, A.G., Montgomery, J.C., 2015. Vocalisations of the bigeye Pemppheris adspersa: characteristics, source level and active space. *J. Exp. Biol.* 218, 940–948. <https://doi.org/10.1242/jeb.115295>.
- Raick, X., Di Iorio, L., Gervaise, C., Lossent, J., Lecchini, D., Parmentier, É., 2021. From the reef to the ocean: revealing the acoustic range of the biophony of a coral reef (Moorea Island, French Polynesia). *J. Mar. Sci. Eng.* 9. <https://doi.org/10.3390/jmse9040420>.
- Remage-Healey, L., Nowacek, D.P., Bass, A.H., 2006. Dolphin foraging sounds suppress calling and elevate stress hormone levels in a prey species, the Gulf toadfish. *J. Exp. Biol.* 209, 4444–4451. <https://doi.org/10.1242/jeb.02525>.
- Rowe, S., Hutchings, J.A., 2006. Sound production by Atlantic cod during spawning. *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.* 135, 529–538. <https://doi.org/10.1577/t04-061.1>.
- RStudio Team, 2020. RStudio: Integrated Development Environment for R. [WWW Document]. <http://www.rstudio.com/>.
- Russell, B.C., 1971. Underwater observations on the reproductive activity of the demoiselle *Chromis dispilus* (Pisces: Pomacentridae). *Small* 10, 22–29.
- Sara, G., Dean, J.M., Amato, D.D., Buscaino, G., Oliveri, A., Genovese, S., Ferro, S., Buffa, G., Martire, M.L., Mazolla, S., 2007. In: Effect of boat noise on the behaviour of bluefin tuna *Thunnus thynnus* in the Mediterranean Sea, 331, pp. 243–253. <https://doi.org/10.3354/MEPS331243>.
- Scheifele, P.M., Andrew, S., Cooper, R.A., Darre, M., Musiek, F.E., Max, L., 2005. Indication of a lombard vocal response in the St. Lawrence River beluga. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 117, 1486–1492. <https://doi.org/10.1121/1.1835508>.
- Sidman, C.F., Fik, T.J., 2005. Modeling spatial patterns of recreational boaters: vessel, behavioral, and geographic considerations. *Leis. Sci.* 27, 175–189. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01490400590912079>.
- Simard, P., Wall, K.R., Mann, D.A., Wall, C.C., Stallings, C.D., 2016. Quantification of boat visitation rates at artificial and natural reefs in the eastern Gulf of Mexico using acoustic recorders. *PLoS One* 11, 1–15. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0160695>.
- Smith, M.E., Kane, A.S., Popper, A.N., 2004. Noise-induced stress response and hearing loss in goldfish (*Carassius auratus*). *J. Exp. Biol.* 207, 427–435. <https://doi.org/10.1242/jeb.00755>.
- Smott, S., Monczak, A., Miller, M.E., Montie, E.W., 2018. Boat noise in an estuarine soundscape – a potential risk on the acoustic communication and reproduction of soniferous fish in the May River, South Carolina. *Mar. Pollut. Bull.* 133, 246–260. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2018.05.016>.
- Steneck, R.S., Graham, M.H., Bourque, B.J., Corbett, D., Erlanson, J.M., Estes, J.A., Tegner, M.J., 2002. Kelp forest ecosystems: biodiversity, stability, resilience and future. *Environ. Conserv.* 29, 436–459. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0376892902000322>.
- Stoddard, D.R., 1969. Ecology and morphology of recent coral reefs. *Biol. Rev.* 44, 433–498. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1469-185x.1969.tb00609.x>.
- Stuart-Smith, R.D., Barrett, N.S., Crawford, C.M., Frusher, S.D., Stevenson, D.G., Edgar, G.J., 2008. Spatial patterns in impacts of fishing on temperate rocky reefs: are fish abundance and mean size related to proximity to fisher access points? *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 365, 116–125. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jembe.2008.08.002>.
- Thompson, S.M., 1981. Fish of the Marine Reserve: A Guide to the Identification and Biology of Common Coastal Fish of North-eastern New Zealand. University of Auckland.
- Thurstan, R.H., Hawkins, J.P., Neves, L., Roberts, C.M., 2012. Are marine reserves and non-consumptive activities compatible? A global analysis of marine reserve regulations. *Mar. Policy* 36, 1096–1104. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2012.03.006>.
- timeanddate.com, 2021. Moon Phases 2021 - Lunar Calendar [WWW Document]. <https://www.timeanddate.com/moon/phases/>. (Accessed 1 May 2021).
- Tolimieri, N., Jeffs, A., Montgomery, J.C., 2000. Ambient sound as a cue for navigation by the pelagic larvae of reef fishes. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 207, 219–224. <https://doi.org/10.3354/meps207219>.
- Urick, R.J., 1983. Principles of Underwater Sound. Peninsula Publishing, Los Altos, California.
- Van der Graaf, A., Ainslie, M.A., André, M., Brensing, K., Dalen, J., Dekeling, R., Robinson, S., Tasker, M., Thomsen, F., Werner, S., 2012. European Marine Strategy Framework Directive Good Environmental Status (MSFD-GES): Report of the Technical Subgroup on Underwater noise and other forms of energy.
- Vieira, M., Amorim, M.C.P., Sundelöf, A., Prista, N., Fonseca, P.J., 2019. Underwater noise recognition of marine vessels passages: two case studies using hidden markov models. *ICES J. Mar. Sci.* <https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/fsz194>.
- Vitousek, M.N., Adelman, J.S., Gregory, N.C., St Clair, J.J.H., 2007. Heterospecific alarm call recognition in a non-vocal reptile. *Biol. Lett.* 3, 632–634. <https://doi.org/10.1098/rsbl.2007.0443>.
- Wenz, G.M., 1962. Acoustic ambient noise in the ocean: spectra and sources. *J. Acoust. Soc. Am.* 34, 1936–1956. <https://doi.org/10.1121/1.1909155>.
- Wood, S.N., 2011. Fast stable restricted maximum likelihood and marginal likelihood estimation of semiparametric generalized linear models. *J. R. Stat. Soc.* 73, 3–36.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Oliver

Last Name

Jevons

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: Auckland resident and sailor

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

This modest no take zone/reserve is a small step towards the recovery of diversity and environment in the Hauraki Gulf. The Hauraki Gulf is in a state of ecological collapse as stated in the 2020 State of our Gulf report. Arguably this is barely a drop in the ocean when a full 30% is recommended for protection.

I support this proposal and submit that far more needs to be done and with an increasing sense of urgency.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Wendy

Last Name

Tobin

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Fish stocks NZ wide have declined with more pressure due to more people fishing and better fishing methods. Marine reserves are a must to protect our biodiversity.

Proposed Hākaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve

Response ID:255 Data

2. Submission ID

submission id

HMMR-341856

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Prue

Last Name

Taylor

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Please see the attached document. The proposal meets (a) the specific legal requirements of the MRAAct and (b) related criteria which should also be taken into account as part of the modern context that supports the statutory objectives of the MRAAct.

8. Upload any supporting documents

[Submission_in_Support_of_Proposed_Hākaimangō.pdf](#)

6. Official Information Act

9. Information release

Submission in Support of Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

Submitter: Prue Taylor, Deputy Director, NZ Centre for Environmental Law, University of Auckland.

Introduction: I am an environmental lawyer with extensive expertise in international and domestic environmental law and ocean law. I am the Deputy Director of the NZ Centre for Environmental Law, however this is an independent submission.

I support this proposal because it meets the purpose and criteria of the Marine Reserves Act 1971 ("MRA 1971"). Both the purpose and criteria should be understood and applied in the current legal, social and ecological context, which is different and more complex than prevailed in 1971.

The ecological health and integrity of the Hauraki Gulf has been in continual decline, as evidence by the regular State of the Environment Reports. None of the management initiatives have thus far stopped this ongoing, cumulative degradation. This is the situation despite various legislative and non-legislative initiatives and the general ecological objectives of successive governments.

Communities are desperate for effective legal intervention. Marine Reserves are proven to work, when designed, managed, implemented and enforced according to best practice. There is a long history of attempts to create a marine reserve/s in the waters of the Gulf and around Waiheke Island.

Purpose of MRA 1971:

The Long Title:

An Act to provide for the setting up and management of areas of the sea and foreshore as marine reserves for the purpose of preserving them in their natural state as the habitat of marine life for scientific study

This overarching statutory purpose is expanded in section 3(2):

- (2) It is hereby further declared that, having regard to the general purpose specified in subsection (1), marine reserves shall be so administered and maintained under the provisions of this Act that—
 - (a) they shall be preserved as far as possible in their natural state:
 - (b) the marine life of the reserves shall as far as possible be protected and preserved:
 - (c) the value of the marine reserves as the natural habitat of marine life shall as far as possible be maintained:
 - (d) subject to the provisions of this Act and to the imposition of such conditions and restrictions as may be necessary for the preservation of the marine life or for the welfare in general of the reserves, the public shall have freedom of access and entry to the reserves, so that they may enjoy in full measure the opportunity to study, observe, and record marine life in its natural habitat.

This concept of 'protecting and preserving an area of natural habitat and marine life', in its natural state, 'for scientific and public benefit' (s3(2)(d)), must be applied in the context that currently prevails in the Hauraki Gulf:

- A no-take marine reserve (as opposed to other form of marine protected area) is the only form of conservation tool that will adequately protect and preserve the

Proposal Area. The evidence for this is provided by scientific reports proving the success of some of marine reserves such as Goat Island. In the absence of marine reserve status – human activities lead to continuing decline;

- If correctly implemented and managed, a marine reserve will ALSO support and enhance the protection and preservation aims by enabling the ecological systems to recover and restore their lost function and integrity (ie; regenerate). Again, evidence for this is provided by scientific reports proving the success of Goat Island marine reserve;
- We now understand from science that the purposes of marine reserves are best met when viewed as part of an interconnected network. This Proposal will benefit from (and in turn create benefits for) the other reserves and protected areas in the Hauraki Gulf;
- The location of the Proposal Area (adjacent to the coast of populated Island in the heart of the Gulf – with good connectivity to Auckland City and its Universities) – enabling easy access for scientific study and the various public benefits listed in s3(2)(d);
- The objective of ‘scientific study’ must now be understood in the context of climate change. Reserve status will not stop ocean acidification, ocean warming and other impacts of climate change from impacting the Proposal Area. However – by removing a whole range of other human induced stressors – it can be a critical reference area for studying the impacts of carbon dioxide emissions and climate change;
- Although not explicitly stated (because the MRA was enacted in 1971), legislation of this nature must now be interpreted and applied consistently with the Crown’s Te Tiriti o Waitangi obligations. This requires consideration of *maturanga Maori*, *kaitiakitanga* and *tikanga*. When designed, managed and implemented in partnership with *Waiheke iwi* – the Proposal will enable the Crown to fulfil its Treaty obligations and empower *Kaitiaki* and *stewardship*. It will also give effect to a broader understanding that science includes – *citizen science* and *traditional knowledge*.

Criteria in MRA 1971:

Section 3 provides:

3 Marine reserves to be maintained in natural state, and public to have right of entry

- (1) It is hereby declared that the provisions of this Act shall have effect for the purpose of preserving, as marine reserves for the scientific study of marine life, areas of New Zealand that contain underwater scenery, natural features, or marine life, of such distinctive quality, or so typical, or beautiful, or unique, that their continued preservation is in the national interest.
-

The Department of Conservation has broken this down into two criteria:

Under the [Marine Reserves Act 1971](#), marine reserves may be established in areas that:

- contain underwater scenery, natural features, or marine life of such distinctive quality, or
- are so typical, beautiful, or unique that their continued preservation is in the national interest.

The application document prepared in support of the Proposal Area contains detailed information in support of these criteria.

My point is this: - these criteria need to be applied with reference to both the ecological state of the Proposal Area as it now is and as it can become with the benefit of no-take protections. If too strictly applied, then due to pre-existing degradation – no coastal marine areas would qualify.

It is clearly in the national interest that the ecological health of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park substantially improve. This is so not only because of the unique nature of the Gulf and its location (supporting our most populous region) but also the possibility that it will create a best practice example in support of similar proposals near highly populated coastal areas.

It is also in our national interest that Aotearoa New Zealand, as a good international citizen, improves on its very poor record of creating marine reserves in coastal waters. NZ does NOT currently meet obligations to create marine protected areas under the UN Sustainable Development Goals and Aichi Targets. We are far short of the emerging international goal to protect 30% of the marine environment. Furthermore, our credibility as good environmental stewards of the ecology within our national jurisdiction (territorial sea and EEZ) is in question. This potentially undermines our authority to champion new area based management mechanisms and processes, as an extension of the Law of the Sea Convention and in the context of the Antarctic Treaty regime. The ocean is one interconnected system. What we do/don't do within our waters matters for the future of the ocean and the Planet's Earth System.

Conclusion:

For the above reasons, it is my opinion that the Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve meets the legal purpose and criteria of the MRA 1971, when understood and applied in the current social/ecological and legal context. I support the Proposal.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Pamela

Last Name

Lim

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the proposed marine reserve. I feel strongly that we do not have nearly enough marine reserves. We need to protect our fish and all sea life which is suffering from the invasion of humans into their territory. We should finish bottom trawling, commercial fishing and anything that damages our sea life. This area is a very good breeding ground for snapper

The proposed reserve is in a very good position as it does not interfere with the popular beaches around the corner and it will not in any way interfere with the people living on the edge of the marine reserve.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tonia

Last Name

Matthews

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We need to protect our oceans, our fish, our oceanic environment in every way we can.. our oceans are under threat and every small marine reserve will help. I would like to see more marine reserves round our coastline

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bernard

Last Name

Rhodes

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Sealife in the Hauraki Gulf is severely depleted due to over-fishing and plastic pollution. Efforts to control this have been much talk and hardly any effective action.

This proposal is a small step in the right direction - marine reserves are proven to be effective in restoring marine biodiversity. In the longer term, the fishing will be better in areas around the reserve.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sebastian

Last Name

Schmitz

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I really think that we need a lot more marine reserves.

I've been diving in different areas and there's a clearly visible difference between marine reserves (full of life and beautiful diving experience) and non-marine reserves (Only very small fish, many barrens).

Restoring our oceans to the original beauty is easy if we do it soon enough. Just don't do anything... Leave it alone and it will slowly recover.

I fully support new marine reserves but also think that this area is way too small...

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Marika

Last Name

Milner

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support this application for the proposed marine reserve for the following reasons:

- I am a marine enthusiast and feel that the way we currently protect our marine life/ecosystems in NZ is inadequate. International research recommends 30% of a nation's coastline should be protected to ensure healthy marine life and biodiversity in the ecosystem. NZ is currently lagging significantly behind this and I feel a marine reserve in this region would be a step forward in the right direction to enable NZ to achieve this level of protection.
- As an inhabitant of Auckland I feel we should be doing more to protect our beautiful Harbour and enable marine life to thrive. We have a beautiful Harbour and by protecting larger areas within it we can have a bountiful Harbour to be proud of.
- my father and his friends are keen fishermen and anecdotally they have commented to me on a number of occasions, that they do not catch as many fish as they have in the past. This signals to me that our Harbour is not as healthy as it should be. A marine reserve would allow marine life a chance to regenerate and enable a return to a bountiful and healthy harbour

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Shayne

Last Name

Tobin

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

Recreational fishing

Other (please specify):: Deeply saddened by the loss of biodiversity in the Hauraki gulf and along the coast of Northland.

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Having sailed around the world and many of the Pacific Islands including New Zealand, I have witnessed the decline of all inshore marine life. Even the more remote areas of Fiordland have suffered from over harvesting with Blue Cod, paua and scallops very depleted. The amateur take has exploded with more reliable equipment and technology to repeatedly locate once remote regions. Many countries around the world have created reserves to address these issues and the results are a win for all concerned. Better fishing, income for locals via tourism. We must act as soon as possible because many species are at very low numbers.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Darryl

Last Name

Blennerhassett

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Declining fishing stocks, kina barrens mean an out of balance eco system. I have spent 50 years around the Hauraki Gulf as a recreational boatie and fisherman and it is precious to me. Something has to be done to counter the load coming from incessant population growth in the region. This reserve is a start - there needs to urgently be a lot more. Any argument by fisherman against these reserves is misguided - lots of reserves will lead to more fish not less.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Rachelle

Last Name

Wilson

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public
Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

New Zealand is an island, surrounded by beautiful oceans and the creatures that live in them. If we don't protect what we can't see, it will be gone for future generations. Year after year, I notice that our reefs are degrading when I scuba dive. I've been lucky enough to dive in some of our marine reserves and it is a stark reminder of how our oceans could be. Let's do it, for our future generations.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lady Jennie

Last Name

Fenwick

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I live in Te Matuku Bay and my late husband Sir Rob Fenwick and others were successful in pushing through the last and ONLY marine reserve on Waiheke in Te Matuku Bay .

It's absolutely remiss that in the 20 years since no further marine reserves have been created . This application MUST succeed and for the following reasons

1. We don't have enough protection. A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully preprotected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising

the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.

2. It's long term. Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).

3. It's big. For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.

4. It's in a great spot. The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.

5. There are plants and animals left worth protecting. Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.

6. We need more baby fish. It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km² area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).

7. Fishing on the boundary will be awesome. The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).

8. People want marine reserves. Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

9. It's a great cultural fit. Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

10. It will be great for education. The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

11. Resilience to climate change. By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

Marine heatwaves are causing local extinctions¹². Improving the economy via commercial fisheries. Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. A benchmark. No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. "As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems" – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. Science. Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the

scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

15. Tourism benefits. The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world's largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

16. Return on investment. The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

17 New Zealand has many highly valued Nature Reserves on land. New Zealanders are proud of them and have realised the benefits for the whole fauna and flora of New Zealand. However, we have shamefully few Marine Reserves, yet the ocean is part of our life blood. It is imperative for many of our most treasured marine species to have safe heavens to breed to ensure their species survival.

The Hauraki Gulf / Tikapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. Annual Report 2021 <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sally

Last Name

Horwood

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngati Naho Tainui

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

Local community group

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

As a resident of Waiheke of 18 years and the coordinator of community environmental groups on our motu, I care about our island and surrounding waters. Those around me also care and would like some positive action. As a post-graduate in conservation science from Auckland Uni and having been brought up around the Leigh Marine Reserve, there is no doubt what a difference a marine reserve makes. I now longer snorkle in the waters around Waiheke as it leaves me sad and depressed at what has been lost. This proposal is larger area than any others we have and will make a larger difference. It will also provide an important starting point for a positive way forward, giving the community hope. There has been too much hand-sitting for too long by govt. agencies. This is our chance to make a positive change for our ocean, land and its people.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

gail

Last Name

barratt

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Recreational fishing
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

1. We don't have enough protection. A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully preprotected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the

proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.

2. It's long term. Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).

3. It's big. For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.

4. It's in a great spot. The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna.

5. There are plants and animals left worth protecting. Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.

6. We need more baby fish. It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km² area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).

7. Fishing on the boundary will be awesome. The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).

8. People want marine reserves. Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

9. It's a great cultural fit. Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

10. It will be great for education. The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

11. Resilience to climate change. By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

Marine heatwaves are causing local extinctions12. Improving the economy via commercial fisheries. Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. A benchmark. No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. "As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems" – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. Science. Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

15. Tourism benefits. The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world's largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

16. Return on investment. The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

17 New Zealand has many highly valued Nature Reserves on land. New Zealanders are proud of them and have realised the benefits for the whole fauna and flora of New Zealand. However, we have shamefully few Marine Reserves, yet the ocean is part of our life blood. It is imperative for many of our most treasured marine species to have safe heavens to breed to ensure their species survival.

The Hauraki Gulf / Tikapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. Annual Report 2021 <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (Sparidae) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jason

Last Name

Bryant

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *partially support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I partially support this proposal, but it doesn't extend far enough. In order for our environment to regenerate and thrive we need to increase the size of the reserve. We also need to put far tighter catch restrictions on fishing. Catch limits need to be reduced over 80%.

The marine reserve should cover the whole of the gulf. With large no fishing zones. And limit of 1 fish per species for the rest of the zoning.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

IAN

Last Name

DOUGLAS

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

Waiheke Island

City

Waiheke Island

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am an 85 year old former seaman, boat owner and recreational fisherman. I have lived on Waiheke Island for over 50 years. During that time I have witnessed the heartbreaking deterioration of fish stock in the Hauraki Gulf which includes mussels, scallops, crayfish, paua and kelp. Tragically it has got even worse over the past ten years and I made the personal decision not to fish for this reason some years ago. With good management and the proposed Matiatia Reserve in place it would be so easy to restore just a small area to what it was before. I snorkeled a few years ago in a Marine Reserve in Mexico. It was teeming with sea life and an absolute joy. According to locals the area had been totally depleted of fish just nine years earlier. I totally support the Proposed Marine Reserve...this is a legacy we owe our grandchildren.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

William

Last Name

Barton

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the proposal as a small but vital first step in the recovery of all aspects of marine life in the Hauraki Gulf. Increasing the are of marine reserves is overdue. This particular area is well-designed to enhance several different aspects of the ecosystem. It is also placed so that public can access it, and thus see the results and reap the benefits of a facility--and hence increase general public awareness of marine reserves. This last is a vital function--without public interest our environment will continue to deteriorate.

I wish to make some observations about the argument of some of those against the marine reserve because of excess tourism.

1. Part of the point of marine reserves in general is to educate the public about our oceans and marine life. Hence all marine reserves need public access and facilities that enable the public to observe and enjoy the enhanced marine environment. An argument that seeks to prevent a marine reserve because of open public access is therefore an argument against ANY marine reserve anywhere. Such a stance is untenable. Indeed, the observation that a marine reserve will attract public attention is an argument for MORE marine reserves, not an argument that can be used against any particular marine reserve.
2. Public access does, of course, need to be managed to ensure the reserve and its surrounds are protected, and to make access easy and enjoyable. This may mean traffic management, public facilities, water safety measures and information facilities. There are many examples where this is done tastefully and so that the environment is enhanced. I would hope this would become part of the planning for Hakaimango/Matiatia reserve.
3. Concerning the increase in tourism on Waiheke in particular, as a long-term (26 years) full-time resident in Oneroa (arguably the part of Waiheke most affected by day tourists) I have always welcomed what tourists bring to the island. The presence of visitors means that many aspects of the island are better served than they would otherwise be. We get, for example, better restaurants, better retail outlets, more frequent public transport, a wider range of activities, better wharves, better walking track maintenance, and better awareness in general of the environment. So an increase in eco-aware tourists will also increase the island's general facilities, its environmental consciousness, and efforts to maintain an environmentally-friendly community. I welcome this opportunity.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Elisabeth

Last Name

Easther

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Environmental group
- Local community group
- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
- NZ general public
- Science and research
- Other (please specify):: Rakino Island landowner

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I spend a lot of time in the Hauraki Gulf, I have a small bach on Rakino Island and I also go to The Noises a lot, and Waiheke and Kawau relatively often. In the many years I've been snorkelling in these waters, I've seen so much change and degradation.. and the only thing that seems to be increasing is the number of boats going out every decent day to presumably, most of them, plunder what little is left. This marine reserve is vital, ditto many others right across the Hauraki Gulf. Without 30% marine protection, at least, and fast, you wont have much of anything left to save. Seen up close, kina barrens up are heartbreaking and all recent marine surveys across the Hauraki Gulf paint a picture of an ultra stressed environment. I'd really like a day to come where we view what is in the ocean as wildlife, and start protecting vast areas, - or at the very least reducing catch limits - till one day you'd no more reel a kingfish that you would shoot a kiwi with a bow and arrow. So this is my long-winded way of saying... I'm incredibly passionate about this protection area being implemented and not just this one, but all over the gulf and our wider EEZ... and maybe even lay down a major network of protection areas while all the talking happens... and stop listening to commercial interests who will twist any data to maintain the status quo, until of course there are literally no more fish left in the ocean. Be bold DOC! Ngā mihi nui, Elisabeth.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

David

Last Name

Parker

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

Recreational fishing

Other (please specify):: Rakino island community memeber

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I strongly support marine reserves in general to give protection to incubator areas for fish stocks. In particular the Hauraki gulf suffers from depletion of some species to the extent that they have become functionally extent. A marine reserve not only allows species to recuperate it importantly allows an area for scientific research as a "control" allowing an assesment of other areas of to gulf. This give a reference point for other areas.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Randal

Last Name

Peart

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I think that the marine reserve will benefit the Auckland/ Waiheke economy through associated tourism. Visitors to Waiheke will spend money on accommodation, transport, food, recreation. Tours of the reserve could run from downtown Auckland, a few steps from visitors hotels.

The proposed Reserve will provide habitat for marine species, animal and plant to thrive with reduced effects of human activity, such as recreational fishing and mooring/anchorage.

We know from research conducted at the Goat Island marine reserve that fish from that area and their offspring are all over the Gulf. I think the research was by Corinne Klein who tracked parentage with DNA. Another marine reserve will provide ideal habitat for spawning and juvenile fish development which should grow the fish stocks for the whole Gulf.

I support the position of the reserve because it was thoroughly researched and this concurs with local knowledge of diverse habitat with huge potential for rejuvenation.

The position also avoids impinging on current human marine activities in the Channel and Waiheke Island area, both commercial and recreational. These activities are transport ferries, popular moorings/anchorages, rock fishing and diving for seafood.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Niki

Last Name

Schuck

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am concerned about the state of the Hauraki Gulf and feel this proposed reserve is essential

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Geoffrey

Last Name

Whitham

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Local community group
Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public
Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the introduction of no take zones to compensate for years of over-fishing

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Kelly

Last Name

Potts

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

New Zealand as a whole has very little areas, especially marines areas, that are protected and so we need more. They say that the ocean is the lungs of planet earth and we must do all in our power to let her continue to breathe. Our oceans are intergeral to life on land.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Stacey

Last Name

Mowbray

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Other (please specify):: Rakino Island rate Payer

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have seen over the years the changes to the marine life in the Hauraki Gulf around Rakino and Waiheke - the lack of life, the disappearance of mussel beds/scallop beds, fish, and the dominance of kina. The gulf is under major pressure - the huge numbers of Aucklanders who are out in boats with multiple fishing rods taking fish for hours, diving for anything that they can find is high and only increasing each year. The view from Rakino on a nice day is heartbreaking - crowds of boats emptying the ocean of life, boats packed with people so that they can get their quota per person, throwing away smaller dead fish when they finally get the big one they've been waiting for... we see this every weekend. The kina barrens at Rakino are shocking - people need to see it with their own eyes. My children think it is normal to only see kina when they snorkle - and to find that most of the kina has almost nothing inside them (like zombie kina). I have seen the changes over the years. I know that it is going to get worse. 1% of the gulf protected is not enough - we need to create areas for regeneration, regrowth. I support a large area of protection. I fully support the proposed Hakaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Charlotte

Last Name

Reed

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The proposal is the first step in meeting the collective and widely agreed conservation objectives for the Hauraki Gulf, set out in Revitalising our Gulf. I commend the Friends of the Gulf for turning words into action and for the effort taken to develop and submit this application.

Our Gulf is dying. I have seen this in my lifetime and the damage occurred long before this. We must support this and further applications to reverse this decline and ensure our children can enjoy this taonga. My support is unequivocal and I only wish the proposal was larger.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Amanda

Last Name

Peart

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the proposal for the Hakaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve, as it will create another area that can be restored in the Gulf, an environment which is under substantial pressure from commercial and recreational activities.

Proposed Hakaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve

Response ID:288 Data

2. Submission ID

submission id

HMMR-391964

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Janet

Last Name

Hunt

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Taranaki

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Other (please specify):: past Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am a writer of non-fiction. I recently wrote a book entitled 'Our Big Blue Backyard', which is essentially about the marine reserves of Aotearoa/New Zealand. I have read, studied and written about marine reserves and wholeheartedly endorse their creation and continuation. If only we could have more! It is wonderful to think that there are places in which nature can return to its unmodified, prehuman balance, in all its plenty, beauty and glory. Even those who in the past objected to their presence (eg fishers around Kapiti) supported them once they were introduced and they realised what a positive spillover effect the reserves had in the waters outside their boundaries. Yes, yes, yes. All day long, we need this reserve.

8. Upload any supporting documents

[Our_Big_Blue_Backyard_cvr_sml.jpg](#)

[BBBY_220109_waiheke_mr_submission_38-55.pdf](#)

6. Official Information Act

9. Information release



OUR BIG BLUE BACKYARD

NEW ZEALAND'S OCEANS AND MARINE RESERVES

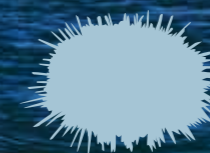


JANET HUNT



2

MARINE RESERVES



LEADING
THE WAY



We really are at the beginning of it all. The trick, of course, is to make sure we never find the end. And that, most certainly, will require a lot more than lucky breaks.

— Bill Bryson, *A Short History of Nearly Everything*

Why protect the ocean? Why not just let it be? It's very simple: we terrestrial animals are too populous and too good at what we do, and that other *world*, the sea, doesn't have a chance — we fish for leisure or a living and in both cases, devise ever-more-sophisticated aids, from improved lines, hooks and fish-finding sonar to ocean-going fleets and factory ships that process hundreds of tonnes of fish a day. It cannot continue.



NEW ZEALAND HAS ADDRESSED THE need for marine conservation by creating a patchwork of areas with varying degrees of protection, including inshore and offshore marine parks, marine reserves, marine mammal sanctuaries and Māori-regulated areas. They are overseen by the Ministry of Primary Industries (MPI) whose brief is to sustain fisheries using the Quota Management System, the Department of Conservation (DOC) who look after national parks and marine reserves, and iwi, who manage mātaihai, taiāpure and rāhui; see chapter 4 for more about these cultural mechanisms that protect resources.

Offshore, in Benthic Protection Areas, deep-water trawling is prohibited in over 1.2 million square kilometres of seabed including the seafloor around many of New Zealand's approximately 750 extraordinary and fragile seamounts and active hydrothermal vents.

Under the Wildlife Act 1953 and the Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978, a range of marine creatures are protected in all New Zealand waters, regardless of location. These acts cover all marine mammals, all

PREVIOUS:
Goat Island: a young crayfish from the Goat Island Marine Discovery Centre; shags nesting above the beach; Te Huruhi Primary School students visit in 2011.

seabirds except southern black-backed gulls, all marine reptiles, black corals, gorgonian corals, stony corals, hydrocorals and nine species of fish — deepwater nurse shark, white pointer (great white) shark, whale shark, basking shark, oceanic white-tip shark, manta ray, spinetail devil ray, giant grouper and spotted black grouper.

But of all the protection mechanisms, 'marine reserve' status is the most complete. A reserve is a permanent 'no-take' zone, with straightforward rules: no fishing, no removal of any material whether dead or living, no dredging, dumping, construction or any other activity that would disturb natural processes. As such, it is a yardstick against which all other activity in and on the sea can be measured, whether positive or negative. By its very nature, marine reserve status protects, fosters and in all likelihood restores biodiversity (it's not guaranteed) in an area — a good thing in itself but it is also a backup, if you like, against events outside the reserve.

It's also a Very Good Thing that there is a place that is just let be, where the living things can just, in the words of one of the champions of marine reserves, Dr Bill Ballantine, 'do what they do' — a place that is valued for its own sake.



MAKING A MARINE RESERVE IS not as straightforward as fencing off a reserve on land because the sea is inherently more difficult to manage: its waters and the things that live in them are constantly on the move. In general, marine species reproduce by scattering large numbers of eggs to disperse on the currents — they drift like thistledown as they develop and eventually they settle and become adults. This means no part of the ocean stands alone, including a marine reserve. Some of its species come from beyond its boundaries, making it vital to have not just a few reserves but a number that are well placed, with a degree of connection with each other.

On the other hand, making a marine reserve is also very simple — no fences, no weeds, no alien predators, no planting days, no trap-lines . . . it's just a matter of sorting out boundaries and saying 'no take'. All you have to do, as marine scientist Roger Grace says, is 'stop fishing. You don't have to do a damned thing.'

There are many criteria for selection, including special reasons such as exceptional beauty, unique natural features or historical and cultural

values but in the end, the essence of a marine reserve is that it is *typical* of its kind and location. Ideally, there will one day be several of each type, including similar or replicated environments and species.

As of the time of writing, 2014, there are 38 marine reserves and seven more on the horizon, some around remote oceanic islands, others within the boundaries of metropolitan Auckland. They include fiords, harbours and open coasts, and cover a range of latitudes and habitats.

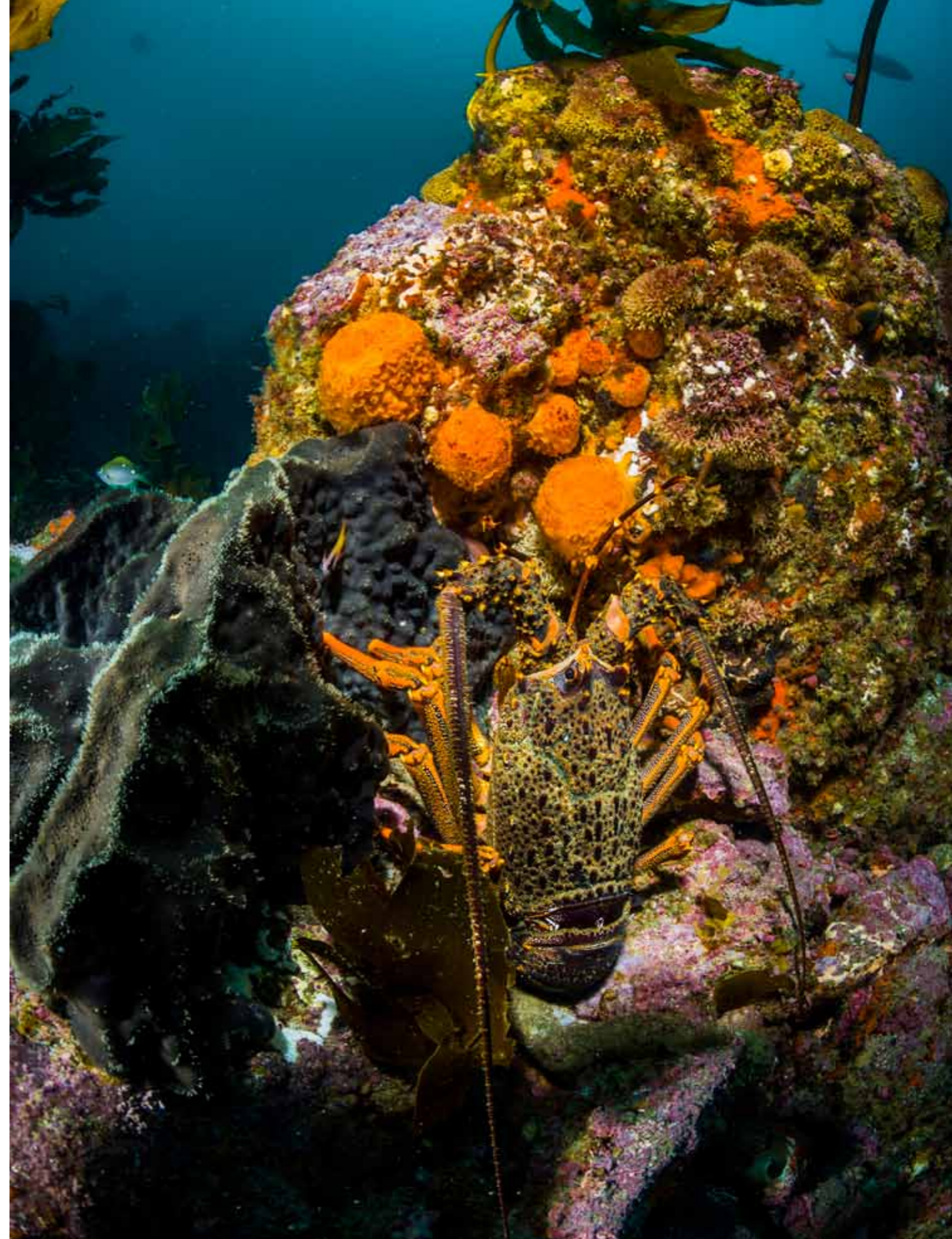
Nevertheless, significant areas of inshore seas are not represented: there's a cluster of ten reserves on the east coast of the upper North Island north of East Cape but none on the opposite coast, right down to north Taranaki – there are only three on the North Island west coast, in fact. They are similarly sparse on the South Island, with four in the Golden Bay–Nelson–Marlborough region, two on Banks Peninsula, a nest of ten in the Fiordland area and one on Stewart Island/Rakiura. This paucity will soon be slightly redressed by five to come on the West Coast and one in Kaikōura but there is scope for many more.

The reason there are so few is that their creation is enormously contentious. Time and again, reserves have been proposed and after years of consultation and often heartfelt, sometimes angry debate, have either been radically trimmed in size or canned altogether, to the despair and frustration of their backers. The first marine reserve, at Goat Island northeast of Auckland, is an example.

In New Zealand, we have discussed marine reserves for 40 years. We established the first reserve at Leigh nearly 30 years ago. We now have 19 reserves scattered round the country. We know that they are practical, and that once established, they are popular and successful. We have carried out enough trials and tests. I want my grandchildren to inherit a full system of marine reserves, just as we inherited a system of reserves on land.

— Bill Ballantine, 2004

A crayfish ventures among the sponges in daylight at Goat Island Marine Reserve.



DOWNHILL FROM EVERYWHERE

It's one example only of the many troubles that beset the world's oceans.

In 1997 Captain Charles Moore, environmentalist and skipper of the 50-foot racing catamaran *Alguita* took an unconventional route home across the northern Pacific from Hawaii to southern California. He and his crew passed through the doldrums where few bother to go because of its lack of wind. To their astonishment and horror, they found themselves horizon-to-horizon in a mess of debris. They were at the heart of a gyre, where ocean currents meet and swirl together, carrying a stew of every imaginable plastic — bottles and bottle caps, cigarette filters, combs, cups, toys, syringes, bags, wrappers, fishing lines, nets and bins, rubbish from oil rigs. Worse, it was not only on the surface but, as Moore found when he returned, the trash was suspended to a depth of 30 metres and consisted of not only whole objects but also minute plastic particles — so many that they outnumbered plankton by a ratio of six to one.

Dubbed the 'Great Pacific Garbage Patch', the area is not seen by satellites although it covers approximately twice the size of France; no one had previously been aware of its existence let alone its scale. There are five such areas in the world: the Indian Ocean Gyre, the North and South Pacific



gyres, and the North and South Atlantic gyres. They're the hot spots for drifting trash, but lest we think ourselves immune, nowhere is free: plastic debris is found in every sea and on every shore on Earth, from the poles to the tropics. And lest you think it's just a matter of scooping it out — it cannot be cleaned up. It is too huge. All we can do is prevent it from getting worse.

Plastics are so enduring and so useful that it's difficult to imagine modern life without them but it's that very durability that makes them so problematic. Every single piece ever manufactured still exists somewhere. Plastics in the ocean break down in sunlight and from wave action, but only to smaller pieces that are even more widespread — in the water, on beaches, on ocean floors and in the food web (the tiniest pieces are called 'mermaid's tears'). Worse still, plastics attract and bond with substances such as DDT and PCBs, concentrating them up to a million times the level of the poisons floating free in the water; so not only are plastics problems in themselves, they are toxic problems.

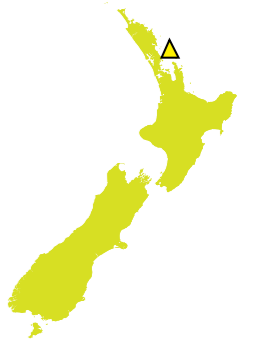
The plastic trash has been quietly building up, year on year. As the inventory above shows, some of it comes from fishing and tourist vessels, oil and gas platforms and from aquaculture facilities. But, as Moore points out, the ocean is 'downhill from everywhere': the bulk, an estimated 80 percent, is consumer plastic, tossed, washed and blown from the land. Scientists estimate that a million seabirds and 100,000 marine mammals and turtles die annually as a direct result of the plastic plague, entangled in it, swallowing or choking on it, poisoned by it.

The impact of plastics is nowhere more tragically illustrated than on the tiny Midway Islands, northwest extensions

of the Hawaiian archipelago, over 3000 kilometres from the nearest continent. These days, although criss-crossed by runways and installations from World War II, they are a national wildlife refuge. From above, the islands are blue-green like an opal, washed by azure waters. They appear pristine.

However, the Midways are also at the heart of the North Pacific Gyre and millions of pieces of trash float in the islands' waters and pile their beaches. The Laysan albatrosses that breed on the atolls are surface feeders like all their kind; they mistake the colourful debris for their usual prey of squid and take it home in their gullets for their young, with disastrous consequences. The beaches are littered with decomposing corpses of adult and juvenile birds, their bellies chock-full of human trash — more like 'the cigarette lighter shelf at a convenience store,' says Moore.

New Zealand is not immune from this curse. In 2011, scientists recovered more than 200 plastic fragments from the stomach of a flesh-footed shearwater on Lord Howe Island, just next door to our own backyard. No one knows precisely how much plastic junk enters the oceans annually but estimates range as high as 6.5 million tonnes every year, enough for 13,000 pieces of plastic for every square kilometre of ocean.



THE FIRST: GOAT ISLAND

New Zealand's first marine reserve is a five-kilometre tract on the east coast at Leigh, north of Auckland. It extends from Okakari Point to Cape Rodney and, although its correct title is 'Cape Rodney–Okakari Point Marine Reserve', is generally known as either 'Goat Island' or just 'Leigh'.

The area was selected for the University of Auckland's marine laboratory in the late 1950s by Professor John Morton not because it was extraordinary but the reverse – because it was ordinary, a sample of typical northeastern New Zealand coast. Goat Island, named after the animals once released there, is a 25-hectare, low, bush-clad island about halfway along the reserve. Pōhutukawa line the shores, with shags looking down from untidy nests overhanging the beach.

The attraction for the university was the diversity of habitats within a relatively small area: rocky cliffs, ledges and benches are interspersed with sandy beaches along the shore, and there are caves and platforms, underwater reefs, boulders, stacks and sandy seafloors around the island. Some of the rock is hard greywacke, some mud and sandstone. The waters are often calm and clear, ideal for snorkelling and diving, and the island provides shelter for small boats and swimmers. Although the central area had been fished clean of crayfish, pāua and snapper, it was potentially rich in sea life including reef fish, kelp beds, and kina (sea urchins), sponges and other invertebrates.

The laboratory opened in 1964 but already, a year later, it was clear that continued fishing was reducing the marine area's usefulness. Dr Bill Ballantine, then director and sole employee of the laboratory, reports that the matter came up at the first management committee meeting. The chairman, Professor Val Chapman, said: 'We must get a marine reserve!' Everyone looked blank. *Novel idea!*

Despite the long-accepted concept of terrestrial reserves, there was

A small waterfall empties into the clear waters over rock platforms below the University of Auckland Leigh Marine Laboratory.

no provision in law for a maritime equivalent and when the then Marine Department was approached, it was distinctly unenthusiastic, replying, Ballantine says, that ‘if anything was to be reserved it should be in areas remote from population centres. They could see no reason to promote any legislation – and in any case, Parliament was very busy.’

Undaunted, Chapman began a letter-writing campaign and the rest of the team, including Ballantine, fell in behind. ‘We organised public meetings, lobbied politicians, gave school talks and generally made a nuisance,’ he says.

Twelve years of public education, gathering evidence, canvassing, submissions and counter-submissions followed. Diving clubs endorsed the proposal along with the New Zealand Marine Sciences Society and the New Zealand Underwater Association but the journey was anything but smooth.

Those in favour learned, as supporters of every reserve since have learned, that the quantity and quality of public objections is daunting. Most dissenters were passionate and outspoken; some objections were well founded and well argued but many were unreasonable and illogical.

Misinformation, whether deliberately or inadvertently generated, assumed a life of its own and was difficult to defuse. Ultimately, it seemed, many opposers had profound difficulty accepting the loss of an area where they had long been accustomed to untrammelled freedom. One thing was certain: while the innovation and much of the impetus for the reserve stemmed from people associated with the laboratory, unless the hearts and minds of the wider population were won, it was going nowhere.

But win them they did. The supporters’ tenacity was rewarded when the Cape Rodney–Okakari Point Marine Reserve was formally gazetted in 1975 and two years later, after administrative formalities were sorted, the first signs were erected on the shore. The new reserve extended seaward for 800 metres from the land and for the first time in New Zealand, an area of shore and sea – 547 hectares – was ‘no take’. It was, as they say, the dawn of a new era.

Looking south into the Hauraki Gulf. Goat Island is in the foreground; Leigh is across the hills with Omaha, Whangateau Harbour and Tawharanui Peninsula beyond, and Kawau Island, Auckland city, Rangitoto and the gulf in the distance. The keen of eye may even make out mounts Ruapehu and Taranaki on the horizon.



No one could have anticipated what happened. People were accustomed to seeing almost two-thirds of the underwater rock platforms in the reserve covered in pink, encrusting algae and populated mainly by the spiky, round forms of kina, little characters like balled-up hedgehogs, that love above all to eat seaweed. The environment was so desolate, it was termed a 'kina barren', an undersea desert where the natural balance had gone awry.

To everyone's delighted astonishment, this landscape slowly vanished and within ten years had been completely replaced by forests of seaweed – and that was because snapper and crayfish had increased in number and in size, and were eating the kina. Without large numbers of munching, chewing sea urchins, the kelp forests had regenerated and a whole community of reef fish such as red moki, butterfly, silver drummer, parore and blue maomao moved in. A new regime was set, a healthier situation all round – even kina don't do so well in a kina barren.



SCIENCE USES THE TERM 'TROPHIC cascade' to describe the domino effect triggered when an animal – such as snapper or crayfish – at or near the top of the food web is removed or replaced and there is a corresponding ripple of consequences.

The 'trophic level' is the position an organism occupies in the sequence of food production. In a simple marine food chain, the first trophic level is that of primary producers, phytoplankton; immediately above are herbivores, tiny zooplankton that eat the phytoplankton; on the third level, are carnivores, the creatures that eat the zooplankton. There might be several of these layers, each successive one having larger creatures but fewer numbers. And so on.

It's easy to imagine what happens if the base of the chain disappears but a change in *any* level sparks a concatenation of reactions and counter-reactions. And, of course, it's always far more multi-dimensional than a chain. As we have seen in the case of the kina, the change doesn't just affect a few species, it alters the structure of the whole ecosystem.

Kina barrens are also an excellent example of how our expectations slowly shrink so that in time we accept less and less, and believe the current situation is the way things have always been.

People snorkelling over kina barrens in northeast New Zealand had



No contest: the contrast is obvious between the marine desert of a kina barren and the rich, colourful world (Port Fitzroy, Great Barrier Island) of a kelp forest where kina are still in balance.

come to accept that they were the order of the day . . . until they were shown otherwise.



ONCE THE FISH IN THE reserve learned they were safe, they became more approachable; snapper especially, became very tame. People are actively welcomed to marine reserves and suddenly Goat Island was popular not only with scientists but also schools, tourists, snorkellers and divers, who flocked in to see and swim with the fish. There was a significant rise in public support, including from many previous nay-sayers.

Today, a glass-bottom boat ferries visitors around the island, the laboratory on the headland continues its research and in the wider Leigh area there are dive shops, restaurants and accommodation, all centred on the reserve. Over 300,000 people visit annually, many of them in school groups. The reserve is a spectacular success, even with fishers, who find not only that the waters immediately outside the reserve are more bountiful with spill-over fish but also that the reserve is seeding a range of species that disperse up and down the coast. Objections have evaporated like mist on a sunny morning.

Even after almost 40 years, though, it's still relatively early days. Goat

Island Marine Reserve will be a 'no-take' zone *forever* and will continue to rebuild and evolve. Ballantine tells of a moment during the campaign when enthusiasm was flagging and achieving the reserve seemed impossible and he went to see Roddy Matheson, a farmer who had overlooked the site all his life. Matheson recalled the coast as he knew it when a child and said simply: 'It used to be quite different round here; I would like my grandchildren to see what it was like then.' That was enough.



IN 1965 WHEN BILL BALLANTINE came from the United Kingdom to take the post of director at the marine laboratory, it was an unfurnished hut on a headland and, as mentioned above, he was its sole employee. Today it is a major facility, recently redeveloped as the University of Auckland's South Pacific Centre for Marine Science. It has accommodation for 16 staff and for students researching a wide range of topics including the development of new aquaculture species. An educational hub called the 'Edith Winstone Blackwell Interpretive Centre' showcases local marine life and the centre's work, with interactive displays, tanks holding real sea creatures and video documentaries.

Ballantine, who was born far from the sea in Leicester, came to New

The Leigh Marine Laboratory with Goat Island and the marine reserve in the background.



Zealand on a two-year NATO post-doctorate to pursue an academic interest in limpets (this country has many species but the UK has only one). After his appointment to the laboratory, he and his wife Dulcie moved to Goat Island Road where he still lives.

Now retired, he nevertheless continues to promote marine reserves. Progress is slow and his frustration sometimes shows. 'If you want a post-graduate course in Idiot Politics, then marine reserves are a really good field!' he says with a laugh.

In fact, he says, you need two things to be able to argue for a marine reserve. The first is determination to hang in for the long haul and the second is a sense of humour. Being able to laugh, above all at yourself, prevents being boxed in and helps keep an open mind, he says. 'It doesn't mean you don't believe in what you are doing . . . but you can't laugh at something properly unless you do.'

And believe in it, he does. He talks with wonder of the oceans. 'Marine organisms are completely different from terrestrial organisms. Think of the starfish,' he says.

There is no terrestrial equivalent of a starfish. There's nothing remotely like it! This is actually known to cartoonists – if you want to show it's a sea shore all you have to do is draw a little starfish and everybody knows

it's the seaside. It can't be a lake; it's the sea.

But starfish are amazing – they haven't got a front! They have no eyes, they have 400 legs or tube feet; they have no brain. They have a nervous system that is very simple – it's just a ring around the mouth, one nerve down each arm but, they can open mussels . . . which people can't do, without a knife!



BALLANTINE'S ULTIMATE REBUTTAL TO OBJECTIONS about the creation of marine reserves is that *children have rights* and *children come first*. He talks of a 12-year-old girl running up a beach in a marine reserve. She's shouting, ecstatic: 'I saw a fish! I saw a fish!' Says Bill,

It's not that remarkable to see a fish – on a fishmonger's slab, in an aquarium . . . Why is she so excited? It's very simple – obvious – but it needs thinking about. She didn't just see a fish, she saw a living fish.

Well, a goldfish in a bowl is a living fish. So it's more than that. She saw a living fish where it lived . . . And she didn't just see a fish where it lived, she saw it doing whatever it was that they do, unrestrained by people.

Outside marine reserves, fish flee from people on sight, so you don't see many, even if they're there. In a marine reserve, they have learned that people are harmless, so they react in the way they react to passing cloud shadows. They notice them, but they don't mean anything, so they don't pay any attention. Which means you can see them doing whatever it is they do there.

People watch birds – but you can't fly with them. This 12-year-old could swim with the fish in a marine reserve.

So there's a simple scene of a young girl excited about a fish, but if you think about it, it makes a lot of sense. I will go in front of any group of fishermen anywhere in the world – angry, excited fishermen – and say 'Children come first. Never mind your bloody rights. The kids've got a right to see the full works. Not just the bits you didn't catch or couldn't catch or didn't want to catch. They should see it – and we should arrange it.'

So marine reserves come first, and they get the best bits.



Dr. Ballantine at his home in Leigh; the Goat Island Marine Discovery Centre, both 2013.



Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ross

Last Name

Barnett

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

Yes

5. Please provide any extra details of your connection and exercise of kaitiakitanga.

I've travelled along this coastline more than anyone of all history of mankind

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Commercial maritime vessel operator

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

This complete area has enough to warrant a complete marine reserve

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sacha

Last Name

Paddy

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Every report I read about the gulf's health, every piece of news, explains the dire situation it is in now. We need to act to protect the many species for whom the gulf is home. We need to act before the wellbeing of the gulf ecosystem is beyond regeneration and collapses. We need to act not because it suits us as humans to have a beautiful environment, but because every ecosystem has it's own right to thrive and right now we are undermining that right in a huge way. Wouldn't it be amazing to help the gulf regenerate and thrive again. To do that we need marine reserves where we put the health and survival of the gulf as a top priority.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tamlin

Last Name

Jefferson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

NZ general public

Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the expansion of marine reserves and MPAs within the Hauraki Gulf as the current coverage of protected areas is negligible and from a fisheries sustainability and biodiversity conservation perspective, frankly embarrassing.

I have been shocked at the state of the marine environment around Waiheke. I'm an avid snorkeler but was sad to see that there are few fish in the waters around the island. The rocky reef habitats are interspersed with kina barons (last month I counted more than 100 kina in a small area just off Enclosure Bay, Waiheke) and are devoid of fish. I think I saw less than 20 individual fish over the course of an hour and a half snorkeling.

More must be done to rebuild marine biodiversity and restore ecosystem functioning and healthy trophic structures, at the very least to make recreational fishing in the area more sustainable. Due to government inaction the marine environment is getting trashed. There should be a push to protect at least 30 % of all marine habitats and area around Waiheke. Reserves improve fish stocks and increase catches in adjacent areas, so opposition should be minimal.

Given the state of declining marine health within the Gulf, more reserves are urgently needed, but they must also be placed in areas where they will have the biggest positive change. Hopefully the area suggested for protection has been carefully chosen with reserve benefits in mind. Placing reserves in residual areas doesn't bring any conservation or fisheries benefits and fuels public opposition as they seemingly then provide few advantages. Hopefully this reserve will be the first of many more.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Michael

Last Name

McLean

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

This marine reserve will be strictly "no take" meaning that it is fair for everyone which is exactly what Article 3 of the Treaty of Waitangi guarantees for all of us - i.e. no racism!

If approved, I think it would be a tremendous asset for Waiheke Island and another step to restoring the Hauraki Gulf to a splendid ecological asset which will benefit everyone.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jonathan

Last Name

Reed

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We have hardly any marine reserves in the Hauraki Gulf and the wildlife / fisheries has dramatically declined over time. Marine reserves support marine life both within and outside them and should improve recreation and fisheries across the region.

Proposed Hākaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve

Response ID:296 Data

2. Submission ID

submission id

HMMR-411988

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Craig

Last Name

Ansley

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Owner of land adjacent to the proposed marine reserve

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

See attached document

8. Upload any supporting documents

[Submission_on_the_proposed_Hākaimangaō_marine_reserve.docx](#)

6. Official Information Act

9. Information release

Submission

Proposed **Hākaimangaō-Matiatia** (Northwest Waiheke) marine reserve

From: Craig Ansley, [REDACTED]

Evidence of success

1. The Great Barrier reef network of reserves are showing an improving effect on fisheries. The proposed Hākaimangaō-Matiatia reserve should have a similar effect.
2. The Goat Island reserve is an unqualified success. Snapper, crayfish and other species have returned in force to the area, and sea urchins which graze on kelp forests have consequently been brought under control. The kelp has grown back.

Wider plans

3. The government, in its Marine Protected Area strategy, proposed a network of reserves covering 10 percent of the coast by 2010, a minimum area meeting international best practice standards according to former Conservation Minister Dr Nick Smith. This strategy reflected the vision of Bill Ballantine, described by former Nick Smith as the father of marine conservation in New Zealand, except that Ballantyne wanted the reserves in place by 2000. However, the New Zealand figure still stands at only about seven percent.

Necessity

4. The Hauraki Gulf is increasingly barren. Time is running out for its recovery.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Theresa

Last Name

Vaughan

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) for the following reasons

I have had an affinity to the area in that my family has spent almost 30 years holidaying and enjoying time on Rakino Island to which the reserve will almost reach at South Point Rakino Island. Prior to this I used to also fish and dive within the Hauraki Gulf.

During that time, I have observed a degradation of the reduction of fish species and the marine environment.

This has also run in parallel with increase in marine usage and boats within the Hauraki Gulf.

I no longer fish or gather seafood from diving from a personal decision around these impacts.

However, I also observe that there has been a large increase in interest in preserving these wild and natural spaces. My family have been involved in the natural reforestation of Rakino and see nothing but value by having a Marine protected area for the following reasons;

There are only a few Marine Reserves in New Zealand. It's a disgrace that New Zealand promotes a Clean Green Imagine that is in part only a reality based on being one of the last places to become colonised and damaged by humans.

Such reserves contribute to a more sustainable economy such as tourism and NZs Clean Green Imagine.

It's long term. Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. A Marine reserve removes the politics and politicking that would be required to extend a Rāhui.

Many New Zealand Marine species take several years to reach a viable breeding age. Such a reserve would provide a valuable seeding ground for the surrounding area. With a Rāhui needed beyond 2 years, any gains that can be capitalised on would be at risk from the politics that drive people.

Most people you find want it. I have observed that those that oppose such endeavours of preservation are only driven by personal motivation such as their fishing rights or forms of commercial development that only benefit a few. They are also the ones that complain the loudest about infringing their rights. This just needs to be done.

This proposal is about tomorrow and for future generations.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lucila

Last Name

Urquiola Serrano

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have seen the number of fish and seafood diminish on the island, I have seen Kina take over where there should be kelp for fish breeding. I have also seen the number of tourists on the island multiply. It is time to give our oceans a break, to let them recover and burst with life again for our future generations

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

ANN

Last Name

PORTER

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have been a resident of Waiheke Island for the past 15 years. During that time I have become aware of the declining health of the sea bed just through my daily beach walk. The tuatua beds are depleted, there are no longer healthy beds of pipi and scallops are no longer washed up on the beach after a storm...all of which indicates to me the shellfish beds are no longer there. The quantity of kelp and sea weed has diminished and local fishers talk of vastly depleted fish stock. I am passionately in favour of anything that will help our unhealthy ocean and seabed recover.. I have swum in a 9 year old marine reserve in Mexico, it was teeming with fish and aquatic plant life. It was a joy. It would be so easy to begin to restore a similar situation in the Hauraki, a first step is to put this reserve in place and watch it return to health. My generation has caused so much damage, what a legacy if we could restore it for our grandchildren.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Stephen

Last Name

Oxenham

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Local business owner
Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Recreational fishing
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

My support is based on concern for the declining state of the marine environment of the Hauraki Gulf in general, and the poor state of the marine environment around Waiheke Island. The decline is due to a number of factors which creating of marine reserves will address. I make this submission in support of the groups promoting the reserve and can only echo the arguments these groups are advancing.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Meggan

Last Name

Young

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

To allow the sea life to repopulate and create a healthier ocean environment for the hauraki gulf.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Christian

Last Name

Hoff-nielsen

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Its plainly apparent that the texture of our environment is degrading- fast. Its could be considered a big leap to enforce a protection zone of this size. But having studied the proposal and looked at the consequences- its a no brainer. We will benefit from it very soon . And the next generation even more so.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Norm

Last Name

Robins

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The marine environment of the Hauraki Gulf has been degraded by over fishing and over taking of shellfish and crustaceans, aggravating damage from the likes of sediment run off. Pressures on marine life are increasing with increasing population and the attendant increase in privately owned boats, many with ever more sophisticated fishing equipment. This is in addition to commercial fishing and overall creates an unsustainable situation with ever decreasing fish stocks. A review of private and commercial take limits is overdue and is needed along with more protected areas. The Hakaimango-Matiatia proposed marine reserve is a key step in the right direction. It is a direct action, easily understood and unambiguous that will allow a whole marine ecosystem to start regenerating in a limited area.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Graeme

Last Name

Ball

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I think we are all aware just how ravaged our marine environment is with essentially unrestricted activity. This proposal is but a small step in rehabilitating this awa.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Karen

Last Name

Hunt

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Bay of Plenty / Te Moana-a-Toi

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Resilience to climate change. By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

We don't have enough protection. A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.

Science. Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Timothy

Last Name

moon

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Local business owner
- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
- NZ general public
- Recreational fishing
- Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have witnessed a decline in marine environment health and diversity. This concerns me greatly and I wish to see a halt to current activity and practices.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Kara

Last Name

Veugelers

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I fully support the proposed marine reserve as we are in a climate and ecological crisis, and any act of preservation and kaitiakitanga is crucial.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Alex

Last Name

Carpenter

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Generally support marine reserves when located sensibly. This one is located on a busy thoroughfare of boat traffic and is not readily accessible to land based public. E.g. as is goat island. From a safety location should be further east down the northern Waiheke coast e.g. enclosure bay or Hekerua bay where there is suitable reef environment and public access for snorkeling etc.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tania

Last Name

Lovell

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

There is currently not enough marine reserves in Hauraki Gulf. The science is clearly showing us that fish stocks are at critical levels. If we do nothing to protect our Marine life there will be none left soon.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sophie

Last Name

Pound

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

A marine reserve would help in so many ways. Mainly to restore the fish numbers in close to shore places. Something has to be done to help with dwindling fish numbers. A marine reserve is something so small that could have a huge impact.

It could also be great for tourism on the island, with people travelling to the island to go diving and snorkeling just like they do at goat island.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sandi

Last Name

Shillington

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We all rely on the environment for our survival and owe it to future generations to protect the environment for them. I have had the privilege of visiting Pukawa on the shores of lake Taupo for 20 plus years. At first the forest was silent. Native birds now fill the dawn & dusk with song thanks to a programme initiated by locals. As a member of Waiheke & the wider community, I believe we can do the same for this small part of the currently overfished and under appreciated Hauraki Gulf. Please, help us to establish this marina for all our sakes - including those who oppose it.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Murray

Last Name

Dyer

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Owner of land adjacent to the proposed marine reserve
Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

This area of the Hauraki Gulf is heavily fished and a marine reserve would better preserve marine life in this corner of the gulf that would also benefit the surrounding areas.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Robert

Last Name

Keyworth

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki gulf is in a serious state of environmental decline we need all the marine reserves we can get. I have been a boat owner and user of the Hauraki gulf for 60 years and have witnessed the decline in fish stocks and biodiversity generally. The situation as I see it is critical. I strongly support the establishment of a marine reserve in this area and the other areas where reserves have been proposed. I would support making the entire gulf a marine reserve.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

romy

Last Name

hume

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Marine reserves are great for the environment - it's all about creating abundance. Fish to see, fish to catch, fish to breed future generations.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Mark

Last Name

James

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Environmental group
- Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
- Recreational fishing
- Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I wish to express my 100% support for the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve is off Waiheke Island. Having enjoyed the fishing around Waiheke Island for the past 21 years, I have watched in sadness as the numbers of fish and other sea life have plummeted and the seabed is ravaged. I know that I have been part of the problem of overexploitation, as recreational fishing accounts for as much of the damage to the Hauraki Gulf as commercial fishing. Providing this small area of respite for our sea life to prosper would be a great thing, and should be seen as a beginning. Experts say we should protect 50% of our oceans to prevent mass extinctions of fish species, so I hope the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve will be the first of many.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Janet

Last Name

Anderson

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Very concerned about the state of the Hauraki Gulf. Marine life, including fish, mammals, and plantlife (kelp) very depleted.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Amber

Last Name

Curreen

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngāpuhi

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

This reserve is essential to support our marine environment.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Racheal

Last Name

Monks

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngāpuhi, Ngati Rehia

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The continued decline on sealife in the area is unacceptable.

The rahui placed 2 years ago does not go far enough, with the inclusion of another marina, wildlife are not being prioritised.

We need government mandates to be enforced to protect the sealife.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Richard

Last Name

Sorrenson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I own property in Palm Beach and strongly support the proposal. Marine reserves are fantastically successful as is clearly the case at Goat Island. The productivity of our oceans is extraordinary when they are left alone from the depredations of mechanised over-fishing. We desperately need to protect our marine estate and the proposed reserve is a tiny fraction of NZ's 200km economic zone. Local iwi should be compensated for any losses they may experience by losing fishing rights in the reserve. Last time this was proposed, locals (in Palm Beach area) complained it would lead to increased tourism. So what, it is a free country and if people want to visit and share in the wonder of marine life, so much the better.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Rana

Last Name

Reuther

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Local business owner

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I think this is a great idea for the area. It will bring groups of people enjoying and studying the marine life. It will also help to repopulate the over fished species.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Paul

Last Name

Mowbray

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

Yes

5. Please provide any extra details of your connection and exercise of kaitiakitanga.

As I live and own property in the area I consider myself - Tangata Whenua.

As I care about future generations and the natural environment, I consider myself a steward of the area.

These concepts are not exclusive to Maori.

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Customary fishing

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am a resident of Auckland. I have owned a property on Rakino Island since 1998. I have also owned boats and actively engaged in fishing most of my life. Sadly I have seen the fishery of the hauraki gulf degrade over my lifetime. At Rakino island, where my family swim and snorkle through each summer, the degradation has been dramatic in recent years. For example, Mussels and Scallops were plentiful until the last 2 years, when they are now largely absent. Zombie Kina barrens make up most of the sealife visible around the island. Larger sized snapper are now a rarity. Other fish species - John Dory, Trevally - I have not seen in several years. The numbers of boats, recreational especially has increased year after year. In winter I have observed commercial long line boats so that the fishing is relentless throughout the year. That 1% of the gulf only is in reverse is embarrassing and ridiculous, given that it is proven the positive impact that reserves have. We need to act now before it is too late. My only objection to this reserve is that it is not big enough and doesn't go far enough. As a boatie, it would easier if the boundaries were marked by landforms. Why not extend all the way to Rakino and all the way to Motutapu? Thank you.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Christine

Last Name

Beardon

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Here are three good reasons why:

1. The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.

2. Currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves.

3. At 2350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf & at one stroke almost double the size of the area of protected marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf.

Proposed Hakaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve

Response ID:333 Data

2. Submission ID

submission id

HMMR-522111

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Zoe

Last Name

Stone

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Manawatū-Whanganui

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Submission in SUPPORT of the proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

Dr. Zoë L. Stone
PostDoctoral Research Fellow, Massey University

The Hauraki gulf is under considerable pressure and in recent years, this pressure is beginning to have a more notable affect, with many ecosystems highly degraded and significant reductions in populations to the point where some species are now defined as 'functionally extinct'.

Having grown up on Waiheke Island, being educated at the local schools and spending over a decade studying ecology and conservation to gain a PhD in the field, I am in full support of the proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine reserve on northern coast of Waiheke Island.

Over the last 25 years I have been a witness to the ongoing decline of marine life in the Gulf and surrounding Waiheke island. This decline has been supported by a range of scientific studies and surveys, including the important 'State of the Gulf' reports which have painted a dire picture of our marine ecosystems.

There has been decades of talk around marine protection for the gulf, as well as across New Zealand as a whole. Common factors that have arisen from these conversations are that the community wants marine protection. For example, a 2021 poll showed 77% supported increasing marine protection to the suggested 30% within the Hauraki Gulf. Yet we remain with only 0.33% of the gulf currently protected. To preserve marine biodiversity, large, no-take marine protected areas are critically needed and are the most effective tool for marine recovery (Sala & Giakoumi, 2018). The Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve is the first official proposal in the last 20 years that will contribute to this goal.

It is time for action when it comes to marine protection in NZ. We know from a vast range of scientific literature that permanent no-take marine reserves are the most effective way to improve fish stocks and restore marine biodiversity in the long term.

Why I support the Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve:

- It is the first marine reserve proposal in NZ in over 20 years and will significantly contribute to the goal of increasing marine protection in the Gulf (a 60% increase on current area protected).
- It is a large area that will be large enough to protect mobile species such as koura that require larger areas to be protected
- It will be a permanent, long-term response that will support and enhance the Rahui initiatives already in place around the island
- The reserve has been designed and supported by evidence from scientific surveys and research by reputable marine scientists
- The ecologically significant location includes an array of important habitat types that allows for the recovery of culturally and ecologically important species (e.g. Koura)
- The reserve meets community expectations to increase marine protection in the Gulf
- The reserve will contribute to regional and national biodiversity goals (e.g. Revitalizing the Gulf 2021; Aotearoa New Zealand

Biodiversity Strategy objectives 10.4.1/10.5.2/10.6.2)

- It will benefit local fishing by allowing important nursery habitat to recover and contribute to increased fish stocks, and improved fishing opportunities on the reserve boundary. A scientifically demonstrated benefit of marine reserves (Halpern et. al. 2009)
- The reserve will remain accessible to the community which will provide important educational, tourism and cultural benefits
- The reserve has been proposed by the community, for the community. Consultation with iwi representatives has been supportive, with key iwi leaders on the island supporting the need for marine protection.
- It is time, and it is sorely needed

It is time for action to be taken on protecting and maintaining our marine ecosystems. Marine reserves provide the only proven way to do this, and it is time for the small minority of opposition to not hold hostage our Kaitiakitanga responsibility. Based on scientific evidence and broad community support, marine protected areas are not a controversial topic. They are needed, and they are wanted.

Protected areas are critical in our fight against the ongoing biodiversity and climate crises, and the Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve will contribute to the restoration and ongoing sustainability of our unique marine environment and its taonga.

References

Halpern, B., Lester, S., & Kellner, J. (2009). Spillover from marine reserves and the replenishment of fished stocks. *Environmental Conservation*, 36(4), 268-276. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0376892910000032>

Te Mana o te Taiao - Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020
<https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/conservation/biodiversity/anzbs-2020.pdf>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021
<https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

Enric Sala, Sylvaine Giakoumi, No-take marine reserves are the most effective protected areas in the ocean, *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, Volume 75, Issue 3, May-June 2018, Pages 1166–1168, <https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/fsx059>

8. Upload any supporting documents

[Submission_in_SUPPORT_of_the_proposed_Hākaimangō.docx](#)

6. Official Information Act

9. Information release

Submission in SUPPORT of the proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

Dr. Zoë L. Stone
PostDoctoral Research Fellow, Massey University

The Hauraki gulf is under considerable pressure and in recent years, this pressure is beginning to have a more notable affect, with many ecosystems highly degraded and significant reductions in populations to the point where some species are now defined as 'functionally extinct'.

Having grown up on Waiheke Island, being educated at the local schools and spending over a decade studying ecology and conservation to gain a PhD in the field, I am in full support of the proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine reserve on northern coast of Waiheke Island.

Over the last 25 years I have been a witness to the ongoing decline of marine life in the Gulf and surrounding Waiheke island. This decline has been supported by a range of scientific studies and surveys, including the important 'State of the Gulf' reports which have painted a dire picture of our marine ecosystems.

There has been decades of talk around marine protection for the gulf, as well as across New Zealand as a whole. Common factors that have arisen from these conversations are that the community wants marine protection. For example, a 2021 poll showed 77% supported increasing marine protection to the suggested 30% within the Hauraki Gulf. Yet we remain with only 0.33% of the gulf currently protected. To preserve marine biodiversity, large, no-take marine protected areas are critically needed and are the most effective tool for marine recovery (Sala & Giakoumi, 2018). The Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve is the first official proposal in the last 20 years that will contribute to this goal.

It is time for action when it comes to marine protection in NZ. We know from a vast range of scientific literature that permanent no-take marine reserves are the most effective way to improve fish stocks and restore marine biodiversity in the long term.

Why I support the Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve:

- It is the first marine reserve proposal in NZ in over 20 years and will significantly contribute to the goal of increasing marine protection in the Gulf (a 60% increase on current area protected).
- It is a large area that will be large enough to protect mobile species such as koura that require larger areas to be protected
- It will be a permanent, long-term response that will support and enhance the Rahui initiatives already in place around the island
- The reserve has been designed and supported by evidence from scientific surveys and research by reputable marine scientists
- The ecologically significant location includes an array of important habitat types that allows for the recovery of culturally and ecologically important species (e.g. Koura)
- The reserve meets community expectations to increase marine protection in the Gulf

- The reserve will contribute to regional and national biodiversity goals (e.g. Revitalizing the Gulf 2021; Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy objectives 10.4.1/10.5.2/10.6.2)
- It will benefit local fishing by allowing important nursery habitat to recover and contribute to increased fish stocks, and improved fishing opportunities on the reserve boundary. A scientifically demonstrated benefit of marine reserves (Halpern et. al. 2009)
- The reserve will remain accessible to the community which will provide important educational, tourism and cultural benefits
- The reserve has been proposed by the community, for the community. Consultation with iwi representatives has been supportive, with key iwi leaders on the island supporting the need for marine protection.
- It is time, and it is sorely needed

It is time for action to be taken on protecting and maintaining our marine ecosystems. Marine reserves provide the only proven way to do this, and it is time for the small minority of opposition to not hold hostage our Kaitiakitanga responsibility. Based on scientific evidence and broad community support, marine protected areas are not a controversial topic. They are needed, and they are wanted.

Protected areas are critical in our fight against the ongoing biodiversity and climate crises, and the Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve will contribute to the restoration and ongoing sustainability of our unique marine environment and its taonga.

References

Halpern, B., Lester, S., & Kellner, J. (2009). Spillover from marine reserves and the replenishment of fished stocks. *Environmental Conservation*, 36(4), 268-276.

<https://doi.org/10.1017/S0376892910000032>

Te Mana o te Taiao - Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020

<https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/conservation/biodiversity/anzbs-2020.pdf>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021

<https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

Enric Sala, Sylvaine Giakoumi, No-take marine reserves are the most effective protected areas in the ocean, *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, Volume 75, Issue 3, May-June 2018, Pages 1166–

1168, <https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/fsx059>

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Rebecca

Last Name

Cunningham Rose

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Environmental group
- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
- Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I enjoy swimming, snorkelling, kayaking and paddleboarding

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Dominic

Last Name

McCarthy

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the establishment of an increased network of marine reserves across the Hauraki Gulf (and other marine areas) such as the proposed north-western Waiheke reserve because of the ecological benefits these can bring and the anticipated consequent spillover advantages to social, cultural, economic and environmental values.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sarah

Last Name

Smith

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Local business owner
- Owner of land adjacent to the proposed marine reserve
- Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I totally agree & support this marine reserve. Fishermen come from all over Auckland to fish at Matiatia because they can. Once the fish have gone there will be nothing!

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Dave

Last Name

Brooker

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially object

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *partially object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I struggle with the ad hoc nature of the creation of marine reserves in the Hauraki Gulf. An overall plan needs to be defined and implemented. Just because a special interest group has identified this area we need an overall plan for the Gulf. I do support the creation of marine reserves and have no problem with this being incorporated as part of an actual overall plan. Just make an overall plan first.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Debbie

Last Name

Yardley

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The depletion of marine life stocks in the Hauraki Gulf have been well documented and publicised over the last few years. If we don't act now to allow at least some of the Gulf to recover, it will be devastated. Protecting NZs coastal waters must happen now before it is too late. I do believe that recreational users - whether they fish, dive, boat, swim - and even those who aren't would not want to be part of a generation responsible for "doing nothing". I have read the proposal and a lot about this particular area as being appropriate for a marine reserve and can't see how objections would outweigh the benefits, not just for this generation, but for the future. I've also had the pleasure of visiting Goat Island, The Poor Knights and other marine reserves around the world - the effects of marine reserves are very positive. Proactive measures are the only way to ensure that at least some areas of the Gulf will continue to thrive with the amazing biodiversity that is here, naturally, if we stop taking and destroying.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jane

Last Name

Glover

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I love ocean swimming and have spent 100s of hours swimming on Waiheke's beaches (we lived there for 14 years and still own a house there). It is devastating to see how degraded the ocean environment has become, especially compared with other marine environments such as Leigh, Matheson's Bay and Great Barrier. It would be wonderful to see it starting to recover.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lyndal

Last Name

Jefferies

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *partially support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I think we need a marine reserve, I think it should include more Waiheke coastline like Hekerua and Enclosure Bays.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Belinda

Last Name

Robinson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Local community group
Science and research
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I would love to see the proposed marine reserve around the Waiheke coastline come to fruition: like the Leigh marine reserve I anticipate the restoration of marine species both plant and animal to this part of the hugely compromised Hauraki Gulf within a few years.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jemma

Last Name

Walden

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Growing up on waiheke over the last 20 years the Hauraki gulf, especially the coast proposed to be a marine reserve was a huge part of my youth development. From as young as I can remember we went on primary school trips to enclosure bay to learn more about sealife and ecosystems, this eventually turned into snorkelling, sailing, waterskiing and other water based activities, as I got older it was clearer how destroyed the gulf is becoming due to over fishing, commercial and recreational. We have been overdue for a marine reserve for too long now and many studies back that up. If it were to become a marine reserve it would be an awesome educational resource for local kids to learn about sealife and potentially a tourist attraction like goat island and the poor nights island, with us coming out of the pandemic it makes sense to create another tourist attraction.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Louise

Last Name

Wolmarans

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

New Zealand is far behind the rest of the world in Marine Protection Areas and protecting our oceans...
<https://mpatlas.org/>...the time is NOW to change that... we simply cant just talk about protecting the Hauraki Gulf anymore... it has to happen now...

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Alice

Last Name

Karetai

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Kāi Tahu

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Customary fishing
- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- NZ general public
- Recreational fishing
- Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Having a marine reserve on Waiheke is long overdue. The reserve is urgently needed. Having grown up on the island I have seen tangible changes and depletion of fish and kaimoana environments.

I have personally noticed an increase in sealice bites, and a decrease in size of scallop shells washed up on the beaches after storms. There are no big snapper around. Haruaki gulf is overfished. Let not our ika go the way of our birds! Humans ravaged the land and now we ravage the sea! We need this reserve.

There is currently a Rahui in place that I respect. We used to harvest and eat cockles. Humans as a whole need to get together for a more sustainable approach.

We need to act now to ensure responsible kaitiakitanga on into the future. Kelp forests need to regenerate to restore the Mauri of our local moana.

In my opinion the reserve area should be extended at least for the next decade or two to include the entire perimeter of Waiheke island.

Respect the Rahui

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bronwyn

Last Name

Dean

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf is in a devastating state with kina forests dominating as it has been overfished. This proposal will see our fish and seafood replenish over time which is of benefit to all.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Brett & Ann

Last Name

Verner

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Yes we agree that marine reserves are a good idea but not one this big and not in this area with buoys marking the reserve. Surely marine reserves should in more peaceful areas of low boat traffic, don't fish prefer quiet environments? This proposal covers the main boat traffic area to Oneroa and beyond, probably the busiest stretch of water in the gulf at times. It also includes Owahanake Bay and other bays along the northern coast to Oneroa that are busy popular safe overnight anchorages for boats, surely not the best place for a marine reserve. Any home owner in a bay within the marine reserve area cannot row out & fish from their boat or walk out to a rocky point and catch a couple of snapper. Something they may have been doing all their lives. Who has the right to take that away from them?

> We see there were other Waiheke options that were in quieter marine traffic areas but why does it have to be attached to the Waiheke coastline. There is already a marine reserve off the south/east Waiheke coastline.

> We would prefer that marine reserves were situated away from populated area and high boat traffic. Why not out from the coast of unpopulated Motutapu Island or another gulf island.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Meg

Last Name

Graeme

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Waikato

Phone Number

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Marine reserves are essential to our wellbeing as well as sustaining healthy economies and communities. They are also essential to address the degradation of our oceans and ensure we leave a valuable resource for our future generations.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ian

Last Name

Burrows

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Tikapa Moana is in a dreadful state and this proposal gives towards the start of some level of protection to help improve. I support the outcome however do have an issue with the way the applicants have gone about consulting with Mana whenua. It should have been done as part of putting the application together and not after they had done so

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Brian

Last Name

Lunt

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Amateur fishing charter vessel operator

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Thank you for the opportunity to make a submission on the Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal. I, with my family and friends are life time frequent recreational users of the sea around Waiheke including boating and fishing in the proposed marine sanctuary area. I fully and without reservation support the proposal by Friends of Waiheke to make this area a protected sanctuary.

Having a fully protected area, small as it is, is an important step in the rejuvenation, revitalization and restoration of the Hauraki marine environment for this and more importantly future generations. The proposed area includes a diverse range of marine habitats and as such is an excellent candidate for a marine sanctuary. The opportunity afforded by a marine reserve should allow the populations of many species of seaweeds, vertebrates, invertebrates and seabirds to regenerate and provide a nursery that will keep the area as a rich marine ecosystem.

My expectation from this is that it would have an outstanding positive impact on the recreational value of this area for diving, community education, and value to the community as a thriving natural environment which is easily accessible to a wide range of local residents and visitors to Waiheke alike. From children able to explore a thriving rocky shore to the more adventurous divers.

Establishing this marine reserve and letting the environment rebuild and reestablish itself as far as possible to its original state should have a significant and positive impact on the reputation, productivity and value of the surrounding area as a recreational fishing destination. Creating such an area where fish, molluscs, seaweed and all local marine life can reproduce without

Impact from fishing would act like a "super spreader" allowing the rapid rebuilding of the aquatic populations with the flow on effects to the surrounding marine areas.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sian

Last Name

Manning

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

[Redacted]

Phone Number

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngāpuhi

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially object

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *partially object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The reserve should be larger and join the islands, Rakino, Motutapu, Motuihe, Waiheke.

6. Official Information Act

10. Information release

I would like specific information in my submission withheld

7. Official Information Act

11. Please select the reasons for wanting specific information in this submission withheld.

Privacy concerns

12. Please copy and paste the parts of your submission above which you request to be withheld.



Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Trina

Last Name

Smith

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf needs a higher percentage of its marine environment to be protected than is currently set aside as marine reserve. The marine habitats northwest of Waiheke

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

cheryl

Last Name

taylor

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I fully support marine reserves from an ecological point of view primarily so that marine life can flourish without interference. Though I support this primarily so these places can just be there (and this is reason enough in my view) it does have the flow on effect as a breeding location, for scientific knowledge and can be enjoyed by divers and snorkelers.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Steve

Last Name

Robinson

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The depletion of fish stocks and other marine life in the Hauraki Gulf is deeply disturbing to me

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

James

Last Name

Walden

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public
Recreational fishing
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Absolutely love the proposal!

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ashley

Last Name

Mutize

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

Waiheke

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Great proposal, our coastline needs this!

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Peter

Last Name

Lundin

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The marine environment has been exploited and degraded for many years. Marine reserves are needed to give nature a chance to heal itself.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Chris

Last Name

Boyce

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

It is more that over due to protect our Gulf

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Michael

Last Name

Snart

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I would support a marine reserves that stretched right to northern end or onetangi, so will definitely support this as a first step. We need more reserves in the gulf. It will both help fishing, snorkeling and the environment. This reserve needs to happen and fast. I've grown up in the island and seen first hand the destruction on the fisheries and underwater environment.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Christina

Last Name

Jeromson

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We need areas of Marine protected.

I am concerned for the health of the sea life including the micro organisms and believe reserves are vital. With the impact from plastic waste, pollution, global warming, the more we do the better.

I believe it will provide an optimal educational playground for academics and children of all ages. A place we can be proud of to show case nationally and internationally.

We have the opportunity, right now, and I can only see in the report that the positives out way the negatives.

I write this for my Tamariki and future mokopuna but most of all I write this for the Moana.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Carys

Last Name

Manning

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I want the future generations to be able to have the same privileges as this generation of seeing the beautiful marine life

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Duncan

Last Name

Campbell

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Otago / Ōtākou

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public
Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Marine reserves need to be created in overexploited marine regions that are in dire need of recovery. The Waiheke marine region and the Hauraki gulf fishing stocks are in dire need of replenishing and the Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve provides precisely that. With time, fisheries stocks in the region can be replenished through ecological spillover ~ similar to what has been seen at Leigh Marine Reserve.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Colin

Last Name

Beardon

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Marine Reserve

I wholeheartedly support the proposed marine reserve in Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke).

Having lived on Waiheke Island for nearly twenty years I am aware of how it has suffered from the lack of protection with regard to its environment.

The Environmental Defence Society's recent report Protecting The Hauraki Gulf Islands (<https://eds.org.nz/resources/documents/reports/protecting-the-hauraki-gulf-islands/>) is rightly critical of the current protection for Waiheke Island and the Hauraki Gulf. It says, "Cumulative impacts are the main threat, and under an effects-based RMA system, strong plan provisions are essential for addressing these and achieving positive outcomes."

And it describes the cumulative impact of this weakness as "death by a thousand cuts", a description many local people would endorse.

It goes on to say:

The special challenges facing an urbanised island such as Waiheke provides strong justification for the development of a new Waiheke Island precinct within the AUP that incorporates an integrated planning approach extending over both the land on the island and its surrounding marine area. If the new precinct was extended into the coastal marine area (thereby replacing parts of the regional coastal plan in the AUP) it could also address marine biodiversity protection imperatives, in a similar way to that which was achieved around Motiti Island in the Bay of Plenty Regional Plan. This would more fully embrace the Te Ao Māori ki uta ki tai – mountains-to-the- sea approach. It would also help achieve the community's aspirations for a clean and healthy marine environment and meaningful marine protection. "

But waiting for completion of RMA reform and amendments to the Auckland Unitary Plan will take a decade or more. What is needed is less ambitious but timely interventions that are compatible with this long term aim.

The creation of a marine reserve as described here directly addresses the need highlighted by EDS in a faster and more direct manner.

At the recent One Ocean summit in France, representatives from more than 100 countries committed to increased measures aimed at preserving the ocean from human harm, including stepping up the fight against illegal fishing, cutting plastic pollution and better protecting international waters.

Aotearoa New Zealand lacks the range of ready protective methods available in most other countries to achieve this aim, and I would argue has suffered as a result, but the Hauraki Marine Park Act can be and should be used for this purpose.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jillian

Last Name

Allison

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Local business owner
Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I would like to see more protection of marine environments, such as this, in the Hauraki gulf. I swim and snorkel regularly around waihekes coastline and would like to see an improvement in marine life and habitat.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Silke

Last Name

Hartung

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Every bit of marine reserve we can create will have a huge impact on existing species' survival.

Proposed Hākaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve

Response ID:382 Data

2. Submission ID

submission id

HMMR-592270

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Danella

Last Name

Roebeck

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

ngati paoa trust board

4. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

5. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

ngati paoa

6. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

Yes

7. Please provide any extra details of your connection and exercise of kaitiakitanga.

Ngati Paoa holds tino rangatiratanga on Waiheke Island.

The Ngati Paoa Trust Board is the sole trustee of Waiheke Station , the 2nd largest land block on Waiheke Island, and the only asset of Ngati Paoa pre settlement.

The Board holds this whenua as kaitiaki for the beneficiaries of Paoa.

Kaitiakitanga of Waiheke Island sits with the Ngati Paoa Trust Board.

8. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: Tino Rangatiratanga

4. Your submission

9. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

10. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Ngati Paoa Trust Board supports this application by FoHG because it aligns with Ngati Paoa aspirations to conserve and protect our moana.

Repetative reports on the horrific state of the gulf demands that Ngati Paoa, as kaitiaki, must support and attach our mana to proposals that align with our aspirations to renourish and revitalise the Hauraki Gulf.

Ngati Paoa have instigated a protective rahui around Waiheke Island (acknowledged and given effect to by MPI) in a desperate attempt to revitalise 4 marine species that are facing extinction and we support this application as an extension of those aspirations.

We have submitted a letter to the Waiheke Local Board to express support and it is attached as part of our submission.

11. Upload any supporting documents

[NPTB_-_Marine_Reserve.pdf](#)

6. Official Information Act

12. Information release

Ngati Paoa Trust Board



22 February 2022

Friends of Hauraki Gulf
C/- Michael Lee

Kia ora Michael

Thank you for your acknowledgement of the Tino Rangatiratanga and Kaitiaki status that sits with Ngati Paoa on Waiheke Island by engaging in kanohi te kanohi consultation with us.

We are very grateful that your team took the time to physically show us your Marine Reserve aspirations which aligned with the aspirations we also hold for the Hauraki Gulf.

As we discussed every Iwi/hapu has a coastline, stream, river or lake in their rohe, and all require their matauranga and tikanga principles to be listened to, for them to successfully participate in the decisions relevant to issues surrounding water, water quality, coastal development and climate change.

This has synergies with kaitiakitanga as a principle and has a direct connection to matauranga maori values, in that there is a wider awareness of the environment and allows for greater input into decisions that drive what science is being done.

The emphasis on oral and graphical transfer of knowledge, rather than written text, is often identified as a point of difference between western science and mātauranga māori and the trust board vision is that mātauranga māori and western science will offset and complement one another in the conservation of our marine environment.

Ngati Paoa are driven by principles of kaitiakitanga (environment responsibility), manaakitanga (capability building), and taonga tuku iho mō ngā uri whakatipu (guardianship of resources for future generations).

It is for all the above reasons that Ngati Paoa will walk alongside FoHG in support of the application to establish the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve, and that the mana of Ngati Paoa Iwi/hapu support will help to make our joint aspirations a reality.

Nga mihi
Danella Roebeck
Co chair - Ngati Paoa Trust Board

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tess

Last Name

McGregor

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the submission as a no fish Marine Reserve within the Hauraki Gulf will bolster the health of the wider ecosystem through restocking fish populations through overspill, protect against climate change by encouraging greater biodiversity through cleaner water, provide opportunities for growth within the tourism sector and education. There is no down side.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Kate

Last Name

Sparks

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public
Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

New Zealand needs more marine reserves. They have been proven to improve the biodiversity of local ecosystems and can provide environmental benefits beyond the borders of the reserve itself. I support the creation of this marine reserve for the benefits it will bring to the biodiversity of the Hauraki gulf as well as the local fishing and tourism industries.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Anne

Last Name

McMillan

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

This is long overdue, reading the state of our gulf document makes me weep at the lack of action to maintain our natural marine environment and diverse ecosystem, this reserve will be good for tourism, for fish stocks, for recreational fishers and is a first step in showing everyone the benefits of marine reserves and creating more of them through good research. Marine reserves support te titi o waitangi by protecting taonga in the tīkapa moana. Take action on this as quickly as possible.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Natalie

Last Name

Desmond

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Owner of land adjacent to the proposed marine reserve

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I strongly support the proposal. It is vital that the Hauraki Gulf marine environment is preserved, protected and restored. Recovery of fish stocks is essential to recovery of bird life, particularly sea birds which in turn are required to fertilize the land. We are replanting native trees on Rakino Island. I would dearly love our future grandchildren to be able to see and swim in a thriving local marine environment

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Heather

Last Name

Howarth

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Local community group
Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf is under extreme stress from either previous proposals or neglect. Set netting, dredge fishing, recreational fishing's abuse of catch limits. The dolphin, whale and seal and bird population is suffering from over-fishing . This recommendation will go some way to trying to reverse this stress and neglect

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Rodney

Last Name

Davis

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

the most effective way by far to return the sea and sea floor fauna to healthy condition. This is strongly based on research.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Richard

Last Name

Stephenson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

There are far few marine reserves in the Hauraki and in NX waters generally. There are many many places that fishermen like myself can go. In my reading and research there is now a mounting body of evidence that having marine reserves actually creates a boost to fisheries as there is a safe place where there is no pressure to breed. If you take a plant out by the root you benefit from it once. If you nurture it and harvest an appropriate crop you can sustain it forever.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Rowena

Last Name

West

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The area has remarkable existing environmental values, a highly diverse, indented foreshore, islets and Miocene fossil bearing cliffs, highly productive undersea rock terraces and kelp forests making it highly suitable for ecological restoration.

An important feeding ground for seabirds and marine mammals.

Ideal habitat for lost taonga species hāpuku, kōura (crayfish), kekeno (fur seals).

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Kate

Last Name

Wiseman

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I wish to see our seas flourish. This is a good start.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Vicki

Last Name

Jayne

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The history of marine “protection” in the Hauraki Gulf is sad, sad reading. Since I first settled on Waiheke Island in the late 1970s, there has been a progressively depressing series of surveys of marine health. Attempts to fix the decline have degenerated into useless talk fests with a depressing lack of actual outcomes that might benefit the marine environment. It keeps falling into the “too hard” basket.

The decline over just my 40 years or so on the Island is nothing short of shocking. A once pristine environment teeming with a range of maritime species - from snapper to crays has become a kina barren. The various shell fish that could be gathered on Onetangi beach ranged from tuatua and pipi to scallops that were sometimes stormwashed from a bed just off the coast. Now...nothing. On the surface, it may look the same but decades of turning the other eye to encroachment by Seine trawlers, over-fishing, waste dumping (from both maritime and land sources) and toxic run-off has taken a severe toll.

Section 9 which deals with ‘Marine Reserve Places’ highlights the important conservation role of marine reserves but states that of the territorial sea only ‘0.163% is protected in Auckland (excluding the Kermadec Islands marine reserve,’ Noting also that the oldest marine reserve Cape Rodney to Okakari Point is under ‘the greatest pressure from increasing use with 300,000 visitors a year’

Despite Parliament’s recognition of the national significance of the Hauraki Gulf, its gazetting of the Hauraki Gulf as a marine park and its statutory commitment to ‘protect and enhance in perpetuity’ its environment in 2000; and despite the recognition of the threats to its priceless values by DOC’s Conservation Management Strategy, very little has actually been done to protect and enhance marine ecosystems and the ‘life-supporting capacity’ of the Hauraki Gulf. Especially by government agencies, and regional councils (including Auckland Council) despite obvious indications of environmental decline.

This deeply concerning trend has been highlighted in a series of Hauraki Gulf ‘State of the Environment’ three-yearly reports produced by the Hauraki Gulf Forum. Such reports are required under section 17 (1) (g) of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act. The first report was produced in 2005. The most recent report in 2020, entitled ‘State of Our Gulf’ confirms a continuing trajectory of environmental decline ‘since human arrival’ but accelerated over recent decades. Among other findings, there is a major and continuing decline in key fish stocks and marine biodiversity, including:

- 57% decline in key fish stocks
- 83% decline in snapper,
- 76% decline in crayfish,
- near 100% decline in green-lipped mussels,
- 86% decline in all shark species
- 97% decline in whales and dolphins (Appendix 3: Hauraki Gulf Forum, State of Our Gulf 2020).

A mass die-off of juvenile fur seals in 2021.

I was among the Waiheke Island volunteers who were involved in replanting Tiritiri Matangi as an open sanctuary in 1984. What has been achieved on land in terms of bringing back native biodiversity can also be applied to our marine environment.

We know that marine reserves WORK in terms of providing a zone of protection in which a greater diversity of marine life can survive and even thrive.

I personally think this proposed reserve is not big enough....it really represents just “a drop in the ocean” in terms of reviving the health of our precious Hauraki Gulf Waters. I not only totally endorse its creation, I would like to see more and bigger reserves.

yours sincerely
Vicki M Jayne

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Helen

Last Name

Sword

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

This proposal ensures the preservation of our environmental heritage for our whanau and descendants. The value and efficacy of marine reserves has long since been proven by science, and we can see the benefits in many other areas of the Hauraki Gulf including Goat Island and Te Matuku. The objections I've seen from anti-environmentalists are generally selfish and border on the fantastical, such as the argument that the new reserve would attract as many visitors as Goat Island. (That hadn't been the case with Te Matuku, so why would it be likely to happen here?). Please, please, please help save our beautiful Gulf by approving this proposal!

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Angela

Last Name

Bridson

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We have noticed a sharp decline in fish numbers in the Hauraki Gulf, particularly Kawau Bay.

It is rare to see birds diving for sprats which used to be so common. Rarely do you catch any kawhai and snapper are also very hard to find.

We believe the Hauraki Gulf needs some time to restore for the fish to once again be plentiful.

We would like to see a ban on all fishing for several years and support the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf's application and for a marine reserve to be established North West of Waiheke Is.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Daren

Last Name

Grover

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Project Jonah New Zealand Inc.

4. Do you identify as Māori?

No

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Marine Reserves play a vital role in protecting the flora and fauna of our marine environments. Marine Mammals play a vital role in these environments, of which 25% of the known species of marine mammals in the Southern Hemisphere either visit, or call the gulf home. The creation of this reserve will help reestablish food chains in the proximity of the reserve - food chains vital to populations of common and bottlenose dolphins, orca, and Bryde's whales, often seen in close proximity to this area. In the Hauraki Gulf marine park, this will be the first new marine reserve in approximately 20 years, long overdue and in our environment of warming oceans caused by anthropogenic climate change - protecting what we have is essential to protect our treasured species for future generations.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tanya

Last Name

Sorrell

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support this proposal completely. Furthermore I consider that we need more of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park to be a Marine Reserve. I think that the purpose of a Marine Reserve should be expanded so that areas that should be restored to preserve the wider biodiversity of the area are included. There are many areas I snorkel with the EMR - Exploring Marine Reserves that should be included. We are losing so much biodiversity to overfishing and overharvesting, invasive species and excessive runoff that I worry for the future of our Gulf. Marine reserves are an island of life!

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sally

Last Name

Gillett

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: yachtie

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am yachting who has been lucky enough to circumnavigate the world at a leisurely pace and visit some wonderful corners of our amazing world.

I do not participate in recreational or commercial fishing but am always astonished at the numbers of boats I see afloat with lines out and do wonder how our poor delicate marine environment can survive this predation on its food chain.

And it's not only the taking of the fish and seafood that disturbs me, it is the damage that all these anchors must be doing to the sea bed in popular spots such as Owhanake Bay. Loss of sea grass cover such as has happened in the Mediterranean Sea makes a desert of the sea floor just where sea life requires cover for breeding and feeding.

Now I have to admit I love Owhanake Bay and have spent many glorious nights at anchor there, and I wonder whether a solution to this problem might be the provision of visitors' moorings and the encouragement of boats to raft up on these at busy times? Niue Island has done just this to protect its coral, and there were many examples in popular anchorages in England in heavily used areas such as the Solent even in 1984 when I left. We all know that moorings require maintenance so I would support a small charge to cover this; DOC already has a system established for visitors staying at its campgrounds. I imagine it would not be a universally popular move but a small price to pay when anchoring in a marine reserve to keep it pristine.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Joseph

Last Name

Fagan

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *partially support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

hh

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ann

Last Name

Stevenson

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have lived on Waiheke Island for 23 years and during this time have witnessed the increasing degradation of marine life. Shellfish such as green-lip mussels, pipi and cockles that were once plentiful have now almost completely disappeared. Reports, articles and letters written over the past few years by marine scientists, such as the late Dr Roger Grace, reveal the shocking state of the Hauraki Gulf and is a sad indictment on the lack of appropriate action by relevant authorities. The drastic decline of predators such as snapper has continued resulting in kina barrens. There are more boats, more fishers and more fish-finders plus commercial fishers and these are only going to increase. Urgent action is required to reverse the damage to the Hauraki Gulf and I strongly support a marine reserve as the best way of doing this. Conservation and protection are vital for a flourishing marine life and associated bird-life and must take precedence over anything else.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

richard

Last Name

brady

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

keep the fish life good for future generations

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lindsay & Lynda

Last Name

Jeffs

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Carbon Neutral NZ Trust - Waiheke

4. Do you identify as Māori?

No

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Marine Reserves, nationally and internationally, have been shown to protect and regenerate the marine ecosystems and biodiversity.

In the medium to long term new marine reserves will play an important role in protecting the ability of the sea to sequester carbon from the atmosphere. This role needs to be included in any consideration of the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve. The world's seas comprise about two-thirds of the Earth's surface and oceans are the main heat stores – trapping more than 90% of the excess heat generated by greenhouse gases (GHGs).

Water has a greater capacity to soak up thermal heat than land and to date the oceans have acted as a buffer from rising carbon dioxide concentrations and warming temperatures. The rising temperatures of the Earth's oceans adds to rising sea levels as warmer waters expands. In addition, the oceans have absorbed about one-third of the carbon dioxide released over the past two centuries resulting in ocean acidification which in the future will effect marine life including coral reefs (Veronika Meduna, Towards a Warmer World: What Climate Change will mean for New Zealand's Future, BWB Texts, 2015). According to UNESCO's 2021 report (Integrated Ocean Carbon Research: A Summary of Ocean Carbon Knowledge and a Vision for Coordinated Ocean Carbon Research and Observations for the Next Decade) there is a danger that this process could be reversed. Instead of absorbing carbon the depleted state of the oceans could contribute to global warming. It is important that we take steps to ensure that the Hauraki Gulf is not one of the oceans adding to the depleted state of the world's oceans.

The Hauraki Gulf plays an important role in New Zealand's story of marine management and how the lack of proper controls has resulted in a depleted marine environment. Since the establishment of the Hauraki Gulf Maritime Park, its caretaker - the Hauraki Gulf Forum - has noted in each of its State of the Hauraki Gulf Reports the declining health of the Gulf yet no real action has been forthcoming. Fish stocks have declined with snapper numbers down by 83% on historic levels and other biodiversity indicators have also decreased significantly. (State of the Hauraki Gulf 2017, Hauraki Gulf Forum). This marine reserve application attempts to correct in a small way this wrong.

The Hauraki Gulf is one of New Zealand's largest coastal marine environments and has New Zealand's large population center sitting on its doorstep. Much of the unique character of Auckland is due to it being sited next to the Hauraki Gulf.

However, the marine environment of the Gulf and the area surrounding Waiheke is under considerable pressure from population growth; marina developments, stormwater and sewerage discharge; sediment runoff; discharges of heavy metals, micro-biological pathogens, nutrients, fertilisers and micro-plastics plus rubbish dumping.

As a result the health of the Hauraki Gulf has declined significantly with a thick layer of mud now through large parts of the Gulf especially around the Firth of Thames.

In addition, in Auckland, half of all monitored beaches exceeded contamination levels at least once in 2017, with several beaches being "no swimming" zones. Over 882,000 metric tonnes of rubbish was removed from the coast between 2014 and 2016 by the Watercare Harbour Clean-Up Trust.

If the Gulf was seen as not just a marine paradise for beach-goers, boaties, recreational and commercial fishers but as a critical part of the action to address the twin issues of climate change and biodiversity protection then positive steps are required. It is imperative that we increase the number of marine reserves; control fishing, runoff and dumping of rubbish plus protecting estuaries, harbours, coastal wetlands and mangroves from further desecration.

This marine reserve application gives government another chance to show that it cares about the marine environment and its importance to not only Aucklanders but to all New Zealanders.

Carbon Neutral Waiheke considers that Waiheke Island has considerable potential to act as a carbon sequester whilst increasing the levels of biodiversity and helping to protect its coastal communities from erosion and severe weather events. We would like to see Waiheke to protect what remains from further exploitation and the marine reserve application is a starting point.

As New Zealand accepts nationally and locally that we are experiencing a climate emergency with increasing climate related weather events, protection of our marine environment is not just a good thing to do but an imperative.

The beneficiaries of the Marine Reserve will not only be our children and grandchildren but the Mauri of the ocean itself.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Brian

Last Name

Walker

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Local business owner
Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

As a resident of Waiheke for 40 years i have noticed a major decrease in fish around Waiheke. I have stopped fishing hoping that our grand children can experience some of what we have so neglectfully savaged. Marine Reserves are our only hope of restoration

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jenny

Last Name

Nicholls

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I live in Oneroa, on Waiheke Island. It is very clear to Waiheke Islanders that the Hauraki Gulf is in a parlous state compared to an earlier era. This is evident in many ways, from the things we can see for ourselves - anecdotes of once big catches which can't be replicated today, the piles of fish species in old photographs - and desperate alarm bells, like the recent rāhui by Ngati Paoa and the State of our Gulf Report 2020. Crayfish are now thought to be functionally extinct in the Gulf. This is a shocking state of affairs. I worry about whether the biodiversity of the Gulf can ever be retrieved. Just because we cannot see the landscape beneath the waves is no reason not to nurture it – for its own benefit, as well as ours. The proposed marine reserve is long overdue.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Alison

Last Name

Walker

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Local community group
NZ general public
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Very concerned about the health of our seabed. Have lived on Waiheke for 35 years and seen shellfish, fish and marine life diminish. With such a large population in Auckland we need to protect the Hauraki Gulf by establishing marine reserves.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Adrienne

Last Name

Darling

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support effort to restore the marine biodiversity of the Hauraki Gulf which has seen rapid decline over my lifetime. We must take positive action to halt the decline for the good of the environment, our community and future generations. It is now or never for our environment.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Josephine

Last Name

Baddeley

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

Recreational fishing

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support this reserve because I believe its location is optimal in the Hauraki Gulf and the size is appropriate . When I look at the success of the much smaller Leigh marine reserve in restoring biodiversity and increasing fish stocks, I can appreciate that the proposed Hakai mango Matiatia Marine Reserve will have a far greater positive impact on the fish stocks and deliver an intact marine ecosystem

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Brett

Last Name

Sutton

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Marine reserves must be implemented to preserve the mauri of an area, and to provide scientific research tools and intrinsic value along with tourism and educational opportunities. We must strive for the 30% no take in NZ and the globe!!

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Robin

Last Name

Kearns

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support


5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal for hrse sevn compelling reasons

1. The current area protected is minimal (0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing)
2. We need marine reserves for ecological education. (If people don't know and see what is beneath the sea surface in a pristine environment, it will be like the Joni Mitchell line "you don't know what you've got till it gone")
3. It is a superb location featuring habitats occupied by species that are now nigh on extinct in the Gulf (eg Kōura / Crayfish).
4. Waiheke's only other Marine Reserve is estuarine and largely inaccessible. This is open sea, cove and within easier reach of Waiheke residents and visitors alike.
5. It will be a nursery for restocking fish species in surrounding areas, meaning the recreational fishing nearby will improve.
6. It will be a scientific resource. I will be a natural laboratory close to the city that will potentially be investigated and monitored by a great number of postgraduate students etc. The Marine Reserves Act incorporates the imperatives of science. The Act will therefore have greater fulfilment in the Auckland region with this reserve adding a significant site for scientific understanding of our diminishing marine ecosystems.
7. Both the Waiheke community a large and mana whenua (Ngati Paoao) support this proposal creating a bicultural platform of proposal endorsement.
8. As the quest for sustainable tourism grows, this marine reserve will add to ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island and close to Auckland City (kayaking, snorkelling etc)

Robin Kearns



Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Paul

Last Name

Monin

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: Waiheke historian

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We are fortunate to have significant specific historical/archaeological information on the coastline between Matiatia and the western end of Oneroa Beach. The discovery of the history behind the name Hakaimango has been especially pleasing. It relates to the shark (dogfish) fishery across the gulf between Mahurangi and Kawau, fished by all Hauraki iwi and others around the Manukau, which caused some inter-iwi conflict. Important headland pa sites are located along this coastline. The Ngati Paoa whanau, that lived and cultivated at Owhanake Bay, is a fine example of one of the last landed Maori communities on the island. I have a vision of this area of land/sea becoming a combined historical heritage/ marine reserve precinct. What an achievement this would be for the future.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Wendy

Last Name

Kendall

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

Yes

5. Please provide any extra details of your connection and exercise of kaitiakitanga.

i have grown up my whole life in boats on the Hauraki Gulf as have my parents and grandparents

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The gulf is under severe pressure from overfishing. I have noticed this decline in my lifetime and as a 30year resident of Onetangi Beach. There are many other food options for our community so we do not need to take seafood for survival. I would prefer to enjoy the marine environment as a spectator way more than a consumer as based on my experiences at Goat Island.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Glenn

Last Name

Edney

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Commercial maritime vessel operator
Environmental group
Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public
Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support this marine reserve proposal for a number of reasons:

1: I have had 35 years professional experience (ecologist, scientific diver, tourism operator, u/w photographer, marine conservation writer, marine ecology teacher) with marine reserves and I know how well they work in restoring ecosystem balance, providing a "seed bank" for adjacent ecosystems, as wet classrooms etc.

2: This proposal has been extremely well researched in terms of size and location to add maximum ecosystem rehabilitation.

3: The proposed reserve encompasses important breeding, spawning and feeding areas for a wide range of fish, invertebrate marine mammal and bird species.

4: It is very well supported by local community as well as mana whenua.

5: It will compliment the efforts of mana whenua and the Waiheke community to restore the mauri of the Waiheke marine environment.

6: It will have a positive influence for other marine regeneration projects throughout the Hauraki Gulf.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Alice

Last Name

Morrison

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public
Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

To protect and replenish fish populations in the Hauraki Gulf.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Caitlin

Last Name

Pike

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public
Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf is on the brink of collapse - one of the issues we have is that not enough of the gulf is protected to provide a safe place for marine ecosystems to survive and flourish. A healthy ecosystem with as many niches filled as possible has positive impacts on the health of the gulf and also the health of us

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Mike

Last Name

Carroll

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Strongly support additional marine reserves in the Hauraki Gulf and Waiheke to protect and enhance our environment. This is a small start to what we need and the sooner it is in place the better.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Andrew

Last Name

Veale

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

Christchurch

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Recreational fishing

Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have regularly fished and snorkelled in the area and across the inner Hauraki Gulf. I also have a PhD in conversation ecology, and my MSc was on marine intestinal connectivity. I have taught fisheries management and conservation at university.

Many more marine reserves are required within the inner gulf to ensure a sustainable fishery and to preserve habitat. The location of this reserve is ideal as it is both close to extremely high recreational fishing pressure, and it includes a range of important habitats. Fish stocks in the gulf will benefit from this reserve, and there will be increased opportunities for snorkeling and diving in the area. It is of adequate size to protect a range of species, with many of the current reserves being too small to sufficiently protect species within them. A proper network of reserves is required and the location of this reserve is ideal given the comparatively high tidal flow and connections to the rest of the gulf.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bronwyn

Last Name

Harvey

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We know the Hauraki Gulf is in crisis and that we are at a tipping point. I don't know ANYONE who doesn't support this marine reserve. Let us stand on the right side of history. It is the right thing to do. Allow us to be able to look our children in the eye when they are older and tell them that we did everything we could. We simply can't bury our heads in the sand any longer. We must act now.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Judith

Last Name

Johannessen

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have been boating on The Hauraki Gulf for nearly 50 years. During that time I have seen the evidence of diminishing numbers of both fish, shellfish and birdlife. The little blue penguin, Korora could always be seen on the water upto the past 15 years or so, our sons used to see large crabs on the shore, we saw seahorses in the water, but now we are lucky if we can sight a few dolphins or porpoises when we are out on the water. We have to give the sea life a chance to return to their natural habitat without humans intervening and killing our fish for human consumption. We need many more sea reserves if we want to restore sea life as we once knew it.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Julie

Last Name

Kidman

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We need to protect at least 30% of the coast as 100% no take zones

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Louisa

Last Name

Hawkes

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Local community group

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Marine Reserves play a vital role in protecting the flora and fauna of our marine environments. Marine Mammals play a vital role in these environments, of which 25% of the known species of marine mammals in the Southern Hemisphere either visit, or call the gulf home. The creation of this reserve will help reestablish food chains in the proximity of the reserve - food chains vital to populations of common and bottlenose dolphins, orca, and Bryde's whales, often seen in close proximity to this area. In the Hauraki Gulf marine park, this will be the first new marine reserve in approximately 20 years, long overdue and in our environment of warming oceans caused by anthropogenic climate change - protecting what we have is essential to protect our treasured species for future generations.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Red

Last Name

Beach

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Gulf and the world needs more marine reserves to help restore the health of the Gulf and the worlds oceans

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

kane

Last Name

kvasnicka

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

we need to create these reserves. We are restoring terrestrial eco systems but we are letting our marine ecosystems become ravaged

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Caroline

Last Name

Fowler

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

To the Director-General of Conservation,

I was born and raised in Auckland city and on Waiheke Island. My great-grandfather originally bought a piece of land in Onetangi which started my family's long relationship with the Island and the surrounding gulf. I am constantly in awe of the natural beauty of this environment and very distressed by the changes I have witnessed in my lifetime. As a child I spent many hours exploring the rocks and rockpools at Onetangi beach. There were always surprises and new treasures to find – starfish, shrimps and small fish, and once even a sea horse. There was an abundance of shells and the rocks were covered in juvenile mussels and limpets. Kelp was abundant. Crabs bit your toes in the water and schools of small fish would pass by while you were swimming. Today this same piece of coast line is not worth exploring – there are few treasures to be found. Even the sea anemones are gone. This is not a phenomenon restricted to Waiheke Island and it is the reason why I strongly support the proposal for a marine reserve at Hakaimango - Matiatia.

The proposal speaks for itself. It makes a comprehensive case for development of a marine reserve in the Hauraki gulf, and in particular, the area between Hakaimango and Matiatia points. The degradation of the Hauraki Gulf and the dramatic decline in biodiversity of marine life, is real. Current measures to halt this decline have not been effective. Not surprisingly, marine reserves have been shown to help reverse this trend while also increasing fish stocks and biodiversity in neighbouring areas. What are we waiting for?

When considering the 'range of rights and interests' that may be impacted by the marine reserve, the rights and interests of the marine life must be the main consideration. Submissions which are against this proposal are likely to object to the restrictions placed on human activities such as fishing and the removal of shell fish – this is extremely short sighted. The objectives of a marine reserve are not only to protect and increase marine biodiversity, but also to protect our food supply for the future.

New Zealand made the bold decision to go Predator Free by 2050. At the time this goal was considered lofty and overly-ambitious. Today there are thousands of pest-eradication programmes active around the country and this has had an enormous impact on our native wildlife already – the abundance of Kaka on Waiheke Island is one of many examples. We need to make the same commitment and effort to protect our marine habitats. The public will get on board again if Councils and Government provide the leadership.

As I am writing this letter I am aware that it probably sounds similar to many other submissions you will receive. The reason that we are all saying the same thing is because it is as clear as day to anyone who engages with the natural world, that we are destroying it. Our letters are not idealist and sentimental, they are speaking the truth and asking that those with the authority to do so, will do the right and moral thing. For every person that writes a submission in support of the Hakaimango - Matiatia marine reserve, there are thousands of others who have not written, but hope that the voices of those that have, will be heard.

Yours sincerely,
Caroline Fowler

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ivan

Last Name

Kitson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Local business owner
Local community group
Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am a strong believer that we at least need 30% of the worlds oceans protected in no take reserve for a sustainable future. Lets start with 30% protection of the Hauraki Gulf, then continue to 30% of the oceans of Aotearoa.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Pink

Last Name

Smith

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngati Paoa

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

Yes

6. Please provide any extra details of your connection and exercise of kaitiakitanga.

fff

7. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Customary fishing

4. Your submission

8. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

5. Your submission

9. You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

fff

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

victoria

Last Name

christie

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We need many more marine reserves to enable restoration of the marine ecosystem.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ceara

Last Name

Wallace

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public
Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Application for the Haikaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve,
(Northwest Waiheke Island)
March 9, 2022

I am a Marine Biologist based in Northland. Being 26 years old, at the start of my career I am deeply concerned about the future of our Ocean and coastlines. I have spent considerable hours underwater both in Marine Reserves and outside and there is no dispute of their effectiveness of restoring and maintaining the biodiversity and abundance of our coastal marine life.

There are multiple reports - the main one being produced by the Friends of Hauraki Gulf group - outlining the habitats present, the ecological function of the area, the urgent need for protection, and the process of restoration required. It can be said without a doubt that the proposed area off the North shoreline of Waiheke Island is special and ecologically important habitat that ideally fits the requirements of the Marine Reserves Act.

These habitat studies also show the impact of overfishing in this area with the result of kina barrens on the shallow rocky shore reef and the serious decline of significant species such as crayfish. Shallow kelp forest provide critical habitat of ecological importance that again can be referenced in literature both from Northland reports and global studies. Success in reversing and restoring these losses has been documented in the full no-take Marine Reserves such as Leigh and Tawaranui.

There are many benefits that are varied and far reaching from ecologically significant reasons to choosing this area as well as sound economic advantages.

This Marine Reserve proposal has been thoroughly researched and has my absolute fullest support.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Rachel

Last Name

Haydon

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Hawke's Bay / Te Matau-a-Māui

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We have challenging circumstances in NZ with our indigenous fishing rights, QMS and desires for no take and marine reserves, but iwi and the community are working together for the protection of Waiheke - I support them to can further progress in their application to get this reserve recognised.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ariana

Last Name

Brown

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngati Porou, Ngati Maniapoto, Rongowhakaata

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Customary fishing

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

It is clear that this Moana needs to be protected better for future generations. The building of the super yacht marina on waiheke has already been a failure by DOC to protect this Moana and uphold its obligations to Maori and Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sofia

Last Name

Wolf

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Sustainability of the moana and all that live within the ocean!

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Michael Declan

Last Name

Conboy

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I grew up snorkelling off the northern coast of waiheke, throughout the years ive found the ecosystem has been getting destroyed by overfishing which is highly unsustainable, without the input of a marine reserve there will be nothing left for future generations to enjoy, would love to be able to bring my future kids out there and learn more about our wonderful sealife in a beautiful area that can really prosper from this proposed marine reserve.

Proposed Hakaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve

Response ID:460 Data

2. Submission ID

submission id

HMMR-672507

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Kerry

Last Name

Bracewell

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngai te Rangi. Ngati Maniapoto

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have been a diver and fisherman for over 50 years in and around the Hauraki Gulf and Coromandel Peninsula . In that time I have witnessed the depletion of fish and shellfish stocks . As a boy I would go with my father and other whanau members to gather mussels at Orere Point and around from Kawa Kawa Bay . They are no longer there .

My Grandparents (the Faulkner family) for a time in the 1950s owned Pakatoa Island . We retain family stories of my Granddad leaning over the back of his dinghy and gathering crayfish . He also caught plentiful snapper to supply the guesthouse they ran.

I would one day love to show my mokopuna similar sights . I believe this can only happen by setting aside Marine Reserves and implementing strict no take policies .

I have included a photo taken on Pakatoa Island , circa 1955 of a typical catch of snapper my Grandfather has returned with after a short fishing excursion.

9. Upload any supporting documents

[20201219_174004.JPG](#)

6. Official Information Act

10. Information release



Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Stephen

Last Name

South

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I strongly support the development of a marine reserve between Hakaimango and Matiatia points.

The Hauraki gulf has been really degraded by commercial fishing, dredging, pollution, and global warming and that's probably not a complete list. For the most part these problems are manmade.

There aren't many parts of the 'world's oceans where marine life is completely left alone to thrive without human interference and extraction.

This proposal asks for a small area of the Hauraki Gulf to be dedicated to marine life and those that like to enjoy it in its natural environment. That shouldn't be too much to ask. If we don't do things like this now, we may not have anything worth preserving. I like to go fishing occasionally and I hope Kiwis will always be able to do this because we have respected and cared for our fish stocks.

I hope the Government will do the right thing and support this proposal.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Joy

Last Name

Buckman

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

Other (please specify):: Ex resident Pearl BayTeMatuka/ukaBayukaBay

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *partially support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the application but believe all boundaries should be represented by shoreline recognisable features as proposed in the Kaipatiki Local Board submission. Therefore boundaries would be around the eastern coast of Motutapu Island to identifiable geographic features and touching Rakino Island thus supporting land based marine birds and allowing fishers and other users to easily identify boundaries. The shape of the reserve would be more elongated instead of square. Note: At TeMatuka Bay, Forest & Bird's original proposal was just point to point TeMatuka and ended as touching Ponui Is. and including populated Waiheke coastline. I hope that this suggestion can be considered at this stage. Submission by Nola Joy Buckman/McCoskrie.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Emma

Last Name

Matthews

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I live adjacent to the proposed marine reserve in Delamore Drive, Waiheke Island.

It is clear from my personal experience as a local Waiheke resident and ocean lover, that the marine ecology of the proposed Marine Reserve area is in major breakdown. We have lived, fished and dived on Waiheke Island for 17 years. In this time the marine we see and experience has changed drastically. It is URGENT that we do something to halt this environmental tragedy going on right under the ocean in front of us. There are many well meaning groups who want to help with this situation, but this proposal is the only real option to make a difference. The time to talk and consult is long gone. Please approve this Marine Reserve.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Andrew

Last Name

Howarth

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Local business owner

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Recreational fishing

Other (please specify):: Yachtsman

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I wholeheartedly support the proposal, my only reservation is that the plan should be bolder, considerably larger would be better. I enjoy using the Hauraki Gulf playground for recreational sailing, fishing, diving etc, and would be supportive of any initiative that would allocate more space for reserves. What has been allowed to happen in the Gulf is a travesty of neglect and exploitation by minorities that has ruined what could be so much better. This initiative should be 10 x larger. For anyone who has dived at the Poor Knights or Goat Island reserves, they already know what this will look like in another 20 years if the initiative is successful.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Helen

Last Name

Oakes

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We need to be looking after our marine environment so that the next generation can enjoy it and the next after this.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Seamus

Last Name

McCarthy

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Marine ecology and biodiversity is dwindling. The health of the ocean is becoming critical. I have been lucky enough to grow up on Great Barrier Island and be an active user of the Waitemata Harbour and Hauraki Gulf all my life. I've noticed a constant steady decline in fish during my recreational fishing and have read many articles/reports describing this. Our ocean and the creatures thereof are precious taonga so we have a responsibility to try to protect this (outright and for future generations). This proposed marine reserve represents an obvious bare minimum we should strive to achieve and covers such a small area that any keen fishers will be very minimally inconvenienced. I want my children, grandchildren, great grandchildren etc to be able to swim in clean water and catch themselves dinner as I (and so many others) have been privileged to do.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Phee

Last Name

Phanshell

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We cannot continue to degrade our Hauraki Gulf by the constant exploitation of our marine life. It is vital that we have marine reserves that allow the Gulf to recover and marine life can flourish again.

The proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia marine reserve is well placed to allow easy access for this and future generations to see how vibrant a healthy marine eco-system can be.

Proposed Hākaīmango - Mātīatīa Marine Reserve

Response ID:478 Data

2. Submission ID

submission id

HMMR-682561

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Vince

Last Name

Kerr

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

Science and research

Other (please specify):: marine ecologist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Application for the Haikaimango – Matiatia Marine Reserve,
(Northwest Waiheke Island)
March 10, 2022,
Submission from Vince Kerr, Marine Ecologist

I am a marine ecologist based in Northland. I support the application for a Marine Reserve as proposed and described by the 'Friends of the Hauraki Gulf. I have known the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf marine protection group since their beginnings. In this time I have supported their efforts with field studies and advice on creating a marine reserve project and ecological matters generally. Along with the late Dr Roger Grace, and Dr Dan Breen, we completed a habitat map and description of the Northern shore and offshore waters of Waiheke Island; Subtidal and intertidal habitats of the North Coast of Waiheke Island, Hauraki Gulf. A technical report was produced for the Friends of Hauraki Gulf Group. In this report, Roger and I summarised and highlighted the habitats present in these waters and the urgent need for protection to begin a process of restoration of the habitats and ecological function for this area. Our report and other science work following our study have made a compelling case for both the need for protection and the special characteristics of this coastline and offshore waters. I submit that in this regard the proposed area ideally fits the requirements of the Marine Reserve Act. The North shoreline of Waiheke Island is a special and ecologically important habitat sitting in the 'mid-Gulf zone' and containing a wide array of representative habitats and special features.

A serious impact of overfishing at Waiheke Island is the extent of kina barrens, (internationally referred to as urchin barrens), on the shallow rocky shore reefs. In our 2013 habitat study, we did not map the kina barrens at fine scale, however, we did a number of scuba dives and close examination of aerial photography as part of the study. We included a description of the kina barrens in the habitats section of the report. I raise this example in regards to this application due to the importance of the ecological damage that is being done and has been done over decades to this crucially important habitat i.e. the shallow kelp forests. Over the last twenty years, I have been involved in various habitat mapping projects and research on kina barrens and the recovery of kelp forests in marine reserves in Northland's East Coast. I have also gained an appreciation from the global literature on the importance of shallow kelp forests. In summary, the primary production and biogenic habitat created by these forests are arguable the most valuable of all the shallow-water habitats. Few people realise the extent of these values that range across virtually every aspect of coastal ecology and many human and economic values. Tragically with this systemic phase shift to a degraded state we are losing this precious component of the shallow NE coast. Kelp forests support most coastal fish species at some point in their life cycle, a significant part of our shallow fish biodiversity is dependent on this habitat. Many or most shallow water commercial and recreational fish species are affected. This is just one aspect, the spinoff effects of habitat loss go across many other pelagic organisms and invertebrates affecting whole food chains. In recent times it has become apparent that crayfish have been so overfished that they are 'functionally extinct' in the Region concerned here. In Cray 1 (Northland's East Coast section) and Cray 2 various Court challenges, (past and pending) of our fisheries management have provided in-depth evidence to document the serious decline of this important species but also the loss to the shallow habitats where this species is a keystone predator, effectively reducing the natural range of crayfish dramatically.

In 2017 along with the late Dr Roger Grace I produced an estimate of this loss of shallow kelp forest habitat for the entire Northland East Coast. This study brought together the habitat mapping work done over the last twenty years and developed a method to extrapolate kina barren spatial extent in known mapped areas to the entire coast, Estimated extent of urchin barrens on shallow reefs of Northland's East Coast. This report was prepared for Motiti Rohe Moana Trust to support their arguments in their landmark successful Environment Court case and High Court Appeal defence which has resulted in restoration action (full no-take reserves) being ordered by the Court. The results of our study are indeed concerning, overall it was estimated that 17% of the shallow kelp forests of the region are in kina barren. Across the various mapped areas, this number ranged from 1% in fully protected Marine Reserves where kelp forest recovers to up to 80% in the worst affected non-reserve areas. The current research I am doing is updating this estimate incorporating field data from new mapping work and taking into account zonation within kelp forests. Our Northern region kelp forests have a strong productivity gradient between the shallow zone (approx. 0-10m depth) and the deeper zone (approx, 11-30m). The shallower zone is highly productive due to the abundance of light received versus the deeper zone where light penetration diminishes dramatically as depth increases. Kina prefers this shallow productive zone and as a result kina barrens are rarely seen below 10-12 m depth, (this varies with the degree of exposure to wave energy and water clarity). Taking this information into account the damage being done to the 'most productive' part of the kelp forest is significantly more than what Roger and I estimated in our 2017 report which used the full depth range of the *Ecklonia radiata* forest to calculate the estimates. This new estimate will have an overall average of over 20% kelp forest loss with higher values for worst-case locations too.

These values are not limited to just rocky reefs. Via drift kelp resulting from storms, this influence is spread across all shallow coastal habitats and plays key roles in many food chains and even provides shelter for pelagic plankton larvae and juvenile fish in a part of their life cycle. While there is a significant body of research internationally to support this assertion, there is a strong case to be made that we need to understand the overall loss and biodiversity and productivity risks that are associated with such a significant trophic cascade scenario of long term stable state kelp forest loss.

The positive side of this tragic loss of kelp forest is that the loss can be reversed if the large resident kina predators, snapper and crayfish can be returned to the reefs. This process has been documented in full no-take reserves such as Leigh and Tawharanui. The reserve proposed at Waiheke Island would create an ideal test case for research into the present degraded state of the shallow kelp forests of the area and the restoration expected under full protection. This is a significant opportunity to extend our knowledge in this area to a mid-Gulf Island location. Future research opportunities needing urgent attention could examine the ecosystem services supplied by a restored algal forest in this location and the importance of our shallow kelp forests in carbon sequestration and support for our climate change response nationally and internationally. Additionally restoring our kelp forests would provide a form of biodiversity insurance and increase resilience for these and adjacent habitats, a goal that will become increasingly important in our future.

In my opinion, the shallow reefs of the North shore of Waiheke fall into the category of worse case examples of kelp forest loss. The Friends of the Hauraki Gulf when examining the ecological losses occurring on their Coast committed themselves to do something about restoring these shallow reefs and their biodiversity. This was the birth of their proposal and remains a major driver of all their efforts. They have been relentless in their research and efforts to engage their community in this project. Throughout this history, Government actions and the Hauraki Gulf process has not delivered a result or a sufficient goal for conservation. I can only support and commend the quality of the application and the validity of the urgency to act in this way.

The benefits of the proposal will ultimately be weighed against any submission against the proposal. I would like to state that there will be substantial benefits from this marine reserve and under the Marine Reserve Act that must in a legal context be carefully considered. I would like to point to Court rulings that have offered the Crown legal guidance and direction on how they should weigh objections to versus benefits of a proposed Marine Reserve under the Marine Reserves Act. (Note: I refer here to the Judicial Review Akaroa case, (DOC's decline of the Marine Reserve Application was overturned by the Court due to DOC's legally incorrect assessment and weighing of benefits vs objections). Also, an earlier case where commercial Cray fisher's challenged the Rongokako Marine Reserve Application at Whangara. In this case, the Cray fisher's objections were overturned in light of the substantial expected benefits of the proposed reserve. I will simply bullet point a brief list of benefits below. I would be happy to supply further information and references on any of the points raised in this submission or in the bullet point list below.

- The boundaries are well designed with much background work supporting them

- The range of habitats covered is excellent and fully representative of the Island and its mid-Gulf location
- There are high-value rocky reef structures and a complex indented coastline with many variations of exposure adding to the ecological complexity
- The reserve has an ideal location of being proximate to two major channels in this part of the Gulf which will maximize the flow of biodiversity in and out of the Reserve
- The size of the Marine Reserve is significant and has been designed with current knowledge considered on the benefits of this larger size and connectivity with soft sediment areas and the rocky reefs
- There will be very large economic benefits from recreational, science research, education, cultural learning, nature watching and eco-tourism
- Both recreational fishing and commercial fishing will be enhanced via protection of nursery areas, increased production of young fish and spill-over from the build-up of biodiversity in the Marine Reserve
- The proposed reserve will add significantly to a 'Network Effect' in the Hauraki Gulf as it will support connectivity of biodiversity between the Gulf's existing and additional reserves
- Establishing this significant reserve helps our Region and NZ to meet New Zealand Policy and UN biodiversity protection obligations to preserve and protect biodiversity, habitats, functioning ecosystems and the cultural interests and values associated with these natural systems
- The proposed reserve will provide an insurance policy for the Island and the Gulf against further flow on losses of biodiversity and ecological function from historic and current heavy fishing pressure.

I would like to emphasise that the benefits arising from research and education are diverse and includes the full range of ecological and social aspects mentioned in this submission but is not limited to what I have presented. The experience here and overseas has shown that full take marine reserves provide substantial benefits across wide-ranging fields, many unanticipated. It is significant that for Waiheke Island this potential is enhanced by the relative accessibility of the area to both land-based and boat-based visitors and proximity to NZ's largest city with its research institutions and Universities. As the late Dr Bill Ballantine once famously said about the Leigh Marine Reserve;

'We are only beginning to learn about the benefits and educational values of having a place where nature is allowed to thrive without disturbance of any kind'.

To conclude, I am familiar with the science work done at Waiheke Island backgrounding this proposal and I can personally vouch for the extensive and professional effort that the group has brought to this project and proposal over a 15 year period. I support their arguments and descriptions presented in the Application and wholeheartedly recommend that the Ministers approve the Application.

Note 1: two scientific reports have been attached to this submission

Kerr, V.C., Grace, R.V., 2017. Estimated extent of urchin barrens on shallow reefs of Northland's east coast. A report prepared for Motiti Rohe Moana Trust. Kerr & Associates, Whangarei.

Kerr, V.C., Grace R.V., 2013. Subtidal and intertidal habitats of the North Coast of Waiheke Island, Hauraki Gulf 2013. Report prepared for the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf. Kerr and Associates, Whangarei New Zealand.

Note 2: A complete list of technical reports of my published works reports and expert witness statements for Environment and High Court Cases can be found and downloaded from my consultancy website: <https://kerrandassociates.co.nz/completed-works.html> Relating to a recent Environment Court Case regarding marine protection on Northland's East Coast and in particular Mimiwhangata and the Motiti Court cases there is extensive evidence presented directly relevant to the Waiheke Island Marine Reserve Proposal covering the extent of habitat and biodiversity decline and on the design and benefits of full no-take reserves. There is also specific evidence presented that establishes the causal effect of over-fishing, removal of predators from overfishing and the long term stable phase change effect of what we refer to as kina barren in NZ and urchin barrens overseas. International research and references are also presented in these evidence papers and my various reports which are relevant to what has been presented in the Waiheke Island Marine Reserve Application.

8. Upload any supporting documents

[Kerr_&_Grace_2017_Estimated_extent_of_urchin_barrens_Northland_lr.pdf](#)
[Kerr_Grace_2013_waiheke_island_marine_habitats_report.pdf](#)

6. Official Information Act

9. Information release

Subtidal and intertidal habitats of the North Coast of Waiheke Island, Hauraki Gulf

2013

Vince C. Kerr¹ & Roger V. Grace²
Kerr & Associates
Whangarei



**Report commissioned by Friends of the Hauraki Gulf with support from Hauraki Gulf
Conservation Trust & Hauraki Islands Branch, Forest & Bird**

¹ Vince Kerr,

Publisher Information

Publisher by Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Inc. Soc.

Publisher address *

Published November 22, 2013

ISBN # 978-0-473-26982

Keywords: marine habitat mapping, sonar survey, side scan sonar, single beam sonar, rapid survey technique, Marine Protected Area (MPA) Policy, marine reserve, GIS, Geographic Information System, rocky reef, mud, sand sediments

Table of Contents

Client’s Brief.....	3
Executive Summary	4
Introduction.....	5
Methods	6
Location	6
<i>Side scan and single beam sonar, video and photographic surveys</i>	7
Habitat Mapping.....	8
Results.....	9
Habitat Maps	9
Habitat Descriptions.....	12
Discussion	21
Potential Uses of this Mapping Resource	21
Limitations of the Study.....	22
Recommendations	23
Acknowledgements.....	23
References.....	24
Appendix 1. Maps of marine habitats, data locations, side scan images and waypoints.	Error!

Bookmark not defined.

Client's Brief

- Source and review available bathymetric data, habitat data, aerial photos, and relevant Geographical Information System (GIS) information for the study area (the north coast of Waiheke Island including offshore areas out to approximately 3-4 km)
- Survey subtidal habitats using side scan and single beam sonar, video and still photography
- Reliable map of rocky reef at a scale of at least 1:5,000
- Provide a marine habitat GIS layer and source data for the area in GIS format
- Produce a report with summary, introduction, methods, habitat classification, maps, discussion and conclusions
- Discuss accuracy and validation issues and comment on biological assemblages in the area
- Provide georeferenced, single and side scan data and imagery, digital photos and video to describe representative habitats and species assemblages
- Provide recommendations for future research and education to inform planning for marine protected areas (MPAs) off the northern coast of Waiheke Island

Executive Summary

Marine habitats along the north coast of Waiheke Island, New Zealand were mapped using single and side scan sonar, underwater video and still photography. The study surveyed 60 km of coast from Matiatia to Hooks Bay and waters 4 km northwards to D'Urville and Horuhoru (Gannet) Rocks, a total area of over 130 km².

Data was analysed and stored in a Geographic Information System (GIS) with existing marine habitat data digitised from aerial photograph and bathymetric fair sheets by the Department of Conservation (DOC). This study significantly improved the spatial and descriptive definition of marine habitats mapped in previous surveys. Sampling focused most on broad physical categories for inshore areas and less on offshore areas. The spatial resolution of field surveys varied from an almost continuous coverage of side scan swath images within about 300m of the shoreline and islands, to single beam sonar lines at 1 km intervals in offshore areas.

Representative habitats and biological assemblages were then sampled using underwater video and still photography on SCUBA and by remote suspended camera. Species assemblages within some habitats were identified, however more detailed sampling will provide a more comprehensive assessment of biological diversity. Habitats mapped include:

- intertidal sand, gravel and boulder beaches and rocky shores mapped in previous DOC research but verified in this survey
- subtidal sand, mud, coarse sand, shelly gravel, gravel and cobble, and rocky reefs verified, corrected or mapped for the first time by this survey.

The report and maps should be used to promote community awareness of marine values, improve marine management, and establish marine reserves as the core of a restoration and marine spatial planning program for the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park. The data also provide a basis to help assess social, economic and cultural values. These include values for commercial and recreational activities and other less tangible spiritual and historic values.

The environmental complexity and diversity of habitats along the north coast of Waiheke suggests that the area is a good candidate site for marine protection. Like most marine ecosystems throughout New Zealand, the north coast of Waiheke is impacted by human activities. However, the presence of many key habitats, species and ecological processes indicate that area is resilient and will rapidly benefit from protection and better environmental management.

Status as a marine protected area will promote community and political awareness of the area's natural value and contribute substantially to community understanding of the benefits of conservation and the legacy we can provide to following generations.

This relatively safe, sheltered, and intact coastline provides good underwater visibility and habitat for school children, families and visitors to experience the underwater ecosystems of Waiheke Island. Community engagement, consultation and input will help determine the extent, location and nature of this protection and how it can be implemented effectively.

Introduction

Detailed marine habitat mapping in New Zealand began with subtidal maps of Mimiwhangata in Northland (Ballantine, Grace & Doak, 1973). Maps of marine habitats at Leigh (Ayling, 1981), the Mokohinau Islands (Creese, 1978), Paparahi (Grace 1981), Mimiwhangata (Kerr & Grace, 2005), Doubtless Bay (Grace & Kerr, 2005a), Tawharanui (Grace, unpublished), Taiharuru (Grace & Kerr, 2005a), Motukaroro (Kerr & Grace, 2006), and Northland's east coast (Kerr, 2010) refined and extended the use of these techniques. Technologies like multibeam and side scan sonar and underwater video have greatly increased our ability to undertake marine habitat mapping.

This project integrates new and existing data in a Geographic Information System (GIS) to map marine habitats off the north coast of Waiheke Island. The maps will help plan and implement marine reserves and other management in the area and provide an example for similar work at other locations. The habitat classification and methods aim to meet specifications in the Marine Protected Areas Classification, Protection Standard and Implementation Guidelines (MPA Guidelines) and other related government policy documents (Ministry of Fisheries & Department of Conservation, 2008).

An assumption is that physical habitat categories are useful and readily recognised surrogates for more complex spatial patterns in biodiversity, ecosystems, and ecological processes (reviewed by Costello, 2009). Biotic and physical parameters such as depth, substratum, and exposure are important drivers for ecological processes and species distributions (Connor et al., 2004; Kingsford & Battershill, 2003).

Physical parameters are often easier to map over large areas, are relatively stable in time, and can potentially include a wide range of lesser known species and processes. However, where biological data on species distributions and life processes are available, these provide more direct descriptions of patterns in biodiversity for the species concerned and also act as surrogates for other related species. This is important where relationships among categories of physical habitat and biodiversity are assumed rather than known and where biological interactions among species (e.g. dispersal, predation, competition, behaviour, symbiosis) determine species distributions and ecological processes. Ideally, broad-scale physical surrogates and available biological data can be combined using a range of spatial, statistical, and other modelling techniques (Breen 2007; Leathwick 2008).

The habitat maps here provide approximate descriptions of major, conspicuous patterns in marine biodiversity. Although basic, they are critical to our understanding of marine ecosystems and their protection throughout New Zealand. The maps also provide a foundation for more detailed ecological research and consideration of economic, social, cultural and spiritual values.

Methods

Location

The area mapped in this study extends along the northern shoreline of Waiheke Island from Matiatia Harbour in the west to Hooks Bay in the east and northwards to D'Urville Rocks and Horuhoru (Gannet) Rock (Figure 1). The survey was completed between the 1st and 7th April 2013.

Waiheke Island lies north east of central Auckland and is the largest of the Inner Hauraki Gulf Islands. The north coast of the island is relatively exposed to the north but sheltered by the mainland, Coromandel Peninsula, Great Barrier and other islands. The south coast of Waiheke Island lies adjacent to the Tamaki Strait, inshore islands, central and south eastern Auckland and several estuaries. The north coast differs from the south coast of the island being less turbid, with less sedimentation, greater underwater visibility and probably less pollution from sources on the mainland.

The island and surrounding waters are within the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park. The Marine Park includes many marine ecosystems, islands and catchment areas on land but provides little direct legislation to specifically protect ecosystems except through recommendations to agencies administering legislation for other resource management, fisheries, conservation and other issues.



Figure 1. Study area off the north coast of Waiheke Island, Hauraki Gulf, New Zealand.

Side scan and single beam sonar, video and photographic surveys

Field research for this investigation was carried out from a 4.2 m Mac boat powered by a 50 hp outboard with sonar transducers mounted on the transom either side of the boat's motor.

The side scan sonar used was a Humminbird 987-C SI. It has side scan and GPS capabilities as described below:

- side image coverage of 160 degrees @ -10 dB in 455 kHz with a maximum 200m swath at 30 m depth
- 2D single beam sonar to 780 m, 74 degrees @ -10dB at 50 kHz and 20 degrees @ -10 dB at 200 kHz
- 7" sunlight viewable colour display with 480V x 854H resolution TFT LCD screen
- dual frequency 50/200 kHz single beam sonar, side image sonar 262 kHz / 455kHz
- 750 watts RMS, 6,000 watts PtP (200 kHz) and 1,000 watts RMS, 8,000 watts PtP (50 kHz) Power Output, 63 m target separation
- dual microprocessors and four channel sonar transmitter/receiver
- full screen track-plotter, 3D track and split screen sonar/track with adjustable split
- accelerated Real Time Sonar™ operating at up to 40 times per second with signal displayed as sonar return intensity plotted against a vertical depth scale
- freeze frame to pauses the sonar scroll for detailed inspection

A Humminbird 947c 3D multi-beam and 2D single beam sonar was also used. The multi-beam unit was used primarily for rapid surveys and relied primarily on the single beam display. Colour images of substrate hardness were used to help interpret sediments and the plotter was used to set track lines. Specifications for the Humminbird 947c 3D were:

- GPS, track-plotter and general features as in the Humminbird 987c SI
- dual frequency 83/455 kHz in a 6 beam configuration
- depth capability in 3D to 75 m and in 2D to 330 m
- coverage of 74 degrees @ -10 dB in 83kHz & 53degrees @ -10 dB in 455 kHz
- 750 watts RMS, 6,000 watts PtP (200 kHz) and 1,000 watts RMS, 8,000 watts PtP (50 kHz) Power Output, 63 mm Target Separation
- accelerated Real Time Sonar™ operating at up to 40 times per second with signal displayed in window as sonar return intensity plotted against a vertical depth scale
- freeze frame pauses the sonar scroll for detailed inspection and selection of georeferenced targets

Surveys were conducted in three ways with different sampling intensities:

1. detailed inshore side scan tracks run at less than 7 knots along the shore line and around offshore reefs and islands
2. offshore side scan and single beam transects run at 12-20 knots along east-west axes at 1km intervals while recording apparent changes in habitat
3. representative suspended remote video and still photographs across a range of areas and acoustic categories and SCUBA dives at two locations

The first method recorded complete side scan swathes up to 100 m each side of the vessel with navigation and bathymetry data. A minimum of two side scan tracks were run along the entire shoreline and around offshore reefs between Matiatia and Hooks Bay. Where reefs extended further from shore, additional side scan tracks were recorded.

The second method ran east-west transects at speeds between 12 and 20 knots while an observer recorded waypoints and changes in bathymetry, hardness and side scan imagery. Screen snapshots at these locations were recorded to an SD memory card and apparent changes in substrata were later investigated using remote suspended video and photography. This method is well suited to covering large areas of uniform sediment which occur in many offshore areas. The method has been developed over a decade of similar work in Northland and is described and illustrated in more detail in Kerr (2010a).

Side scan imagery, bathymetry and navigation were processed using the software package SonarTRX from Leraand Engineering Inc. For this initial mapping exercise, the side scan imagery was processed at a relatively low resolution resulting in a pixel dimension of .476 m x .476 m. This was adequate for mapping shallow rocky reef at a scale of around 1:1,000.

The third method suspended a camera to just above the seabed to video and photograph habitats in order to ground truth and interpret the sonar data. A Go-Pro Hero 3 camera was suspended below the vessel on a line with a series of floats attached above and a weight suspended below the camera on a 1 m line. Adjusting these weights and floats allowed the operator to 'feel' when the camera was suspended approximately 1m above the seabed. The arrangement allowed the camera to rotate and greatly increase the viewing area. Bouncing the system along the bottom for short distances also increased the area photographed.

The sonar imagery was used to identify locations to video, photograph and ground truth:

- major physical habitat types
- inconsistencies between the side scan and single beam sonar surveys
- areas where potential habitat boundaries were still not surveyed
- reefs and depth zones where major boundaries might occur, and
- other areas identified from aerial photography

The camera drops were arranged across depth profiles in each reference area for the purpose of identifying depth-dependent zonation patterns of biological communities as defined by Kerr & Grace (2005). In two locations, we used snorkel and SCUBA dives with underwater cameras to collect more detailed information. On these dive, a Go-Pro camera and a Canon G-12 camera in an Ikelite underwater housing were used.

Habitat Mapping

Sonar imagery, underwater video and photography, sediment data, aerial photography (Auckland Regional Council, 2008 & 2010) and the previous DOC habitat map were integrated in the ArcGIS 10.0 Geographic Information System software package (ESRI 2010). Using the DOC marine habitat map as a base, intertidal habitat polygons were checked for accuracy against the aerial photography and corrected where necessary.

Mapping of shallow, inshore areas was typically done at 1:1,000-1,500 scale. For sediments beyond inshore areas, islands and reefs, snapshots of side scan and single beam images at

perceived boundaries together with existing sediment data (Land Information New Zealand Navigation Charts, Bardsley et al. 2008) and video and photo drops were used to interpolate broad categories of sediment.

The habitat classification shown in Table 1 is based on the New Zealand Marine Habitat Classification proposed by the Ministry of Fisheries and Department of Conservation (2008a). However, for this project, coarse sand, coarse shelly sand, coarse sandy shelly gravel, and gravel habitats were combined into one category as sediments were mapped at relatively coarse scales between 1:10,000 and 1:20,000. The depth, exposure and biogenic habitat categories recommended in the NZ Marine Habitat Classification were not applied to the mapped data but can be added with further analysis and data collection.

Results

Habitat Maps

Figure 2 provides an example of side scan imagery and Figure 3 shows a screen snapshot for an isolated reef south of D'Urville Rock marked on the chart at an approximate depth of 5m. This example was processed at a medium resolution with a pixel dimension of .076 m x .076 m.

Habitat maps derived from existing data, side scan sonar, single beam sonar, video and underwater photography are displayed in Appendix 1. Map 1 provides an overview of habitats in the entire study area (in total over 130 km²).

Table 2 summarises the area of each habitat. Offshore sediment habitats make up most of the study area, but shallow rocky reefs and intertidal habitats are also significant features. Rocky shorelines dominate the coastal intertidal zone, interspersed with relatively small areas of sand or gravel beaches.

Maps 2 and 3 are finer scale versions of the habitat map depicted in Map 1. These maps represent the western and the eastern ends of the island respectively. While these maps summarise the major habitats in the study area, the digital GIS and side scan data provide more detailed views of reef structure and habitat within these boundaries.

Map 4 outlines sampling locations for different methods. For each point there is a coloured symbol representing the interpretation of the habitat classification. Overlaying this coloured dot there is a method symbol that shows what method was employed at this data point: SCUBA diving photography, ground truthing photo, single beam sonar screen grab, or side scan sonar screen grab.

Map 5 shows the additional sediment data from marine charts (Land Information New Zealand) and the New Zealand Combined Oceans Sediments database (Bardsley et al. 2008).

Map 6 displays the processed side scan imagery and the coverage of this layer of information.

Map 7 shows the sampling waypoints as in Map 4 with the addition of waypoint numbers. This map is included to allow reference to imagery or data held in the survey archive.

Maps 8 and 9 show the waypoints labelled at a finer scale for east and west sections respectively. These are included to help identify waypoints in areas where the waypoint numbers are difficult to read on Map 4.

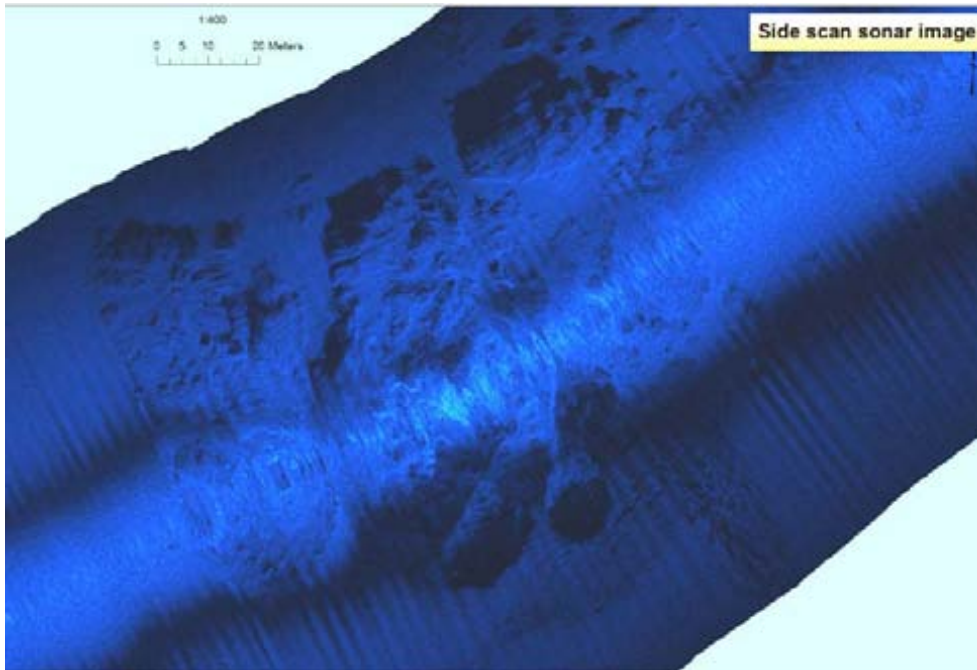


Figure 2. Example of side scan imagery processed at moderate resolution.

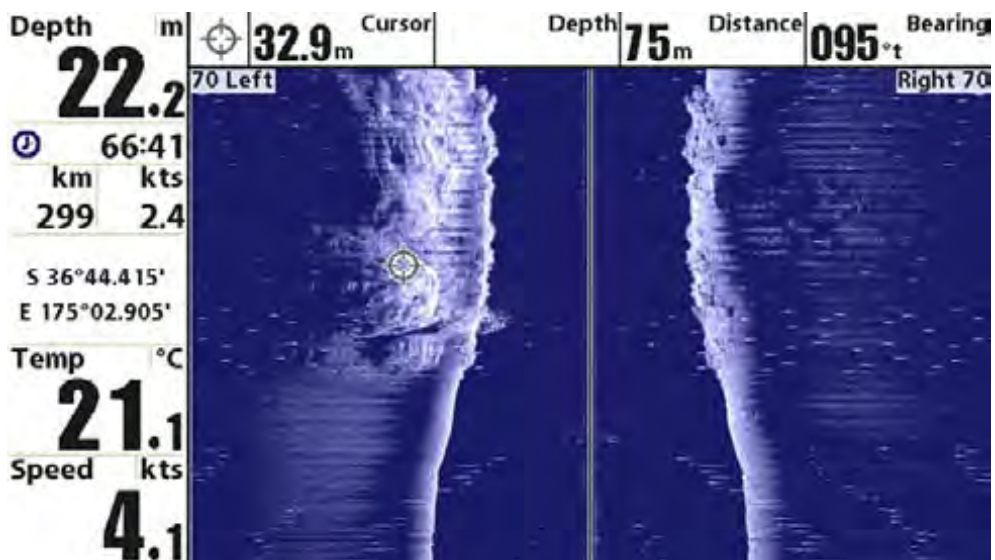


Figure 3. Example of side scan screen capture for the reef in Figure 2.



Figure 4. Aerial photograph (Auckland Council, top), side scan swath (centre) and GIS habitat map for Hekerua Bay.

Table 2. Area (hectares) of habitats mapped in the study area.

Habitat		Hectares
Intertidal	Boulder	3.47
Intertidal	Gravel/Cobble	12.70
Intertidal	Rock	100.61
Intertidal	Sand	47.01
Subtidal	Boulder	1.19
Subtidal	Coarse Sand/Shell/Gravel	4,966.04
Subtidal	Gravel/Cobble	4.16
Subtidal	Mud	7,506.25
Subtidal	Rock	275.65
Subtidal	Sand	929.73
Total Mapping Area		13,846.81

Habitat Descriptions

Intertidal sandy beaches

There are a number of sandy beaches on the north coast of Waiheke Island, including Oneroa, Palm, Onetangi and several smaller beaches along a predominantly rocky coast. Tuatua, *Paphies subtriangulata* and sand dollars were observed on Oneroa Beach during this survey and wash-ups of other invertebrates have been recorded from previous years.



Figure 7. Sandy beach habitat at Oneroa.

Intertidal gravel beaches

Many smaller beaches in the area consist of gravel and pebbles, or gravel with sandy areas at certain tidal levels particularly in coves within the rocky shores on the north coast of Waiheke Island. This habitat may be hostile to macro-invertebrates since movement of gravel and pebbles even in very light wave action causes mechanical damage to organisms living there. There are also a few boulder beaches, particularly on shores near Thumb Point.



Figure 8. Gravel and cobble beach.

Rocky shores

The rocky shores of Waiheke Island are derived mainly from greywacke sandstones and argillite formed in the Jurassic era. The shoreline is highly eroded by wind and waves exposing a complex mixture of rocky substrates resulting from the folding and shifting of the land. Areas of softer rock erode faster than the more durable types, leading to a very complex shoreline. Marine life on these rocky shores is rich and varied. The details of distribution and types of animals and plants present are controlled mainly by tidal level and the degree of exposure to wave action (Morton & Miller, 1973).

There is a considerable range of exposure to wave action along the highly indented coastline from Matiatia Bay to Hook Bay. The semi-exposed nature of this coast is complicated by the presence of numerous embayments separated by projecting headlands. There is a correspondingly wide range of patterns of marine life.

Examples of the more familiar forms of marine life are rock oysters on the most sheltered shores and surf barnacles on the more exposed rocky points and headlands. There are also examples of rocky shores where the major patterns of life are further modified by shade, sand scour, standing water in rock pools, and freshwater run-off. Small colonies of green lipped mussels *Perna canaliculus* occur on many of the rocky shores.



Figure 9. Rocky shores at Thompson's Point, Waiheke Island.

Subtidal habitats

Fine sand and mud sediments

The soft sediments of north Waiheke vary across spatial scales. They range from clean fine sands close to shore to mixes of sand and mud further out and become predominantly muddy offshore at a distance beyond 2 km. Exceptions include areas to the west and east of the island where channel currents appear to have a major influence on the level of silt and mud that is deposited. In these areas the soft sediment is more typically coarse shelly sand or gravel. In places the sandy environments are strewn with small rocks and boulders add to the diversity of these habitats.

Coarse sandy shelly gravels

This habitat type is very common in the survey area and has significant importance for marine biodiversity. In general, the presence of this habitat suggests that the deposition rate of silt is relatively low compared to the large areas of mud habitat in the Hauraki Gulf. These habitats are usually correlated with areas of higher current. Waiheke Island has significant channel areas to the west and the east which coincide with the areas where we found large examples of this habitat.

The presence of these currents is significant biologically, as they carry many types of food for benthic invertebrates and pelagic fish species. These substrates also offer a range of possibilities for benthic organisms, from the very small invertebrates and bivalves that prefer sand substrates to the large gravels that can become encrusted with algal species or macro-invertebrates like sponges. All of this biodiversity attracts other marine organisms that either feed on or find shelter in these structurally diverse habitats.

Where these sediment habitats lie adjacent to reefs they form a valuable combination with many species crossing regularly to feed or shelter between the two environments. In the small sample of sites we photographed, we saw very good examples of dog cockle *Tucetona laticostata* and scallop beds *Pecten novae zealandiae*.



Figure 10. Example of coarse sandy shelly gravel habitat, five scallops are visible.



Figure 11. Coarse sandy shelly gravel and dog cockle bed

Gravel and cobbles (depth range 0-30 m)

Under normal conditions, a cobble bottom is fairly stable. In the Waiheke Island area, these cobble areas are often strewn with larger stones or boulders which make the habitat more diversified. The semi-stable nature of this habitat enables some types of faster-growing seaweeds (often red algae) to survive on the more stable rocks. This is, however, a precarious existence as even in the semi-sheltered Waiheke Island habitats there may be significant wave action caused by wind and storm swells, particularly in shallow areas. A wide range of invertebrates and fish life frequent these areas.

Rocky reefs

For this study we have combined the various shallow reef habitats into one classification representing the physical subtidal habitat 'rock'. While this forms a useful base to work from, it does little to describe the important biological communities that naturally occur within shallow rocky reef habitats. We did however make observations to document the zonation of these communities at several sites along the coast. What follows is description of the zonation and characteristics of these communities or species assemblages within shallow rocky reef habitats.

Communities and species assemblages within rocky reef habitats

Light, wave energy and depth are major influences on the biological communities that occupy shallow rocky reef habitats. When marine scientists first studied subtidal ecology of shallow reef environments with the use of SCUBA it was not long before consistent patterns emerged, demonstrating how these environmental factors control reef communities.

The Hauraki Gulf provides an especially good example. As you travel from the inner Gulf to the outer, there is a consistent gradient for both light penetration (related to water clarity) and wave exposure. This relationship is illustrated in Figure 12 below. Along a continuum of zones between the inner and outer Gulf, the reefs off the north coast of Waiheke Island sit roughly in a similar position to those of the Tiritiri Channel. Biological communities and benthic species assemblages within this zone are described below.

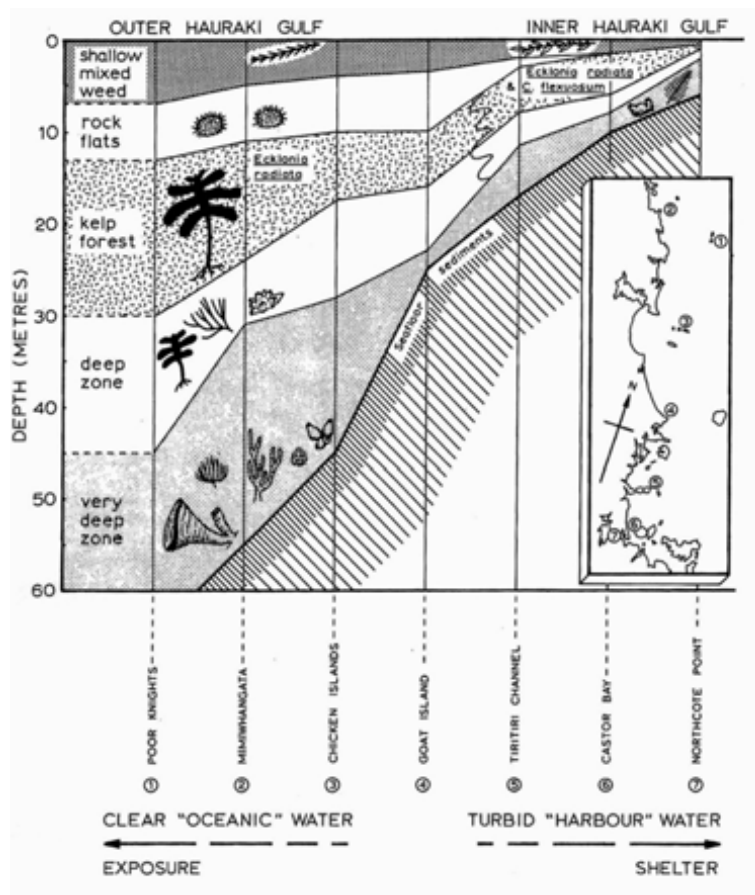


Figure 12. Zonation of rocky reefs in the Hauraki Gulf (from Grace, 1983)

Shallow mixed weed (depth range 0-5 m)

This habitat occurs on rocky reefs between low water to about 2-5 m depth. At more locally exposed sites this habitat extends deeper than in more sheltered sites, due to the difference in wave energy. Typically the rocky substrate is very broken and dissected, with tumbled boulders, ridges and crevices. Several species of large brown algae are visually dominant. The flapjack kelp *Carpophyllum maschalocarpum* is common as a thin layer at the top of the zone along with *Xiphophora chondrophylla*. Small plants of common kelp *Ecklonia radiata* occur occasionally through this zone, typically where wave energy is higher. Tangle weed kelp *Carpophyllum flexulosum* appears in a scattered distribution, usually below the thick band of *Carpophyllum maschalocarpum*. Other occasionally occurring kelp species are *Carpophyllum plumosum* and the red algae *Pterocladia lucida*. The sea-urchin or kina *Evechinus chloroticus* is common in this habitat, usually nestled in holes, crevices, and depressions. Here it often feeds on seaweed which has been torn off the rocks by heavy wave action. A wide variety of grazing molluscs also occurs in this habitat.



Figure 13. Shallow mixed weed

Urchin (kina) barrens (depth range 3-10 m)

This rocky habitat is characterised by a lack of large brown algae, the rock surface appearing bare and relatively barren. Upon close inspection, nearly the whole rock surface is covered in a thin film of mauve to pink coloured encrusting coralline seaweed (coralline ‘paint’), and in some areas with coralline turfing algae. In a few areas, small plants of the brown seaweeds such as *Carpophyllum flexulosum* form patches within predominantly coralline covered rocks.

The most conspicuous animal in this habitat is the sea urchin or kina, which is often present at a density of 5-10 m² but may be much denser in places. It is grazing by urchins which maintain the habitat in its relatively barren state. Sea urchins scrape the rock surface, removing recently settled algae and encrusting animals before they have a chance to grow. Sea urchins may also graze directly on large attached algae. This is relatively uncommon but, when it does occur, can lead to an extension of the kina-grazed zone into formerly algal-covered areas. This zone is also home to a number of small grazing molluscs, such as limpets and chitons. The most spectacular grazing mollusc here is the large Cook’s turban shell *Cookia sulcata*, a rough-surfaced gastropod 10 cm or more in diameter.

Urchin barrens were once thought to be part of the natural zonation of shallow rocky reefs. However, experience with long-term recovery of kelp forests in marine reserves has revealed that urchin barrens result from removal of its key predators, which are large crayfish and snapper, as a result of high and persistent fishing pressure (Babcock et al. 1999).



Figure 14. Urchin (kina) barrens

Tangle-weed forest (depth range 3-14 m)

The brown tangle weed kelp *Carpophyllum flexuosum* is the predominant algal species stretching down the reef below the shallow mixed weed zone, forming a continuous kelp forest. It has a rather upright unruly growth habit leading to its common name. Individual plants may reach a height of over 3 m, but are typically much smaller on the Waiheke Island coast. The canopy of the tangle weed forest greatly reduces the light intensity on the rock surface beneath, which provides more favourable conditions for small encrusting animals such as bryozoans, hydroids, sponges, and ascidians. The holdfasts of the tangle weed kelp provide a crevice-like habitat supporting a rich diversity of species. Where there is locally increased wave exposure and/or current, there is a mixing with *Ecklonia radiata*.

Tangle weed kelp forests are typical of semi-sheltered coastlines and are tolerant of a moderate level of silt deposition. The seaweed and the rock substrate of this semi-sheltered zone can be seen covered with a thin layer of fine silt, settled out from the water column, which may be relatively turbid at times. This detritus provides food for a range of specialized detritus and deposit feeders, such as the sea cucumber *Stichopus mollis*, found on the rocks and in crevices beneath the weed canopy.



Figure 15. Tangle weed forest

Deep reef (depth greater than 14-20 m)

On the rocky bottom, at depths greater than about 14-20 m, there is insufficient light to support the large brown seaweeds found in shallower water. This depth marks the transition to a biological community based on filter-feeding invertebrates which we refer to as the deep reef. Typically, sponge species become the dominant life form on the deep reef. Representative sponges observed in the survey were the massive grey sponge *Ancorina alata*, a yellow branching sponge *Raspailia sp.*, a massive yellow sponge *Polymastia granulosa*, and the orange golf ball sponge *Tethya aurantium*.

Determining distinct habitat or biotype lines at a certain depth contour is problematic because there is so much overlap in communities. However drawing the lines at an approximate depth contour is helpful to illustrate that there is a transition zone. In this survey all the reefs that we dived or dropped cameras on ran out to soft sediments at about 15 m maximum depth and were in transition from tangle weed kelp forest thinning out to a sponge-dominated deep reef community. The deep reef classification does not appear on our habitat map because most areas in the survey area deep enough to form a true deep reef habitat were classified as soft sediments.



Figure 16. Photo from Thompson's Point at 15m depth at transition from tangle weed forest to deep reef sponge garden habitat. Sponge is yellow finger sponge, *Raspailia sp.*

Discussion

Potential Uses of this Mapping Resource

This first version of the mapping resource should be viewed and used as a work in progress. The data layers and the interpretation approach adopted can be improved upon in the future. Ideally, the classification should be extended to further define physical soft bottom substrates and identify significant biological communities. An adaptive approach to the GIS database design has been adopted to allow updates to be made readily as new information becomes available.

The map can be useful to many forms of marine planning, including resource management, fisheries and aquaculture planning management, and the design of future scientific research. However, this project was specifically designed to assist the Waiheke Island community in designing marine protected areas. To that end this information fulfils the basic information requirements to relate any proposal to criteria suggested in the New Zealand Marine Protected Area Strategy. It is now possible to evaluate any proposal at the national, the Northeast Bioregion, or the Hauraki Gulf planning scale (Ministry of Fisheries & Department of Conservation, 2008).

It needs to be stressed that systematic MPA planning for the coastal zone is in its infancy in New Zealand, and the author suggests that careful attention be given to international best practice in terms of design guidelines. The authors has prepared practical guidelines for

community groups (Kerr 2010a) which attempt to cover some of the important internationally accepted design criteria and principles that are not yet fully expressed in our 'official' government documents.

Important tasks in the MPA planning process can now be progressed. An analysis of habitat areas can be made. This information can be used to complete a gap analysis of current protection mechanisms locally and regionally. This can lead to goal setting and identification and prioritisation of recommended areas, leading eventually to the establishment of an effective network of MPAs, with a core of highly protected areas around Waiheke Island that contribute to the emerging regional and national networks.

Looking to the future, this habitat map and the related GIS and photographic resources, sonar imagery and field data can form the basis of a MPA design process which has the potential to effectively engage and inform the community and decision-makers in the considerable challenges that lie ahead.

Overseas experience demonstrates that the use of habitat maps and targeted information layers can greatly aid the broader MPA public participation process (Breen 2007, Fernandes et al. 2005, 2009; Kerrigan et al. 2010; Beck et al., 2009; Wahle et al., 2009; Bernstein et al., 2004). It enables the engagement of participants in a formative process that is objective, transparent, and can be portrayed in a readily understood visual format. Having the ability to assess cost and benefit analyses for alternative design options can help to facilitate solutions and compromises among diverse stakeholder interests. Sound information, and tools to communicate this information, does not replace well-run community participation processes and governance. However, they are clearly an important tool in helping to meet these challenges.

Limitations of the Study

There were some limitations to our methods which should be noted. The precision changed with depth, being greatest in shallow areas but decreasing as depth increased. This is at least partly due to efficiently targeting the significant biological boundaries that occur in shallow water.

In depths of less than 10 m the accuracy of the mapping was determined by the interpretation of aerial photography, which in most areas afforded resolution of detail down to 3-5 m. We were able to record nearly 100% side scan coverage to approximately 15 m in depth. As a result, for inshore physical habitats, we expect that the spatial accuracy of our habitat lines is well within 20 m. This estimate accounts for GPS error, interpretation of the sonar, and a small error generated by the sonar equipment and processing in the lateral dimensions of the sonar image (mainly due to running curved alongshore lines).

Precision for the large areas of sediment mapped by the rapid survey method can be expressed in terms of distance between the sonar tracks. This varied across the survey area from 0.5-1.6 km. There are, therefore, large areas where there is little or no information. However, other evidence from sediment charts (Bardsley et al. 2008) and fair sheet bathymetry suggests that these areas of sediment are continuous and rarely interrupted by isolated rocky reefs. More detailed surveys may confirm or update these areas with new information.

In general terms, our view is that our methods and ground truthing were adequate to support the interpretation required for this mapping exercise. However we encourage readers and researchers to access the maps and data archives and review or refine the maps with additional detail in the future.

Recommendations

1. The information and maps in this report should be used widely in the Waiheke Island community to promote an awareness of the value of marine habitats off the northern shores of Waiheke Island.
2. The report and maps should be used to promote discussion within the community of future directions and options for marine management, including establishment of marine reserves as the central core of any restoration and on-going management programme. Core marine reserves are likely to support all other local marine management initiatives.
3. Refinement of some of the habitats in this habitat map would be desirable and helpful. Higher resolution aerial photos and field surveys, would allow for detailed mapping of the important shallow reef biological communities and species assemblages.
4. These would allow greater discrimination of important areas for protection and management and would also enable analysis of changes over time and the effect of ecological and human processes. This information would be expected to show the restoration over time of kelp forest and associated biodiversity within the boundaries of an established marine reserve.
5. The opportunity exists to establish key sites where more detailed mapping could be completed based on the current map base and GIS data. This could be accompanied by a programme of regular monitoring of habitats and species, ideally involving members of the local community in an on-going programme.

Acknowledgements

We thank Bill Ballantine and Wade Doak, along with co-author Roger Grace, who in 1973 at Mimiwhangata pioneered the methods, used in this study and showed us why marine habitat maps were useful. Without the foresight and effort of the Waiheke Island-based Friends of the Hauraki Gulf group, this study could not have happened. Their positive support throughout the project was highly appreciated. I wish them every success with their project. Dan Breen helped us with the field work, reviewed the report and provided advice throughout the project. Dan's review of the report manuscript added substantial value to the end result and is much appreciated. The GIS component of this work was supported by the Mountains to Sea Conservation Trust, which is an ESRI Conservation Grant holder, and by Torre Leraand of Leraand Engineering Inc., Hawaii, who has provided the Sonar TRX processing software as a conservation support grant. Torre has also assisted with technical advice on the processing of the side scan imagery. Special thanks are due to Linda Simpson who accompanied us on one of our diving days and provided us with accommodation, meals and company for our stay on the island. Jessica and Arla Kerr ably assisted us in proof reading and editing this manuscript.

References

- Ayling, A.M.; Cumming, A.; Ballantine, W.J., 1981. Map of shore and subtidal habitats of the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve, North Island, New Zealand in 3 sheets, scale 1:2,000. Department of Lands and Survey, Wellington.
- Babcock, R.C., Kelly, S., Shears, N.T., Walker, J.W., Willis, T.J. 1999. Changes in community structure in temperate marine reserves. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 189:125–134
- Ballantine, W.J.; Grace, R.V.; Doak, W.T., 1973. Mimiwhangata marine report. Turbott & Halstead and New Zealand Breweries Ltd, Auckland.
- Bardsley, S.; Nodder, S.; Kemp, M.; Goh, A. 2008: New Zealand combined ocean sediments (NZCOS). Data Guide. NIWA (unpublished). 34p.
- Beck, M.W., Ferdania, J., Kachmar, K.K., Morrison, P., Taylor, P. and others, 2009. Best practices for marine spatial planning. The Nature Conservancy, Arlington, Virginia.
- Bernstein, B., Iudicello, S., Stringer, C., 2004. Lessons learned from recent Marine Protected Area designations in the United States: a report to the National Marine Protected Areas Center NOAA. The National Fisheries Conservation Center, Ojai, California.
- Breen, Daniel A. (2007) Systematic conservation assessments for marine protected areas in New South Wales, Australia. PhD thesis, James Cook University. <http://eprints.jcu.edu.au/2039/>
- Connor, D. W., Allen, J H., Golding, N., Howell, K. L., Lieberknecht, L. M., Northen, K. O. and Reker, J. B., 2004. The marine habitat classification for Britain and Ireland Version 04.05 JNCC, Peterborough. ISBN 1 861 07561 8 (internet version).
- Costello, M.J., 2009. Distinguishing marine habitat classification concepts for ecological data management. Leigh Marine Laboratory, University of Auckland, Warkworth, Northland.
- Creese, B., 1978. The Mokohinau Islands: a marine survey. Leigh Lab. Bulletin No 21.
- Department of Conservation et al., 2000. New Zealand biodiversity strategy. New Zealand Government Press, 2000.
- Fernandes, Leanne, Day, John, Kerrigan, Brigid, Breen, Dan, De'ath, Glenn, Mapstone, Bruce, Coles, Rob, Done, Terry, Marsh, Helene, Poiner, Ian, Ward, Trevor, Williams, David, and Kenchington, Richard (2009) A process to design a network of marine no-take areas: lessons from the Great Barrier Reef. *Ocean & Coastal Management*, 52 (8). pp. 439-447. <http://eprints.jcu.edu.au/10853/>
- Fernandes, Leanne, Day, Jon, Lewis, Adam, Slegers, Suzanne, Kerrigan, Brigid, Breen, Dan, Cameron, Darren, Jago, Belinda, Hall, James, Lowe, David, Innes, James, Tanzer, John, Chadwick, Virginia, Thompson, Leanne, Gorman, Kerrie, Simmons, Mark, Barnett, Bryony, Sampson, Kirsti, De'ath, Glenn, Mapstone, Bruce, Marsh, Helene, Possingham, Hugh, Ball, Ian, Ward, Trevor, Dobbs, Kirstin, Aumend, James, Slater, Deb, and Stapleton, Kate (2005) Establishing representative no-take areas in the Great Barrier Reef: large-scale implementation of theory on marine protected areas. *Conservation Biology*, 19 (6). pp. 1733-1744. <http://eprints.jcu.edu.au/6122/>

Grace, R.V., 1981. Paparahi Marine Survey. Report to Mimiwhangata Farm Park Charitable Trust, Hauraki Gulf Maritime Park Board.

Grace, R.V., 1983. Zonation of sublittoral rocky bottom marine life and its changes from the outer to the inner Hauraki Gulf, north-eastern New Zealand. Tane 1983.

Grace, R.V., Kerr, V.C., 2005. Intertidal and subtidal habitats of Doubtless Bay, Northland, New Zealand. Contract report for the Department of Conservation, Northland Conservancy, Whangarei.

IUCN Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, 2004. Technical advice on the establishment and management of a national system of Marine and Coastal Protected Areas: CBD Technical Series No. 13.

Kerr, V.C., 2010a. Marine Protected Areas network design – practical working guidelines from international best practice. Unpublished. Kerr and Associates, Whangarei.

Kerr, V.C., 2010b. Marine habitat map of Northland: Mangawhai to Ahipara Vers. 1. Technical Report, Department of Conservation, Northland Conservancy, Whangarei.

Kerr, V.C., Grace, R.V., 2006. Progress report: Motukaroro Island baseline marine investigations, BUV fish monitoring, subtidal and intertidal habitat mapping 2006. Report for the Department of Conservation, Northland Conservancy, Whangarei, June 2006.

Kerr, V.C., Grace, R.V., 2005a. Intertidal and subtidal habitats of Mimiwhangata Marine Park and adjacent shelf. Department of Conservation Research and Development Series 201.

Kerr, V.C., Grace, R.V., 2005b. A preliminary investigation of the marine habitats of Taiharuru Reef. Report to Department of Conservation, Northland Conservancy, Whangarei.

Kerrigan, Brigid, Breen, Daniel, De'ath, Glenn, Day, Jon, Fernandes, Leanne, Tobin, Renae, and Dobbs, Kirstin (2010) Classifying the biodiversity of the Great Barrier Reef World Heritage Area. Report. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, Townsville, QLD, Australia.
<http://eprints.jcu.edu.au/15998/>

Kingsford, M., Battershill, C., 2003. Studying temperate marine environments: A handbook for ecologists. Canterbury Press, Christchurch.

Leathwick, J., Moilanen A., Francis, M. and others, 2008. Novel methods for the design and evaluation of marine protected areas in offshore waters. *Conserv Lett* 1, 91–102.

Ministry of Fisheries and Department of Conservation, 2008a. Marine Protected Areas: classification, protection standard and implementation guidelines. Ministry of Fisheries and Department of Conservation, Wellington.

Morton, J.E., Miller, M.C., 1973. The New Zealand seashore. Collins, London–Auckland (2nd ed).


Wahle, C., D'lorio, M., Hayden, N., Gass, J., Butner, C., Morgan, L., Guinotte, J., Tsao, F. Sano, L., 2009. Ocean Uses Atlas: Informing comprehensive coastal and marine spatial planning. ONMS MSP Science Symposium (internet version).

Appendix 1. Maps of marine habitats, data locations, side scan images and waypoints.

- Map 1 Marine habitats of Waiheke Island
- Map 2 Marine habitats of Waiheke Island west section
- Map 3 Marine habitats of Waiheke Island east section
- Map 4 Methods and data points
- Map 5 Existing sediment data
- Map 6 Side scan sonar imagery
- Map 7 Methods with labelled waypoints
- Map 8 Waypoints labeled west section
- Map 9 Waypoints labeled east section

Publisher Information

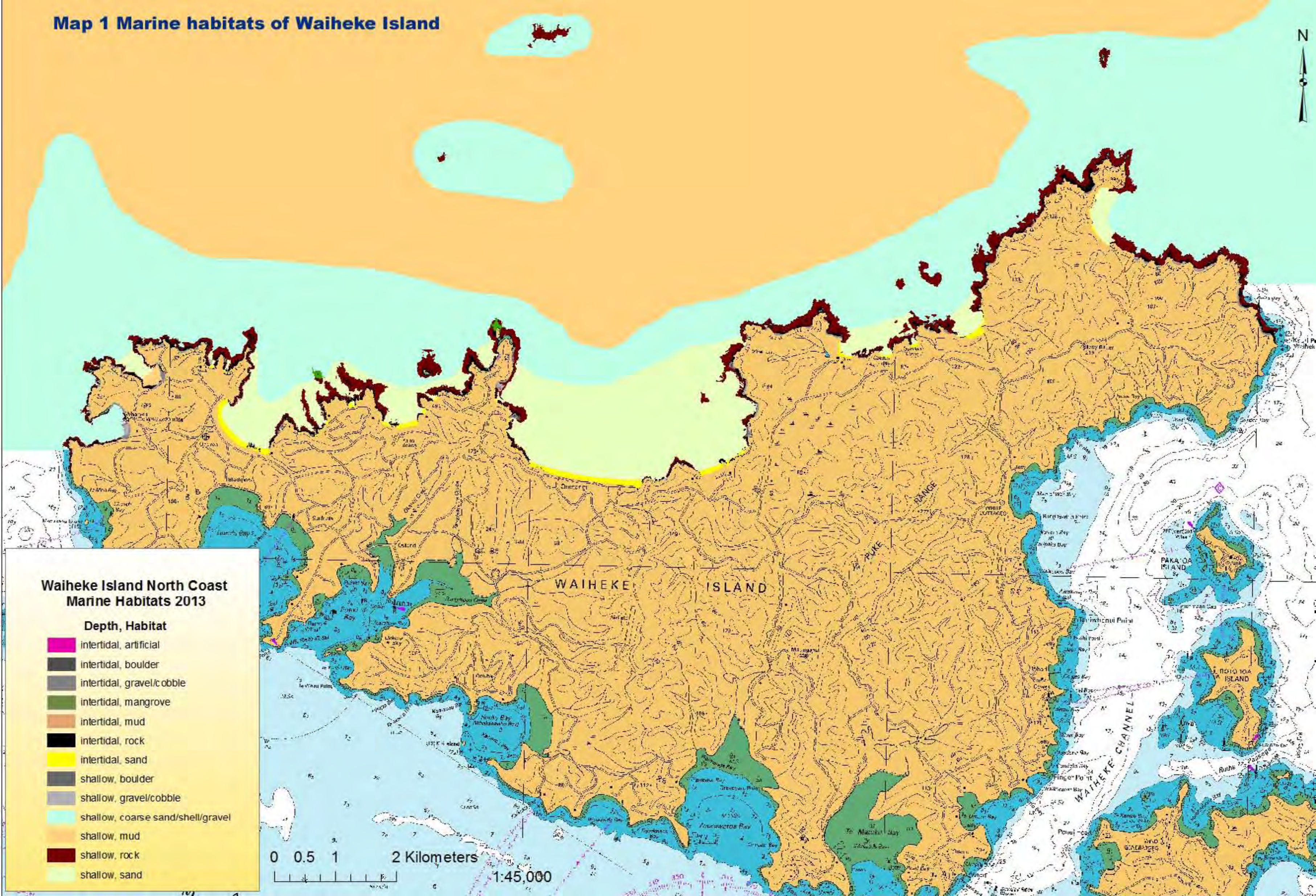
Publisher by Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Inc. Soc.

Publisher address * 

Published November 22, 2013



ISBN # 978-0-473-26982

Map 1 Marine habitats of Waiheke Island



**Waiheke Island North Coast
Marine Habitats 2013**

Depth, Habitat

-  intertidal, artificial
-  intertidal, boulder
-  intertidal, gravel/cobble
-  intertidal, mangrove
-  intertidal, mud
-  intertidal, rock
-  intertidal, sand
-  shallow, boulder
-  shallow, gravel/cobble
-  shallow, coarse sand/shell/gravel
-  shallow, mud
-  shallow, rock
-  shallow, sand

0 0.5 1 2 Kilometers
1:45,000

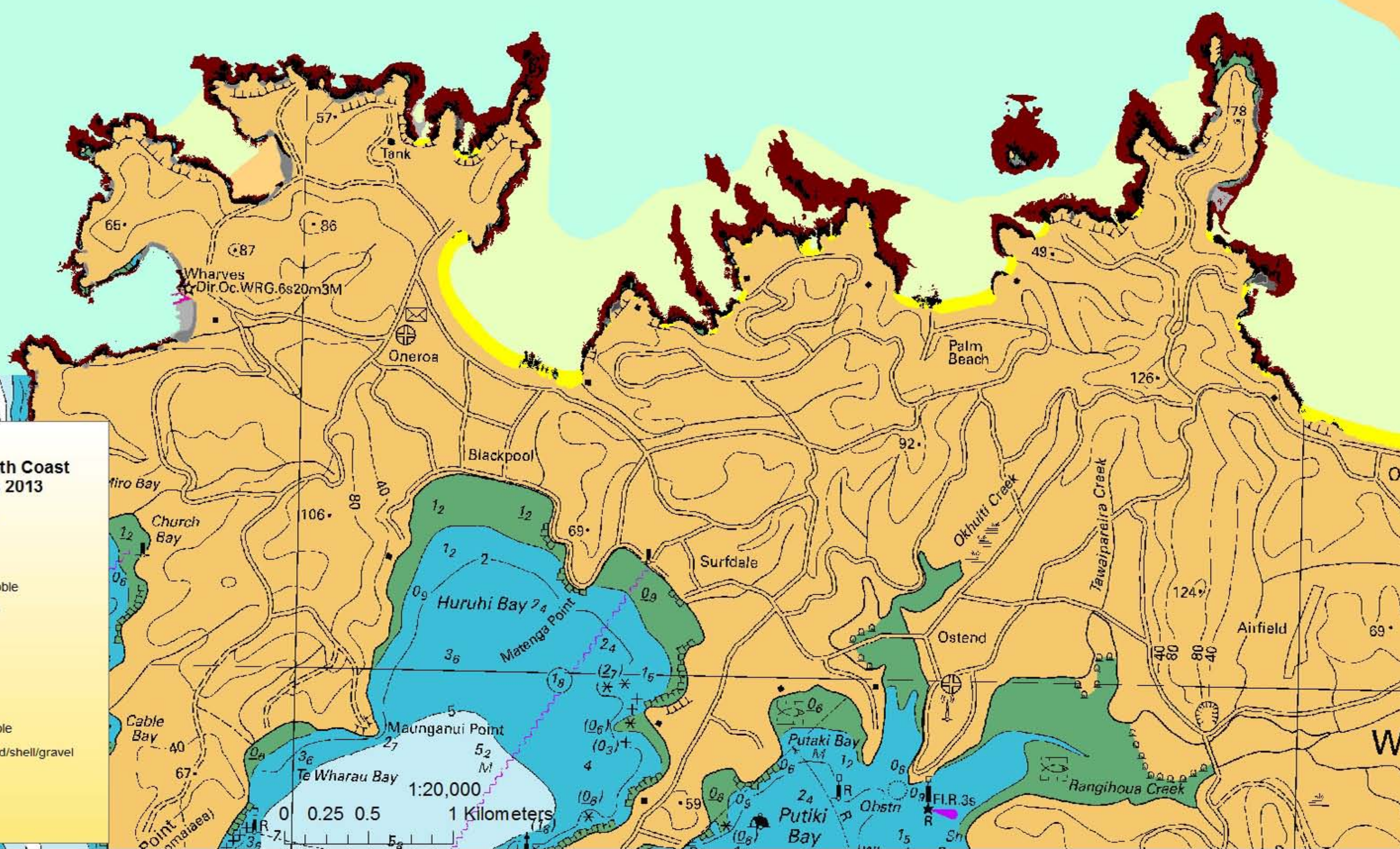
Map 2 Marine habitats of Waiheke Island west section



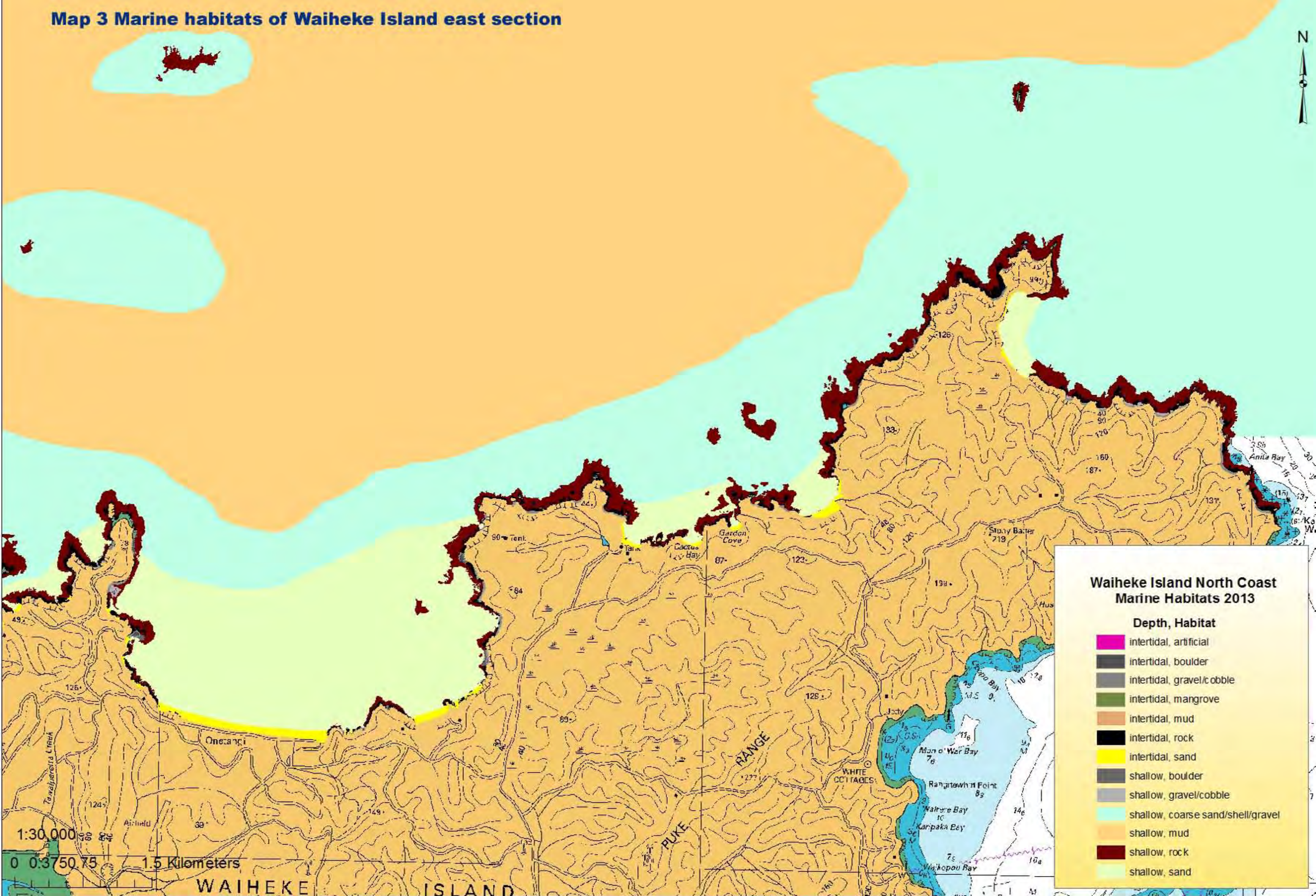
**Waiheke Island North Coast
Marine Habitats 2013**

Depth, Habitat

- intertidal, artificial
- intertidal, boulder
- intertidal, gravel/cobble
- intertidal, mangrove
- intertidal, mud
- intertidal, rock
- intertidal, sand
- shallow, boulder
- shallow, gravel/cobble
- shallow, coarse sand/shell/gravel
- shallow, mud
- shallow, rock
- shallow, sand



Map 3 Marine habitats of Waiheke Island east section



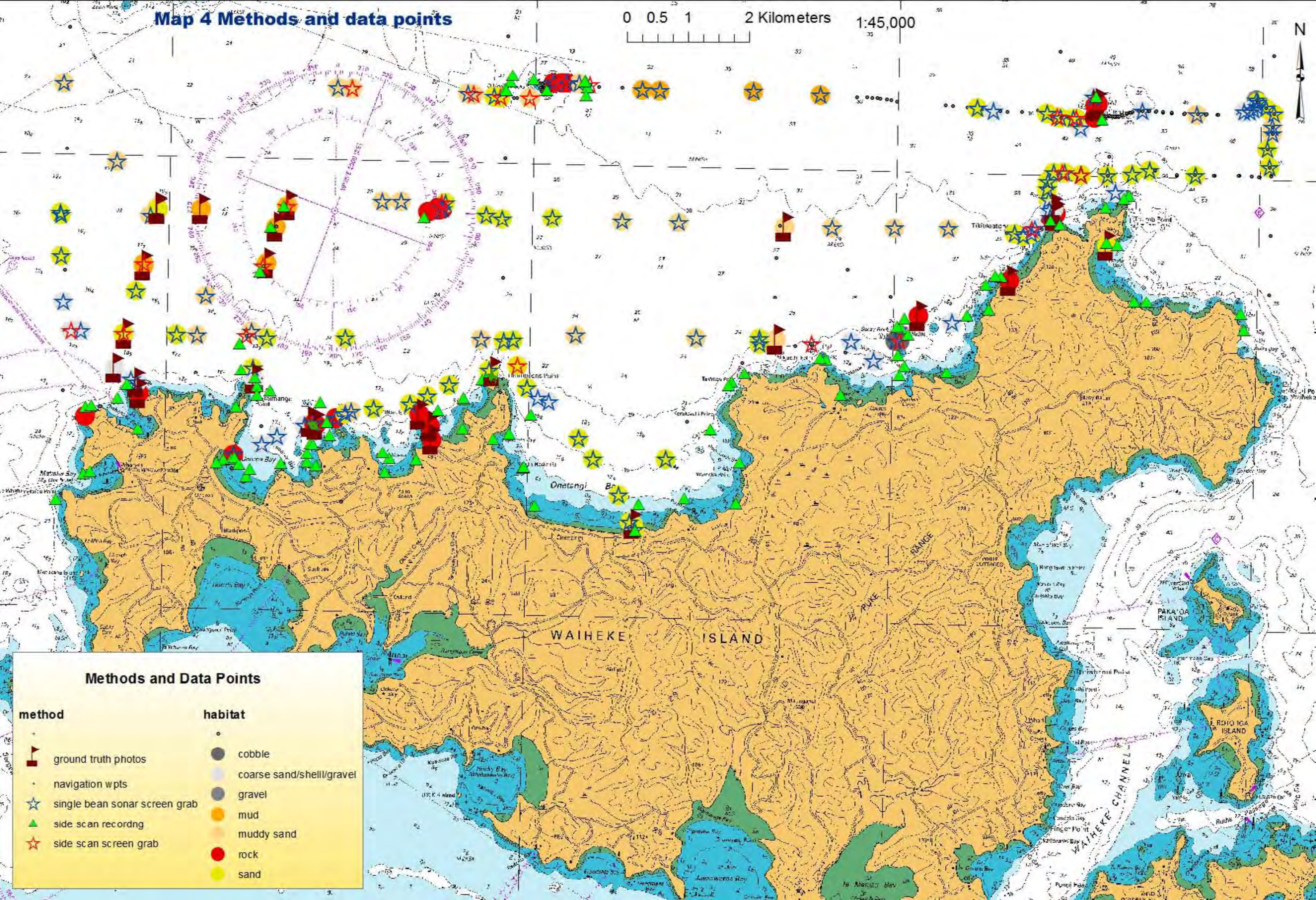
Waiheke Island North Coast Marine Habitats 2013

Depth, Habitat

- intertidal, artificial
- intertidal, boulder
- intertidal, gravel/cobble
- intertidal, mangrove
- intertidal, mud
- intertidal, rock
- intertidal, sand
- shallow, boulder
- shallow, gravel/cobble
- shallow, coarse sand/shell/gravel
- shallow, mud
- shallow, rock
- shallow, sand

Map 4 Methods and data points

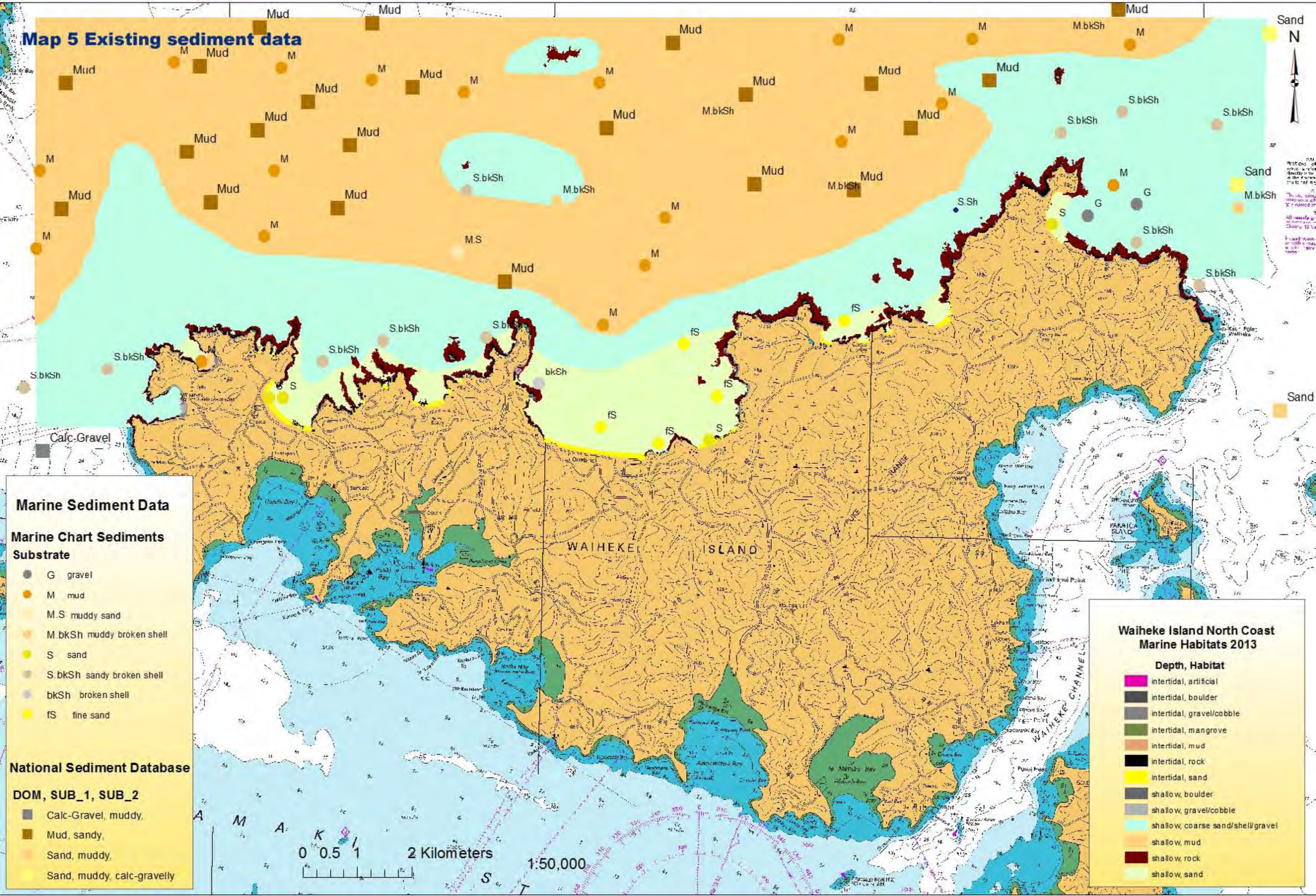
0 0.5 1 2 Kilometers 1:45,000



Methods and Data Points

method	habitat
ground truth photos	cobble
navigation wpts	coarse sand/shell/gravel
single beam sonar screen grab	gravel
side scan recording	mud
side scan screen grab	muddy sand
	rock
	sand

Map 5 Existing sediment data



Marine Sediment Data

Marine Chart Sediments Substrate

- G gravel
- M mud
- M.S muddy sand
- M.bkSh muddy broken shell
- S sand
- S.bkSh sandy broken shell
- bkSh broken shell
- fs fine sand

National Sediment Database

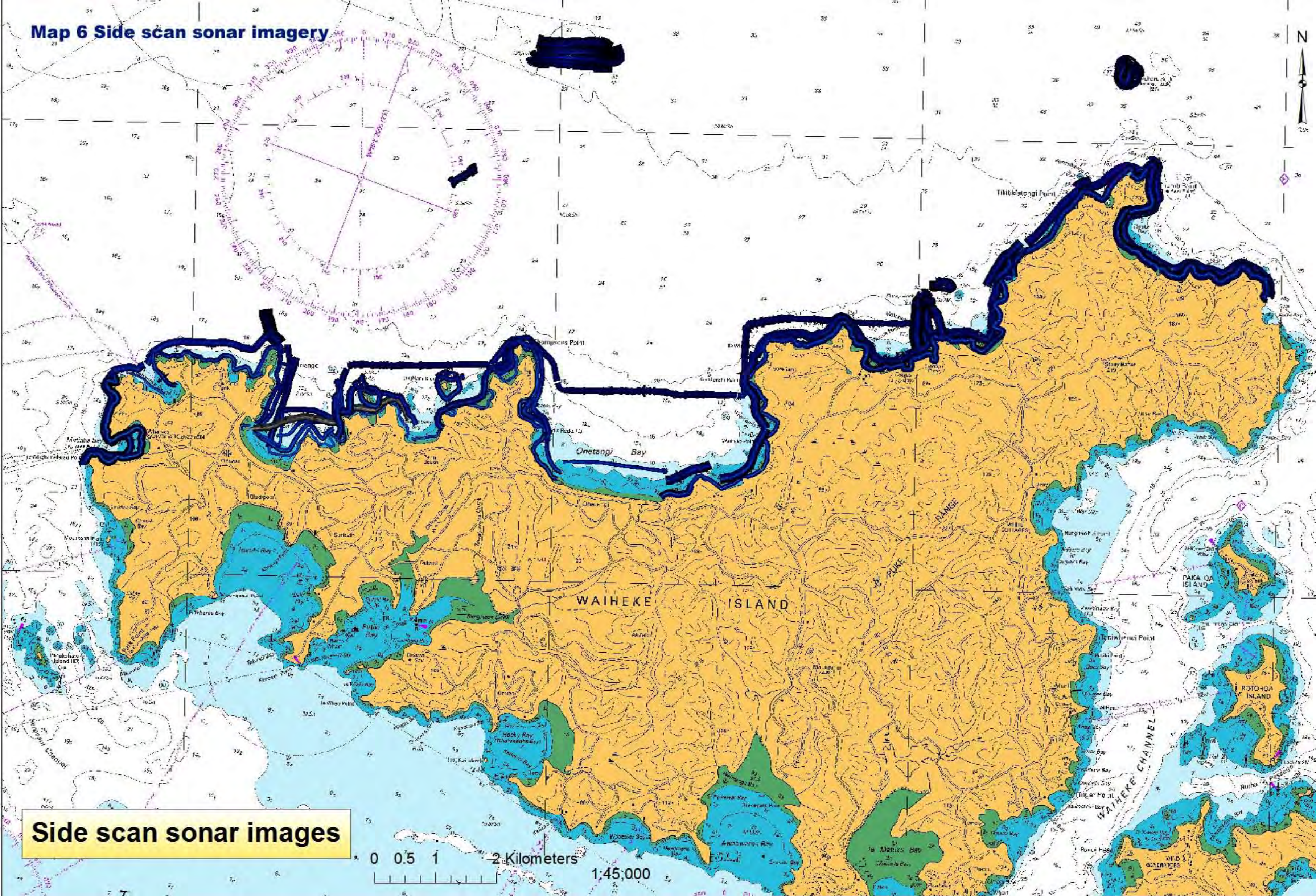
- DOM, SUB_1, SUB_2**
- Calc-Gravel, muddy,
 - Mud, sandy,
 - Sand, muddy,
 - Sand, muddy, calc-gravelly

Waiheke Island North Coast Marine Habitats 2013

- Depth, Habitat**
- intertidal, artificial
 - intertidal, boulder
 - intertidal, gravel/cobble
 - intertidal, mangrove
 - intertidal, mud
 - intertidal, rock
 - intertidal, sand
 - shallow, boulder
 - shallow, gravel/cobble
 - shallow, coarse sand/shell/gravel
 - shallow, mud
 - shallow, rock
 - shallow, sand

0 0.5 1 2 Kilometers
1:50,000

Map 6 Side scan sonar imagery

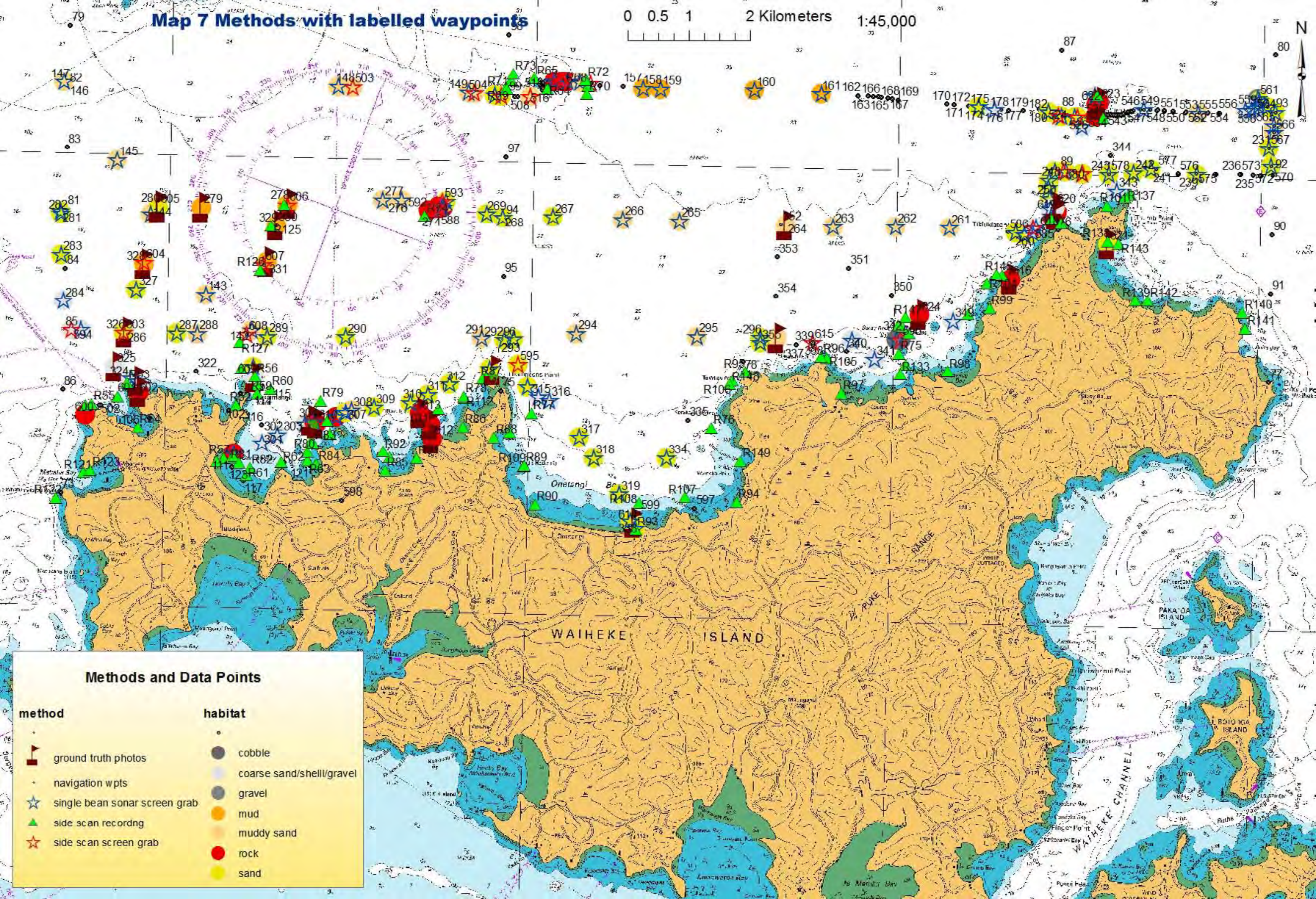


Side scan sonar images

0 0.5 1 2 Kilometers
1:45,000

Map 7 Methods with labelled waypoints

0 0.5 1 2 Kilometers 1:45,000



Methods and Data Points

method	habitat
ground truth photos	cobble
navigation wpts	coarse sand/shell/gravel
single beam sonar screen grab	gravel
side scan recording	mud
side scan screen grab	muddy sand
	rock
	sand

0 487.5 975 1,950 Meters

1:29,735

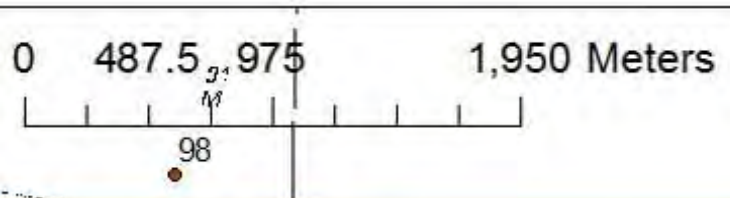
Map 8 Waypoints labeled west section



Waiheke Island North Coast Marine Habitats 2013

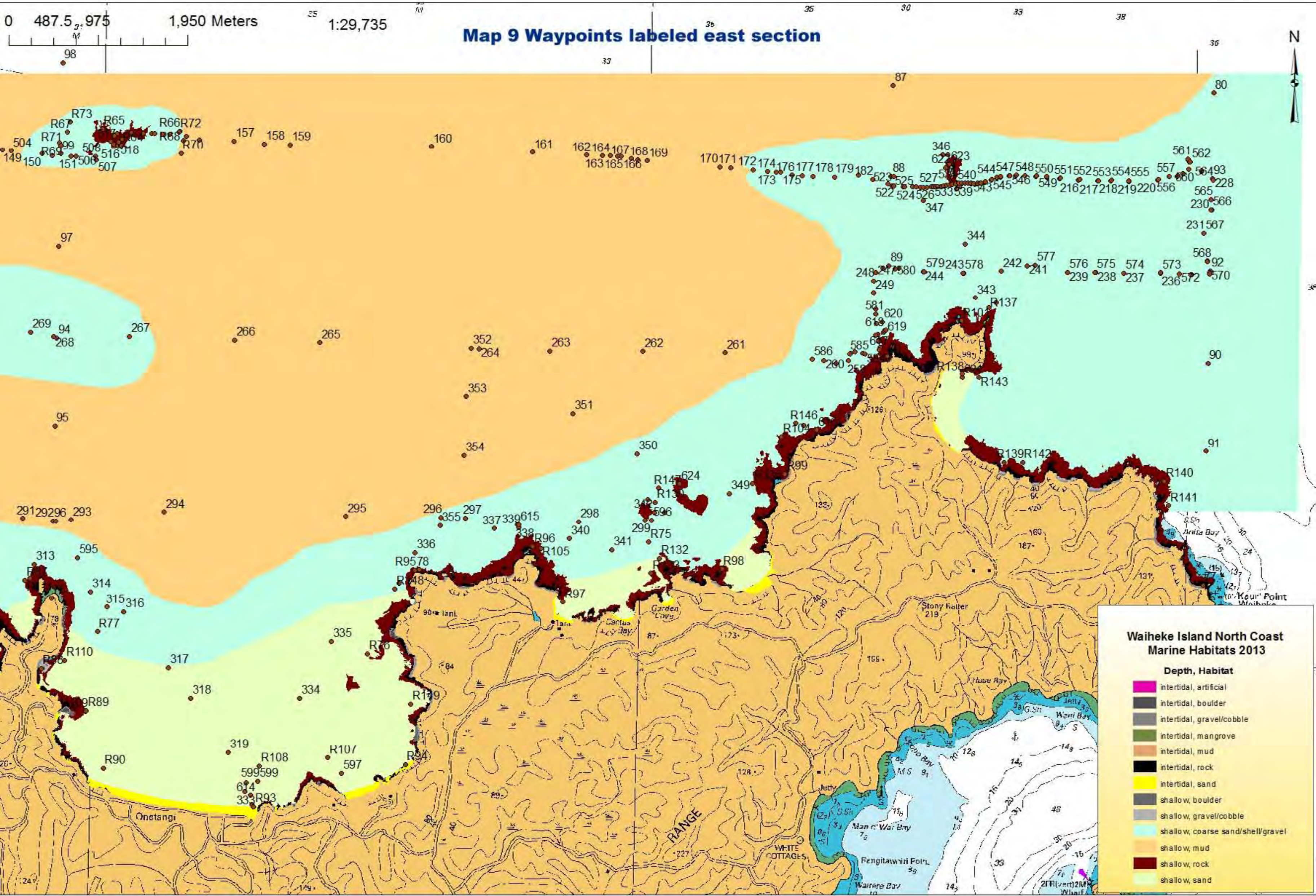
Depth, Habitat

- intertidal artificial
- intertidal boulder
- intertidal gravel/cobble
- intertidal mangrove
- intertidal mud
- intertidal rock
- intertidal sand
- shallow boulder
- shallow gravel/cobble
- shallow coarse sand/shell/gravel
- shallow mud
- shallow rock
- shallow sand



1:29,735

Map 9 Waypoints labeled east section



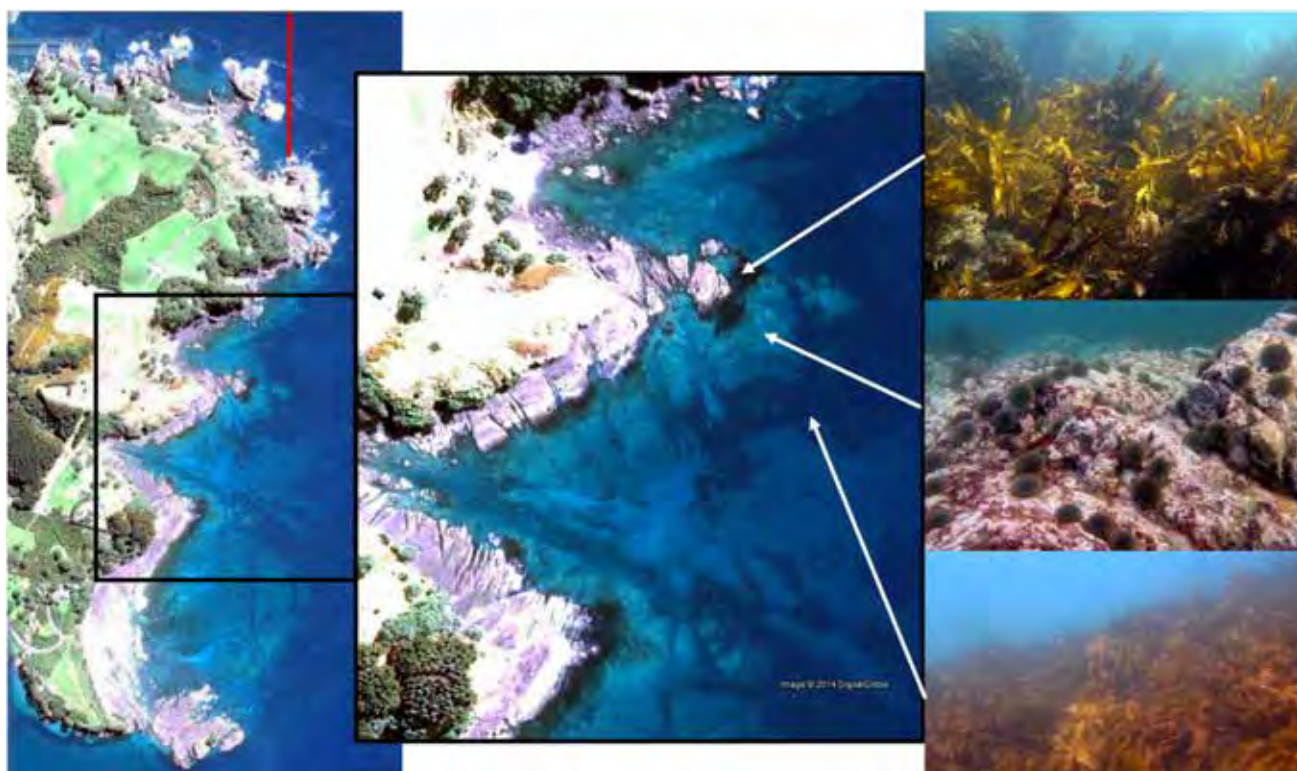
Waiheke Island North Coast Marine Habitats 2013

Depth, Habitat

- intertidal, artificial
- intertidal, boulder
- intertidal, gravel/cobble
- intertidal, mangrove
- intertidal, mud
- intertidal, rock
- intertidal, sand
- shallow, boulder
- shallow, gravel/cobble
- shallow, coarse sand/shell/gravel
- shallow, mud
- shallow, rock
- shallow, sand

Estimated extent of urchin barrens on the east coast of Northland, New Zealand

Vince Kerr and Roger Grace,
October 2017



Estimated extent of urchin barrens on the east coast of Northland, New Zealand

Vince Kerr and Roger Grace, October 2017

Cover Photo: An example of the urchin barren condition taken just south of the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Leigh) Marine Reserve at Cape Rodney, showing the greyish bare rock appearance of the urchin barren contrasted with the dark appearance in the aerial view of the algal forests. These photos also demonstrate the typical zonation of macroalgal forests and urchin barrens found in fished areas in northern New Zealand. Photo credit: Nick Shears

Keywords: urchin barrens, marine habitat mapping, habitat classification, algal forest health, algal forest restoration, wave exposure, marine reserves, partially protected areas, Northland

Citation: Kerr, V.C., Grace, R.V., 2017. Estimated extent of urchin barrens on shallow reefs of Northland's east coast. A report prepared for Motiti Rohe Moana Trust. Kerr & Associates, Whangarei.

Contact the authors:

Vince Kerr, Kerr & Associates

[Kerr & Associates web site](#)

Contents

Executive summary	4
Client brief.....	5
Background.....	5
A Bioregional view of similarities between Northland’s east coast and Bay of Plenty	6
Ecological significance of shallow rocky reefs and the urchin barren dynamic	6
Methods	10
Habitat surveys	10
Mapping methodologies	11
GIS process.....	12
Determination of exposure	13
Results	13
Urchin barren extent	13
Marine reserves vs fished areas	17
Partial protection.....	18
Discussion.....	18
The canary in the mine	18
Strengths and weaknesses of the GIS approach and mapping sources.....	19
Urchin barren dynamic and non-fishing factors	21
Extent and persistence of urchin barrens as a state of the environment indicator.....	22
Thresholds in urchin barren development that could be used to inform management arrangements.....	23
Recommendations.....	25
Acknowledgements	26
References	27
Appendix 1 Map Book	31
Map 1 Study area	31
Map 2 Exposure classification map.....	31
Map 3 Doubtless Bay (urchin barren mapped area)	31
Map 4 Bay of Islands (urchin barren mapped areas).....	31
Map 5 Mimiwhangata Marine Park (urchin barren mapped area)	31
Map 6 Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (urchin barren mapped area).....	31
Map 7 Tawharanui (urchin barren mapped area)	31

Executive summary

Overfishing of sea urchin predators on shallow reefs can lead to the loss of kelp forests and transition to 'urchin barrens'. In this study we estimate the extent of urchin barren habitat along New Zealand's Northland coast. The study area was the entire exposed east coast running from Ahipara in the Far North to Tawharanui at the entrance of the Hauraki Gulf. Two large scale habitat maps covering the entire study area were used to compute the total area of rocky reef. Six fine scale maps spread along the coast from Doubtless Bay to Tawharanui where urchin barrens were mapped were used to compute extent of urchin barrens. In the study area there was an estimated total of 32,515 hectares of rocky reef (≤ 30 m depth). The projected estimate of urchin barren extent (based on the six mapped areas) for the entire study area came to a total of 5,528 hectares, representing 17% of the available rocky reef system. It is important to note that most of the urchin barrens in the region occur at depths < 10 m meaning that urchin barrens occupy a considerably higher proportion of shallow reefs. Mapping data also allowed us to compare inside the two marine reserves with fished areas outside the marine reserves and the partially protected Marine Park at Mimiwhangata. Inside the two marine reserves, where sea urchin predators are abundant, urchin barrens covered 1 % of the available reef. In contrast in the partially protected Marine Park, where recreational fishing is still allowed, the extent of urchin barrens was 21.23%. These results are consistent with previous research that have demonstrated that the recovery of crayfish and reef fish (mainly snapper) can lead to a recovery of kelp forests in no-take marine reserves. Region-wide mapping demonstrates that urchin barrens are a prominent feature of the entire Northland coast and indicates that shallow kelp forests are vulnerable to intensive fishing at large-spatial scales. The results suggest greater understanding and recognition of the key biodiversity status and productivity of kelp forests is needed to better understand the ecosystem-level consequences of fishing on rocky reefs. Future management of coastal ecosystems must use a range of available tools to address these ecological challenges. We discuss various factors affecting the estimation of urchin barren extent and provide a set of initial thresholds for kelp forest monitoring which could be used to inform management decisions.

Client brief

Kerr & Associates has been requested by the Motiti Rohe Moana Trust to provide a summary of 'lessons learned' from research on algal forests in northeast New Zealand and in particular Northland's east coast shallow reefs. Below is a list of the specifics of what the Motiti Rohe Moana Trust has asked to investigate:

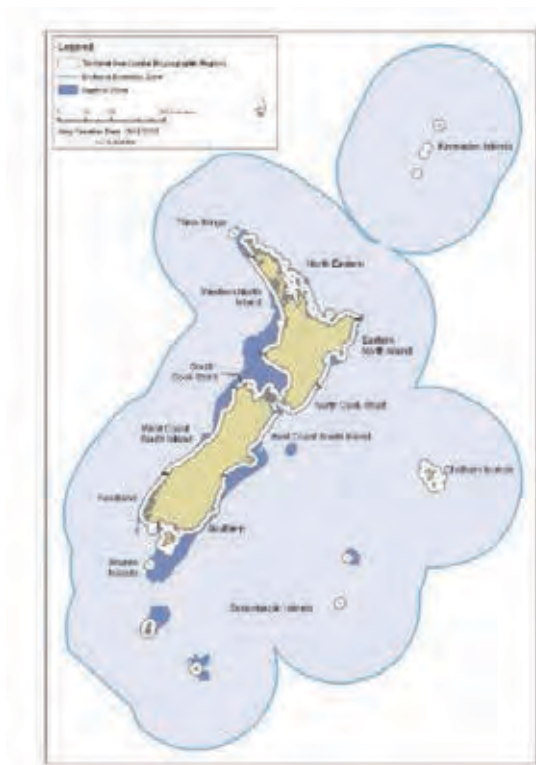
1. Describe what is known about the threat and extent of the urchin barren decline condition in shallow algal forests in Northland
2. Examine the relevance or similarity of shallow reef ecology and urchin barren studies to shallow rocky reefs in Bay of Plenty
3. What are the ecological implications of the decline in algal reef health as seen in Northland studies?
4. What have we learned in Northland and elsewhere from various locally applied management actions involving localised controls on fishing?
5. Would the extent and persistence of urchin barrens be a suitable SOE indicator, and could this be measured and monitored in an ongoing system that was efficient?

Background

The Northland region is unique in several aspects relating to marine habitat mapping. First, Northland has an extensive coastline and a very large area of shallow rocky reefs. Many of the Northland reef systems have an ecological sequence with large areas of offshore 'deep reefs' (rocky reef structures occurring at depths greater than 30m). Secondly, Northland has had more marine habitat mapping projects completed than any other region. In this study we have brought all this information together in a GIS based project to question the state of health of shallow rocky reefs, particularly the extent of the habitat type known as 'urchin barrens', large numbers of sea urchins have removed kelp forests. This study area also has a rich body of ecological information about shallow rocky reefs based on decades of studies in the two long term no-take marine reserves located at Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Leigh) and Tawharanui where habitat mapping, observations, experiments and monitoring date back to the 1960's. Tawharanui was set up as a Marine Park in the 1980's, but was effectively a marine reserve with a full 'no-take' rule in place. It has recently obtained full marine reserve status. A third site of interest in the study area is the partially protected Mimiwhangata Marine Park.

A Bioregional view of similarities between Northland's east coast and Bay of Plenty

In our view the results and implications of the extensive work done on shallow reefs in Northland is largely applicable to the Bay of Plenty region. This view is supported by extensive work supporting the creation of a regional classification system for coastal New Zealand. This classification system appears in its most updated form in the Government's Marine Protected Areas Policy and Implementation Plan (DOC & MPI, 2008) (please refer to Map 1 below). Northland's east coast shares the same regional classification, 'Northeast Bioregion', with Hauraki Gulf, Coromandel, and Bay of Plenty. Underpinning this bioregional level classification is a large body of data that shows that these three regions share similar currents, water temperatures and flora and fauna groups. Detailed studies testing the validity of the bioregional classification and specifically similarities between the shallow reefs across the bioregion have been carried out and also support the concept and application of the current classification (Shears et al. 2008; Shears & Babcock, 2007), Shears & Babcock, 2004).



Map 1 Currently adopted bioregional boundaries for coastal New Zealand.

Ecological significance of shallow rocky reefs and the urchin barren dynamic

Shallow rocky reef systems in ecological terms are generally accepted to be one of the most significant habitats of the exposed coast marine environment, however there is no current regime of monitoring that looks specifically at the health of algal forests which are the foundation of productivity and structure for this habitat. Most of the information we do have on the health of

rocky reefs comes from habitat mapping projects which have been arranged to support marine protected area planning. The shallow rocky reef ecosystem is very rich in biodiversity of flora and fauna. Unravelling the details of such a complex habitat is a big job. A big picture review of the ecology of Northland's reefs and coastal environments was completed by NIWA (Morrison, 2005). This review highlights the fact that many commercially important fish species spend part of their life cycle on the shallow rocky reefs. Also highlighted in the NIWA report is the high diversity levels of invertebrates and algal species in this habitat. In Northland and Bay of Plenty our coasts are regularly swept with warm subtropical currents which bring with them an extra dimension of larvae from subtropical origins. As a result the northeast bioregion has by far the New Zealand's highest fish diversity associated with its shallow reefs. This was documented in a comprehensive Northland rocky reef fish diversity study (Brook, 2002). Some of the most diverse sites in Northland like the Poor Knights Islands can have in excess of one hundred species resident on the reefs. At the fine scale under the kelp canopy there are also fascinating studies of the diversity occurring associated with kelp plants and their holdfast structures (the base holding the plant to the reef surface) (Smith et al. 1996) (Anderson et al. 2005). In these micro habitats small invertebrates are largely hidden from sight however they are a significant part of the overall diversity and food sources for reef dwelling fish and large invertebrates like crayfish. Up to one hundred species of invertebrates have been counted living in a single kelp holdfast.

The sea urchin, *Evechinus chloroticus*, known as kina in New Zealand, is widespread in the Northeast Bioregion. In addition to being a traditional food species, it plays a key role as a primary grazer of kelp. Early studies in north east New Zealand documented kina's role as a habitat creator through grazing of kelp (Choat, 1982), (Grace 1983), however at that time it was thought that barren areas on the reef caused by urchin grazing was a 'natural' characteristic of our reefs.

In subsequent decades, the dynamics between kelp forests, sea urchins and exploitation of sea urchin predators (mainly snapper and crayfish) has been investigated in New Zealand (Shears et al. 2004; Shears and Babcock, 2002). The Mimiwhangata habitat mapping report (Kerr & Grace 2005) illustrated dramatic decline of the kelp forests over wide areas, starting sometime in the 1960s or 1970s. During the Mimiwhangata habitat mapping exercise, local kaumatua were interviewed and stated with confidence that the current condition of extensive urchin barren areas was not known prior to about 1960-1970 or mentioned in their tribal knowledge handed down from elders.

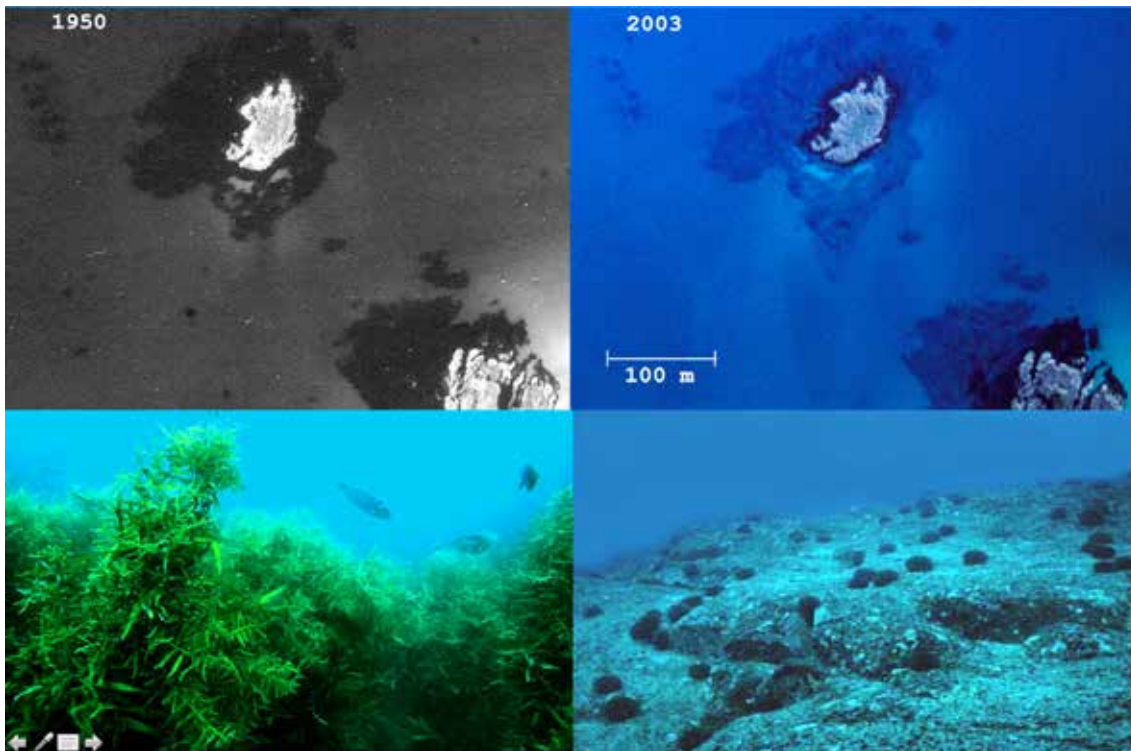


Figure 1 An illustration of the progression of urchin barrens at Pa Point, Mimiwhangata showing dense algal forest seen as dark in the aerial photo (1950) top left and the advanced state urchin barrens seen in the 2003 photo. Bottom photos taken on scuba depict the algal forest once typical at this location and a typical urchin barren.

In northern New Zealand it was found that large snapper and crayfish are the main predators of urchins (Shears & Babcock, 2002). In their absence, population density of urchins can rise to ten fold of normal densities resulting in the urchins removing large areas of the kelp forest. These areas often become a stable state of drastically reduced productivity and diversity. Much of this research was based around the Leigh marine reserve where after thirty years of full protection the urchin barren areas which were extensive in the 1970's reverted to kelp forests, in parallel with the predator species re-establishing in the marine reserve. Overseas, a similar dynamic has been reported in virtually every other country with extensive temperate shallow rocky reef and kelp forest habitats (Ling, 2015). In New South Wales and Tasmania, the impact of intense fishing and establishment of urchin barrens has been extensively documented including significant adverse ecological impacts and impacts to commercial reef dwelling species like paua (Andrew, 1998) (Andrew, 2000) (Ling et al. 2009) (Ling, 2008). In the temperate areas of Australia there is now significant concern over biodiversity loss due to the increase of urchin barren areas and concern that this phase shift (as it is referred to) appears to be difficult to reverse in circumstances where current fishing pressures are maintained. Such diversity loss gives rise to further concerns around reefs' reduced ability to fulfil their natural role of fixing carbon and thus reduce greenhouse gas and potentially serious reduction in the reef systems' resilience to rapidly changing environmental conditions brought on by global warming.

Recognition of the importance of shallow rocky reefs and the threat of diversity and productivity loss due to overfishing and urchin barren establishment in New Zealand has unfortunately not yet led to a point where it features in any monitoring programs regionally. Northland as a region however has begun a process to recognise the importance of the shallow reef habitats. Northland Regional Council as part of its revision of the Regional Coastal Plan for Northland has mapped all reef areas and an adjacent transition or edge habitats where the reefs join a soft sediment habitat (Kerr, 2016 a,b,c,d). In the current Proposed Regional Coastal Plan these areas are classified as 'significant ecological areas', providing a way for the Council to consider their biodiversity values when evaluating an application for use of the marine environment. Rules can also be made for the protection of these values.

In Figure 2 below you can see a glaring example from the Bay of Islands of the extent of urchin barrens in an area badly affected. There would naturally be continuous heavy kelp forest covering this entire reef (seen as dark brown). What we see is a thin edge of specialised shallow water seaweeds, species of *Carpophyllum* less palatable to urchins, and a remnant of the *Ecklonia radiata* (large brown kelp), seen here below about 10m depth only covering a small area of the bottom of the reef near where it drops off on to an edge with a sandy bottom habitat. This barren condition represents a major loss of productivity, habitat and diversity. The overall situation of kelp forest decline in the Bay of Islands is a major concern especially in low exposure areas. Research efforts of the marine conservation group Fish Forever have now documented this threat in three research reports (Kerr & Grace, 2015), (Booth, 2015) and (Booth, 2017).



Figure 21 An Oceans 20/20 aerial photo of the east shore of Motukiekie Island, eastern Bay of Islands displayed at the 1:1,500 mapping scale. Pale greyish areas are urchin barrens.

Methods

Habitat surveys

To estimate the extent of urchin barrens on Northland reefs (≤ 30 m depth), habitat maps were brought together in a GIS project which covered the area from Tawharanui to Ahipara. The maps have all been prepared with similar methodologies but not drawn to the exactly same scale. Ground truthing of the mapping effort, as well as precision, varied in approach across the maps. The maps used are described in groups below corresponding to how the data were used for calculations of the shallow kelp forest in this study. There were four groups of habitat maps: areas where urchin barrens were mapped, areas in or out of marine reserves, and areas where urchin barren were not mapped with shallow rocky reefs mapped as an undifferentiated reef habitat. These four groups are described below:

Group 1 Areas where urchin barren were not mapped (large scale base maps)

- Northland Habitat Map Ahipara to Mangawhai ver. 1 (Kerr, 2010)
- Hauraki Gulf Marine Habitat Map (DOC, 2014)

Group 2 Areas where urchin barrens were mapped inside marine reserves

- Leigh Marine Reserve Habitat Map (Leleu and Remy-Zephir, 2012)
- Tawharanui Marine Reserve Habitat Map (Grace, unpublished work completed for DOC 2006)

Group 3 Areas where urchin barrens were mapped outside and adjacent to a marine reserve boundary

- Leigh Marine Reserve Habitat Map (Leleu and Remy-Zephir, 2012)
- Tawharanui Marine Reserve Habitat Map (Grace, unpublished work completed for DOC 2006)

Group 4 Areas where urchin barrens were mapped in open fishing areas

- Doubtless Bay Marine Habitat Map (Grace & Kerr, 2005)
- Marine Habitats of the proposed Waewaetorea Island Marine Reserve (Kerr & Grace 2015)
- Marine Habitats of Cape Brett and Maunganui Bay (Kerr, 2016)
- Mimiwhangata Marine Habitat Map (Grace & Kerr, 2005)

A set of seven maps taken from this study can be viewed in Appendix 1.

Mapping methodologies

All of the maps used, except two, have publications or technical reports including details of methodology, scale, information sources, habitat descriptions, ground truthing approach and reliability estimates.. The two exceptions are the Tawharanui map and DOC's Hauraki Gulf habitat map. The Tawharanui map was drawn by Dr Roger Grace and used very good quality aerial photos for the entire coastline mapped and side scan surveys to delineate the reef/soft bottom edges. Dr Grace has also done many research dives throughout this area and has permanent transects established on each of the major reef areas which he mapped at fine scale (less than 5m error) for all his transects. It is reasonable to assume that the Tawharanui habitat is at least as accurate as the other maps used in this study. The DOC Hauraki Gulf map was produced by a number of DOC staff and contractors and drew information layers from many sources and approaches to mapping. For this reason, and the lack of a technical report to support this layer, it is

beyond the scope of this report to comment on precision, however in the context of this study only a relatively small stretch of the coastal fringing shallow reef is used in the calculations, so even if there are sizeable errors in establishing the reef edge in this map it will not overly affect the results of this study.

If the reader wishes to further explore the classifications used, mapping methodology and precision or reliability considerations we advise study of the reports for the Northland map, (Kerr, 2010), the Mimiwhangata map (Kerr & Grace, 2005) and the Bay of Islands Waewaetorea Island map (Kerr & Grace 2015). In each case the various mapping approaches are detailed and are roughly common across all the maps used in this study. The Mimiwhangata map details an approach to mapping urchin barrens and also introduces a study of a time series of aerial photos tracking progression of the urchin barren over several decades. The Waewaetorea Island map also used similar methodology to that used at Mimiwhangata for the mapping of urchin barrens and is our best example of a 'low exposure coast'.

GIS process

A GIS project was created containing all the data acquired for the study which was all of the shallow rocky reef polygons from all the maps of the study extending from Tawharanui in the south to Ahipara in the north. The GIS environment allows for a range of display and spatial analysis approaches to be used. A common attribute field was created listing all of the main classifications used to describe shallow reef habitats across all the maps. The two larger scale base maps (Northland and Hauraki Gulf) were cut for the areas where the smaller scale maps were located resulting in one continuous layer of shallow rocky reef for the entire shallow rocky reef defined as extending to the 30m depth contour. The Northland map included shallow rocky reef areas of offshore islands like Poor Knights and the Hen and Chicks Islands. A line was drawn across the entrance to all Northland estuaries and these estuarine shallow reefs were excluded in this study. This is not to say that the urchin grazing and barrens do not exist on shallow reefs within the entrances, however in our extensive estuaries there are a number of environmental factors operating on the urchins, the urchin predator species and the algal forests themselves that are substantially different from our exposed coastal environments. For this reason for this first study we excluded this complication by removing the estuarine shallow reefs.

A second attribute field was created that identified all polygons in terms of the four groups. This was done to allow calculations of the area of urchin barrens across these four groups.

The four basic analysis groups

1. urchin barren were not mapped (larger scale base maps with shallow rocky reefs mapped)
2. urchin barrens were mapped inside marine reserves
3. urchin barrens were mapped outside and adjacent to a marine reserve boundary
4. urchin barrens were mapped in open fishing areas and Mimiwhangata (partial protection)

Determination of exposure

Exposure to wind, wave energy and currents is known to influence the development of biological communities. Observations to date by the authors in the various mapping efforts in Northland have indicated that there is considerable variation in extent of urchin barrens which parallel to an unknown degree exposure and the impacts of wave energy on the reef system. For this reason we decided to carry out a simple exercise of producing a 3-way exposure layer. For consistency with the Marine Protected Areas Guidelines (DOC, 2008), we adapted the approach in that document which is outlined below.

The Marine Protected Areas Guidelines identify exposure as important in defining marine habitats for the purpose of its classification system. The guidelines define three exposure categories: low, medium, and high.

- High – areas of high wind/wave energy along open coasts facing prevailing winds and oceanic swell (fetch > 500 km e.g. ocean swell environments or currents > 3 knots).
- Medium – areas of medium wind/wave energy along open coasts facing away from prevailing winds and without a long fetch (fetch 50-500 km e.g. open bays and straits).
- Low – areas where local wind/wave energy is low (fetch <50 km e.g. sheltered areas; small bays and estuaries; current <3 knots).

This definition was applied by drawing a series of lines along the coast in our GIS project outward from the coastline within the survey area to approximately indicate the degree of exposure and fetch at each significant turn or 'point' along the coastline. In each of these locations fetch and fetch angle was interrogated according to the above guidelines and then a polygon for the coastal waters for that corresponding stretch of coast was drawn. Each polygon has an exposure classification of low, medium or high. This layer was then merged with the entire shallow reef layer which effectively split the shallow reefs into three exposure classifications and allowed the urchin barren calculations to be interpreted by exposure.

Results

In Appendix 1 seven maps are presented which show the study area, the exposure classification map and the extracted shallow reef habitats for the study area. The boundaries of the areas which were mapped for urchin barrens are also illustrated.

Urchin barren extent

Tables 1-5 below detail the various calculations made to:

- assess the spatial extent of kina barrens in all areas where they were mapped;
- assess a percentage value of urchin barrens where mapped which reflects how much of the shallow rocky reef is in the urchin barren condition;
- assess a value for spatial extent of all habitats by exposure class;
- extrapolate the mapped percentage value of urchin barren extent to the entire shallow reef study area; and
- compare directly urchin barren extent between urchin barren mapped areas across the entire study area.

Table 1 shows the respective areas of shallow reef involved in this study for the coastline stretching from Tawharanui in the south to Ahipara in the north. The area of shallow reefs that were mapped for urchin barrens is 4,362 hectares representing 13.41% of the total study area shallow reef area of 32,515 hectares.

Mapped Areas Totals		
Mapping description	Hectares	Percentage of total study area
Northland total area of shallow reefs with urchin barrens mapped	4,362	13.41%
Northland total area of shallow reefs without urchin barrens mapped	28,153	86.59%
Total shallow reef area study area	32,515	100%

Table 1 Total calculated areas of urchin barren mapped shallow reefs and shallow reefs where urchin barrens were not mapped.

Table 2 provides a summary of the areas of shallow reefs classified in the three exposure classes low, medium and high. Note that there is a relatively small area that was assessed as low exposure. A large part of this low exposure area was located in the sheltered side of islands of the Bay of Islands.

Northland exposure classes	Hectares
High	27,809.21
Medium	4,551.04
Low	154.41
Total Northland shallow reefs area	32,514.67

Table 2 Shallow reef area totals calculated for each of three exposure classes.

Table 3 gives the calculated values of each shallow reef habitat by exposure class. The third column presents a percentage of spatial extent of each habitat on shallow reef by exposure class for all the areas where urchin barrens were mapped. The fourth column lists the value in hectares of each of these habitats by exposure class extrapolated to the entire study area. The fifth column then calculates a percentage value of spatial extent for each habitat and exposure class from the extrapolated areas calculated in column four. The column five percentage values reflect the predicted make-up for the entire shallow reef system of the study area.

Note that the low exposure urchin barren result represents a very small area within the entire study area but it has a very high spatial extent of urchin barrens (33%). For a more detailed discussion of this data see the Waewaetorea Island habitat report (Kerr & Grace, 2015).

Exposure	Habitat type	% of reef area based on habitat maps (non-reserve)	Estimated area for Northland (hectares)	Estimated % of total reef area in Northland
High	<i>Ecklonia</i> forest	73.60%	20,466.47	62.95%
Medium	<i>Ecklonia</i> forest	91.23%	4,152.06	12.77%
Low	<i>Ecklonia</i> forest	27.06%	41.78	0.13%
High	Shallow mixed weed	6.92%	1,925.39	5.92%
Medium	Shallow mixed weed	4.40%	200.10	0.62%
Low	Shallow mixed weed	38.58%	59.57	0.18%
High	Urchin barren	19.02%	5,288.95	16.27%
Medium	Urchin barren	4.11%	186.97	0.58%
Low	Urchin barren	33.83%	52.24	0.16%
High	<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i> forest	0.40%	111.78	0.34%
Medium	<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i> forest	0.26%	11.92	0.04%
Low	<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i> forest	0.53%	0.82	0.00%
High	Algal turfs	0.06%	16.62	0.05%
Medium	Algal turfs	0.00%	0.00	0.00%
Low	Algal turfs	0.00%	0.00	0.00%

Table 3 Calculated values of habitats by exposure classes and extrapolated areas and percentage extent for the entire study area based on the values measured in areas where urchin barrens were mapped.

For the shallow rocky reef systems of the study area, 17% of the area is estimated to be in the urchin barren condition. This corresponds to a total of 5,528 hectares. To put this in some sort of perspective, the total shallow reef habitat area of the study area is 32,515 hectares this is approximately 30% larger than all of Doubtless Bay which is 15 km across. This is more than thirty times larger than the entire area of the Leigh Marine Reserve. The estimated urchin barren extent for the study area at 5,528 hectares is five times larger than the Leigh marine reserve and roughly a quarter of the size of Doubtless Bay.

Marine reserves vs fished areas

Table 5 offers a comparative view of the spatial extent of areas where urchin barrens were mapped, listing values for in and outside of the marine reserves mapped for urchin barren habitats in the study. Essentially the result shows a picture where outside the marine reserve the extent of urchin barren is large and is a significant part of the make-up of the shallow reef ranging from 33.83% (low exposure), 19.02% (high exposure), 4.11% (medium exposure) outside the marine reserves, to around 1% or less urchin barren extent in the marine reserves (Leigh .87% & Tawharanui 1.69%). This result of virtually complete recovery of kelp forests in the two marine reserves Leigh and Tawharanui is well documented and represents a long observation period (30 plus years) over which this restoration took place (Leleu & Remy-Zephir, 2012). Examination of aerial photos clearly shows the transition near the boundaries at these reserves from extensive urchin barrens outside the marine reserves to virtually no visible urchin barrens in the reserves. In these boundary areas this dramatic difference or transition can be seen over a distance of only a few hundred meters (see Figure 2 below).

Exposure	Habitat Type	Percentage of shallow reefs by exposure class and habitats for non-reserve areas where urchin barrens were mapped	Percentage of shallow reefs by exposure class and habitats for marine reserves where urchin barrens were mapped
High	<i>Ecklonia</i> forest	73.60%	64.99%
Medium	<i>Ecklonia</i> forest	91.23%	12.23%
Low	<i>Ecklonia</i> forest	27.06%	0.00%
High	Shallow mixed weed	6.92%	19.51%
Medium	Shallow mixed weed	4.40%	30.46%
Low	Shallow mixed weed	38.58%	0.00%
High	Urchin barren	19.02%	1.15%
Medium	Urchin barren	4.11%	0.00%
Low	Urchin barren	33.83%	0.00%
High	<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i> forest	0.40%	6.23%
Medium	<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i> forest	0.26%	22.25%
Low	<i>Carpophyllum flexuosum</i> forest	0.53%	0.00%
High	Algal turfs	0.06%	8.12%
Medium	Algal turfs	0.00%	35.06%
Low	Algal turfs	0.00%	0.00%

Table 5 Comparison of percentage of spatial habitat areas by exposure class for areas mapped for urchin barrens inside versus outside marine reserves.

The differences between values in Table 5 above for the *Carpophyllum flexuosum* and algal turfs are mainly reflective of localised habitat differences and different mapping conventions and interpretations used to describe the shallow mixed weed habitat zone for the Leigh and Tawharanui habitat maps.

Partial protection

This study also provided an opportunity to look at urchin barren extent in a key partially protected area that has a good history of monitoring and research. Mimiwhangata Marine Park located on the Whangarei coast has been a partially protected area since the 1980's. In establishing the park, fisheries regulations were created that banned commercial fishing and restricted recreational fishing to non weighted line fishing. Long term monitoring studies for reef fish and crayfish have enabled researchers to track the effectiveness of this partial protection management approach over several decades. Results are conclusive and dramatic for both reef fish (Denny & Babcock, 2004) and crayfish (Shears et al., 2006). The conclusion drawn from this body of monitoring data is that there has been no recovery of key predators over the history of the partially protected marine park. The calculated urchin barren extent at Mimiwhangata from our study is 21.23% of the shallow reef area in urchin barrens. This result seems to be consistent with trends found in the long term reef fish and crayfish studies. This poor result is also higher than the 17% figure estimated for the entire coast where no special restrictions on fishing apply and contrast markedly with the results from established fully protected marine reserves where algal forests recover fully over the same time period Mimiwhangata has been under a partial protection management regime.

Discussion

The canary in the mine

For over five decades researchers both here (northern New Zealand) and overseas have witnessed a decline in temperate shallow reef algal forests. It has become apparent that this decadal trend parallels intensive fishing on a broad commercial scale. This decline trend is likely exacerbated by a spatially disproportionate recreational fishing effort focused on 'accessible' shallow reefs. Fisheries research carried out by NIWA (Harthill et al., 2013) indicates that the recreational catch of snapper in northern New Zealand is significant compared to the commercial catch, but is spatially concentrated on shallow coastal reef areas. At a more localised level, John Booth (2017) prepared a report for the Bay of Islands Fish Forever group which uses the MPI recreational fishing data to compare and comment on localised recreational fishing and its now serious impacts on shallow rocky reefs at the local scale.

Results of this study clearly show that sea urchin barrens are prevalent along the Northland coast of New Zealand. Research in New Zealand and overseas has demonstrated that shifts in trophic state from kelp forests to urchin barrens are occurring in association with overfishing predators of sea urchins (Shears and Babcock 2002, Babcock et al 2010, Ling et al. 2009). Establishment and persistence of urchin barrens also appear to be context dependent and as a result variable (Shears et al., 2008), suggesting that environmental factors can also limit urchin grazing and formation of urchin barrens. The ecological impact of fishing has not been a consideration in fisheries management decisions or ‘models’ to date. Despite the significance of the rocky reef habitat to many fish species and the coastal environment, the loss of shallow algal forests and greater ecological consequences have not been monitored in any comprehensive manner. We suggest that this story of significant impact of persistent heavy fishing is a canary in the mine scenario. The extensive areas of decline on our reefs should now trigger a response of asking a multitude of questions. How serious is our situation? What other ecological imbalances are playing out that we haven’t looked for or are not seeing? What is the best way to address this threat on a regional scale? There is a long and important list of questions to address.

There are clear pointers to how we can address these challenges. Directly contrasting with this story of decline is the story of recovery of kelp forests documented at the marine reserves at Goat Island and Tawharanui (Babcock et al 1999, Shears and Babcock 2002, Leleu et al., 2012) where full protection has allowed predators of urchins to restore natural control of their grazing. The fieldwork for the Leleu study work was completed in 2006. In this study the historic habitat map done at the Leigh Marine Reserve in 1981 (Ayling) was compared to a new survey and map. The result showed that the large areas of urchin barren (44 ha) in 1981 had virtually completely restored to healthy *Ecklonia* forest, with only 4.5 ha of urchin barren documented in 2012. The Leleu survey also found that the boundary areas immediately outside the reserve continued to have large urchin barren zones. A similar result of kelp restoration resulting from long-term full protection from fishing has been observed by the authors at Tawharanui.

Strengths and weaknesses of the GIS approach and mapping sources

A large scale mapping exercise like this by definition is completely reliant on the methods, precision and accuracy of all the component parts making up the study. Also it must be appreciated that in the mapping methodologies scale really matters. In this case mapping scale of the various layers does vary, which we will comment on. A primary objective of all these mapping efforts is to create a map with full spatial coverage of the area of interest. Fulfilling this objective allows for the map to be useful for any form of spatial analysis and planning. As a result of this, mapping projects are compelled to produce the best possible map at the best precision with the resources they can bring together. What this means is that data layers vary in precision and quality. The end result is then the best precision that can be achieved with the time, technology and resources at hand. In this set of Northland maps most of the maps have detailed reports supporting them and descriptions of methodology and reliability. All the mapping projects were

completed by a small team of Northland researchers and in one case graduate students working with this Northland team.

We will now comment globally on the reliability of overall estimate of urchin barren extent. First, there is the overall figure of shallow reef area. The best way to evaluate this figure is to look at the large scale Northland habitat map (Kerr, 2010). Since shallow reefs were drawn from a series of data sources there is no one value for error. Shore boundaries and shallow water boundaries were drawn with very accurate (<5m error) aerial photography resulting in a mapping error of well under 10m in virtually all areas. The seaward boundaries were largely bathymetry based as most Northland reefs extend seaward beyond 30m depth and transition to ‘deep reef’ habitats. The actual error of the bathymetry data set used is not known but in areas where it was ground truthed or matched with more accurate multibeam data, accuracy was good and typically did not exceed 20m or so in regard GPS positioning. There are also areas where the seaward boundary is determined by varying sonar methods, these errors could range from less than 5m for the best multi-beam data sets to areas with sparse single beam sonar coverage where mapping error could range between 5m to as high as 100m in a worst case scenario. To summarise the base shallow reef data set from the Northland map in our opinion would be within a 10-15% margin of error overall for the total area calculated. For the finer scale habitat maps where urchin barren habitats were mapped, the mapping scale was much finer often in shallow areas down to 1:500 and working with state of the art aerial photos with accuracy of <2m. Typically the seaward boundaries were drawn at finer scales with higher resolution data too. As a result we would argue that the shallow reef component for these maps would be within 10 % accuracy for the areas calculated. This brings us to the mapping of urchin barrens themselves. Essentially in all the studies this mapping was primarily done with high resolution aerial photography with high spatial accuracy. The only significant sources of error are interpretation by the mapper or variable water clarity conditions. In all these maps the mappers had years of experience with the interpretation and all studies had ground truthing efforts documented in reports. The quality of photos is however a significant variable and factor which we strongly suspect results in an underestimate of urchin barrens in many locations. The areas where the method has the most difficulty is in steeply sloping coastlines. A recent diver transect based study of one of these ‘difficult to map’ areas at Cape Brett indicated that these areas do indeed have urchin barrens. Urchin barren patches were sometimes missed by our commonly used methods (Kerr, 2016). Putting all these error sources together in a rough estimate, we would suggest that the overall shallow reef habitat mapping error would be in the range of $\pm 10-15\%$ of the total reef area mapped. The mapping of urchin barren extent would be well under $\pm 10\%$ of the area mapped as it was done at finer scales and using much finer scale data. All areas mapped for urchin barren extent in this study had good quality aerial photography.

Urchin barren dynamic and non-fishing factors

There are three further aspects of our 17% urchin barren estimate that we would like to comment on:

Variations in reef habitat zonation with depth

For this study we used the definition of seaward extent of the shallow rocky reef habitat as 30m depth. This figure represents what we have measured on Northland reefs as a good average value of the approximate depth where due to lack of light kelp forests thin out and make way entirely for the deep reef habitats dominated by filter feeding invertebrates. However as was first defined in a regional algal forest zonation report (Grace 1983), this value varies with location and water clarity. In the southern part of our study area the lower boundary of the algal forest zone would be more like 20m depth. However the reef area in the south is very small in comparison to the north of the study area. As a result our figure for the overall shallow reef area is overstated to a small degree. Within this variation of depth description for the zone of algal growth urchins have a shallower preferred habitat zone which could be described as 1 to 15m depth in the North and offshore islands to 1 to 10m depth at the entrance to the Hauraki Gulf (Grace 1983, Shears et al., 2004). If we recalculated the percentage figure for urchin barren extent based on the urchin barren preferred depth zone only the figure would be much higher, possibly as high as 25-40%. Urchin barren extent of this magnitude has been mapped in Bay of Islands, Mimiwhangata and recorded on transect studies for a number of locations around Northland occurring outside marine reserves (Shears et al., 2004). This calculation using only the shallow portion of the reef could be completed in a further study or applied locally in monitoring.

Zonation and habitat preference of urchin species and algal forest productivity

Density and productivity of large brown kelps decreases markedly in the lower third of the depth range (20-30m depth). This lower third of the habitat is normally not a preferred habitat of urchins, resulting in most urchin barrens occurring in the depth range of 1-15m.

The prevalence of urchin barrens in shallow water also has disproportionate effects on kelp forest productivity. Shallow water kelp forests (<10 m depth) are much more productive than those found in deeper water where sea urchins are rare (Rodgers et al 2016). Potentially a preferred sea urchin habitat zone could be identified and matched with data on algal forest productivity as a function of depth. This zone definition would vary to a degree along the coast.

Natural (non-fishing related) dynamics of urchin barrens

While reduced predation of urchins is suggested as a primary cause of long-term urchin barren formation, there is a known list of other factors that also affect the dynamic relationship between the algal forest and urchins as its primary browser. These factors include:

1. wave exposure
2. reef slope and topology which may affect the impact of wave energy on urchins; the abundance of crevices and other refugia for urchins;
3. effects of sedimentation;
4. storm damage and recovery of kelp forest ;
5. urchin and kelp disease outbreaks.

All these factors have been observed to operate on urchins and can influence the dynamic between urchin population density, urchin grazing and the persistence of urchin barrens (Grace 1983, Shears and Babcock 2004, Shears et al 2008). In the case of factors 1 & 2 & 3 the result is a positive one for kelp forests in that there will be a tendency for the kelp forest to persist even in the face of removal of the local reef predators. In the case of factors 4 & 5 our observations to date are that these impacts are short term in nature and are not a major factor in urchin barren formation or persistence. Kelp forest have high reproductive potential and growth rates, full recovery from episodes with these natural impacts typically occur within 1-2 year time spans, leading to the conclusion that the large and persistent urchin barrens we have seen develop in the last five decades are not caused by these factors. This is also consistent with the long term observation of our marine reserves.

A further observation from long term observations and transect studies at places like Mimiwhangata and Tawharanui is that in the early phase of urchin barren formation there can be a number of years where the size of the barren fluctuates with apparently a balance between the urchin barren grazing and the kelp's recovery hanging in the balance. Typically over time this balance at some point shifts and the large urchin barrens are established. These larger urchin barren areas appear to be something like a stable state as they are rarely reversed in our experience. Our observation is consistent with studies carried out in Tasmania on the persistence of urchin barrens (Ling et al., 2015).

Extent and persistence of urchin barrens as a state of the environment indicator

There are compelling reasons why urchin barren extent and persistence should be considered as a key ecological indicator summarised in the list below:

1. Shallow kelp forests and their adjacent soft bottom edge habitats are arguably one of the most valuable coastal habitats. In Northland they are clearly threatened by prolonged localised fishing.

2. A monitoring system focused on urchin barrens is essentially measuring primary production (kelp forest), the primary grazer population density and grazing impact, and indirectly the keystone predator presence or absence on the reef. These are the main drivers of all ecosystems and as such affect all other species associated with the reefs.
3. Our experience here and overseas is that the serious impacts of fishing resulting in urchin barrens can be reversed completely by long term cessation of fishing.
4. Experience here and overseas has demonstrated that urchin barrens can be effectively mapped and their extent quantified over time. A range of low cost methods have been employed to date to support mapping. There are new exciting technologies now on stream to further improve our ability to monitor kelp forest health. Combination of high resolution satellite imagery, conventional aerial photography, drone imagery, underwater photography, low cost sonar systems supported by software algorithms designed for mapping underwater vegetation and accurate 3D mapping systems are now all tools that can support efficient kelp forest mapping and monitoring efforts.

Thresholds in urchin barren development that could be used to inform management arrangements

We anticipate a great deal of future interest in the move to ecosystem based monitoring and management approaches. Focus on key habitats especially those with high social economic and cultural values that can be monitored effectively will no doubt be subject to a great deal of research development and new adaptive management systems of the future. However the known threat of urchin barren development occurring today dictates that it is our responsibility to adapt management approaches based on current knowledge. In taking this action we can begin to reverse the current decline as well as inform future management. To this end we are offering here some initial guidelines for thresholds which could be measured in a low cost monitoring system. Results of this system could guide planning and decisions around local control of fishing to allow for recovery of the ecology of rocky reefs and associated biodiversity.

Working assumptions

For a given management area, a basic marine habitat map is completed outlining the extent of rocky reefs

A system of representative monitoring sites are established where the reef's biological zonation is mapped.

At each site a shallow reef depth zone is established representing preferred urchin habitat zone, (shown in white in figure 3 below). Typically this would range from 10-15m or the depth of the reef edge if it is less than this figure. Wave exposure would guide this determination.

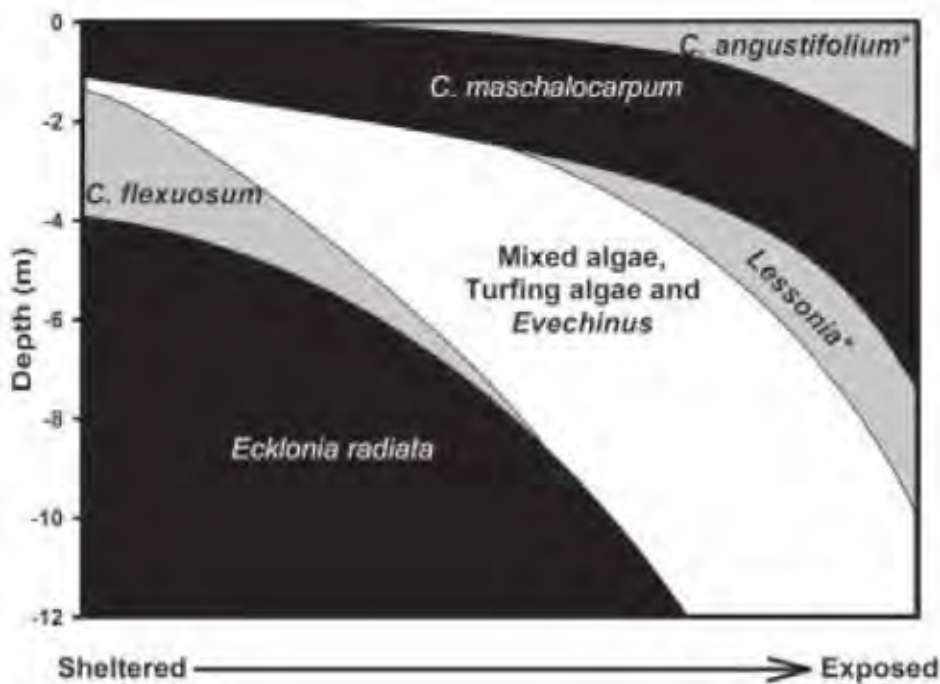


Figure 3 A proposed model for rocky reef zonation as a function of depth and wave exposure, (taken from Shears et al. 2004).

Thresholds used to inform management actions (restrictions on fishing)

Based on the monitoring of the shallow portion of the reef classified as sea urchin preferred habitat, the following thresholds could be considered to trigger management arrangements:

Level 1 5-10% urchin barren extent signals concern that impacts of urchin barrens are becoming significant. If this level persists or expands and is supported by low reef fish diversity counts and low counts of large snapper and crayfish restrictions of fishing could be considered

Level 2 >10% urchin barren extent which is persistent or expanding and supported by poor monitoring results for reef fish diversity, large snapper and crayfish counts. This level triggers consideration of long term no fishing protection to restore ecological balance and productivity of the reef. Decisions to remove the no-fishing restriction could be considered only after recovery of kelp forest had reached a level better than the Level 1 trigger and where sufficient representative areas in the management area remain as a network of fully protected areas to meet basic marine protection goals.

Fishing controls considered should include areas mapped as reef edge habitats of adjacent soft bottom habitats and extend offshore to a minimum distance of 2 km where possible. This design guideline is informed by studies of crayfish (Kelly, 2001 & MacDiarmid & Kelly, 2003) and snapper home range (Parsons et al. 2003) and use of reef edge soft bottom habitats (Langlois, 2005 & 2006).

Recommendations

- 1) We have identified a specific biodiversity threat to shallow rocky reefs, which is not being taken into account by the current fisheries management framework. This leads us to a conclusion that there is a valid reason to adopt other means to support biodiversity conservation and restoration by pursuing localised management controls on areas where fishing is having serious adverse effects. This would support fisheries management overall.
- 2) Support further investigations into the special nature of habitats and biodiversity in the shallow coastal zone where localised heavy fishing pressure can have specific ecological impacts. Fish, algal communities, benthic invertebrate communities, and deep reef encrusting invertebrate communities are all good candidates for future investigations.
- 3) Establish a set of representative rocky reef study areas where long-term changes can be documented and understood.
- 4) Develop a research programme that reviews the spatial implications of various forms of fishing and specific impacts on shallow rocky reefs. The specific impacts of fishing intensity at the local or reef scale must be quantified for its ecological impact role to be understood.
- 5) Support ongoing study of the restoration of kelp forests in New Zealand marine reserves and other fully protected areas. Studies of marine reserves have demonstrated that marine reserves can reverse the urchin barren condition back to a restored kelp forest and offer an essential ‘control area’ to evaluate the impacts of fishing at a local scale.
- 6) Create a research project that examines the climate change implications of loss of kelp forests. In Tasmania loss of kelp forest is believed to significantly reduce carbon absorption and reduce resilience to unstable or fast changing environmental conditions associated with climate change (Ling, 2009).
- 7) Develop a model for documenting the ecological goods and services value of shallow rocky reefs and the ecological, economic and cultural losses associated with the loss of kelp forests verses the positive value of their restoration (Van den Belt & Cole 2014).
- 8) Develop local and regional goals or design objectives for the extent and arrangement of a network of fully protected areas that would insure against further decline of shallow reefs and support restoration of kelp forests at a regional scale.

Acknowledgements

The authors would like to acknowledge the support of the Northland based conservation organisations Fish Forever and Mountains to Sea Conservation Trust. Fish Forever has worked hard to address research questions in the Bay of Islands and its team of largely volunteer marine scientists have made some important contributions. Mountains to Sea Conservation Trust, well known for its Experiencing Marine Reserves Program, also has an active technical and community support program with technical support work assisting marine conservation groups in Northland and further afield. Mountains to Sea is an ESRI GIS Environment Grant recipient which supported the GIS aspect of this project. Many thanks are owed Dr Nick Shears of the University of Auckland who provided valuable critical comment and review of this report. Arla Kerr assisted with proof reading.

It has been a pleasure and privilege to work with the team at the Motiti Rohe Moana Trust on this project. We look forward to the day when their hard work and vision will reap rewards for the marine environment and their community. We can do better in engaging our communities in local marine conservation and management work and we will profit from the coming together of matoranga maori and scientific approaches to caring for the sea.

References

- Ayling, A.M., Cumming, A., Ballantine, W.J., 1981. Map of shore and subtidal habitats of the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve, North Island, New Zealand in 3 sheets, scale 1:2,000. Department of Lands and Survey, Wellington.
- Anderson, M. J., Diebel, C. E., Blom W. M. & Landers T. J., 2005. Consistency and variation in kelp holdfast assemblages: spatial patterns of biodiversity for the major phyla at different taxonomic resolutions. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 320: 35–56.
- Andrew, N.L., et al., 1998. Interactions between the abalone fishery and sea urchins in New South Wales. In FRDC Final Report, ed. 1993/102 PN.
- Andrew, N.L., O’Neil, A.L., 2000. Large-scale patterns in habitat structure on subtidal rocky reefs in New South Wales. *Mar Freshwater Res* 51:255–263.
- Ayling, A.M., Cumming, A., Ballantine, W.J., 1981. Map of shore and subtidal habitats of the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve, North Island, New Zealand in 3 sheets, scale 1:2,000. Department of Lands and Survey, Wellington.
- Ballantine, B., 2014. Fifty years on: Lessons from marine reserves in New Zealand and principles for a worldwide network. *Biological Conservation* 176: 297-307.
- Booth, J. D., 2017. Characterising fisheries and other marine harvesting in the Bay of Islands, with ecological consequences, from first human settlement to the present. *New Zealand Aquatic Environment and Biodiversity Report No. 186*.
- Booth, J. D., 2017. Recreational fishing in the Bay of Islands: intense pressure contributes to stress on fishstocks and to local ecological degradation. John Booth. A paper prepared for Fish Forever, Bay of Islands Maritime Park Inc.
- Booth, J. D., 2015. Flagging kelp: potent symbol of loss of mauri in the Bay of Islands. An essay prepared for Fish Forever, Bay of Islands Maritime Park Inc. [Download](#)
- Brook, F.J., 2002. Biogeography of near-shore reef fishes in northern New Zealand. *Journal of the Royal Society of New Zealand* 32(2): 243-274.
- Choat, J. H., and Schiel, D. R., 1982. Patterns of distribution and abundance of large brown algae and invertebrate herbivores in subtidal regions of Northern New Zealand. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 60, 129–162.
- Denny, C.M.; Babcock, R.C. 2004: Do partial marine reserves protect reef fish assemblages? *Biological Conservation* 116: 119–129.
- Department of Conservation & Ministry of Fisheries, 2008. *Marine Protected Areas: Classification, Protection Standard and Implementation Guidelines*.

Department of Conservation, 2014. Hauraki Gulf marine habitat classification GIS layer. Prepared for the Sea Change online based GIS web system. [Go to the Sea Change online GIS site.](#)

Hartill, B., Bian, R., Rush, N., Armiger, H., 2013. Aerial-access recreational harvest estimates for snapper, kahawai, red gurnard, tarakihi and trevally in FMA 1 in 2011–12. New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2013/70.

Grace, R. V., 1983. Zonation of sublittoral rocky bottom marine life and its changes from the outer to the inner Hauraki Gulf, north-eastern New Zealand. *Tane* 29: 97–108.

Grace, R.V., Kerr, V.C. 2005. Intertidal and subtidal habitats of Doubtless Bay, Northland, N.Z. Contract report for the Department of Conservation, Northland Conservancy, Whangarei.

Kelly, S. 2001: Temporal variation in the movement of the spiny lobster (*Jasus edwardsii*). *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 52: 323.331.

Kerr, V.C., 2016. Methodology Report. Mapping of significant ecological areas in Northland. A report prepared for the Northland Regional Council. Kerr & Associates, Whangarei.

Kerr, V.C., 2016. Marine significant ecological areas in Northland: A GIS based Map Collection. Prepared for the Northland Regional Council. Kerr & Associates, Whangarei, New Zealand. [Download](#)

Kerr, V.C., 2016. Significant ecological marine areas worksheets for Northland: a collection of 45 assessment worksheets covering harbors and estuaries, open coastal areas, estuarine wading and aquatic birds, coastal and island wading and aquatic birds and general marine values of highly mobile and dispersed species (marine mammals and seabirds). Prepared for the Northland Regional Council, Kerr & Associates, Whangarei. [NRC Online GIS SEA's](#), [Download page for SEA worksheets](#)

Kerr, V.C., 2016. Urchin barrens and algal community zonation; a transect-based study, Maunganui Bay and Cape Brett. Prepared by Kerr & Associates for Fish Forever, Bay of Islands Maritime Park Inc.

Kerr, V.C., 2015. Identification and mapping of significant ecological marine areas in Northland: project brief and guide to assessment. A consultant's report prepared for the Northland Regional Council and Significant Ecological Marine Areas Expert Group. Kerr & Associates, Whangarei.

Kerr, V.C., Grace, R. V., 2015. Marine habitats of the proposed Waewaetorea Marine Reserve. Prepared for and published by Fish Forever, Bay of Islands Maritime Park Inc.

Kerr, V.C., 2016. Marine habitats of the proposed Maunganui Bay Marine Reserve. A report prepared for Fish Forever, Bay of Islands Maritime Park Inc.

Kerr, V.C., Grace, R.V., 2005. Intertidal and subtidal habitats of Mimiwhangata Marine Park and adjacent shelf. Department of Conservation Research and Development Series 201, 55 p. [Download](#)

- Kerr, V.C. 2010. Marine Habitat Map of Northland: Mangawhai to Ahipara Vers. 1. Technical Report, Department of Conservation, Northland Conservancy, Whangarei, New Zealand. [Download](#)
- Langlois, T.J., Anderson, M.J., Babcock, R.C., 2005. Reef-associated predators influence adjacent soft-sediment communities. *Ecology* 86, 1508–1519.
- Langlois, T.J., Anderson, M.J., Babcock, R.C., Kato, S., 2006. Marine reserves demonstrate trophic interactions across habitats. *Oecologia* 147, 134–140.
- Leleu, K., Remy-Zephir, B. 2012. Mapping habitats in a marine reserve showed how a 30-year trophic cascade altered ecosystem structure. *Biological Conservation*, 155, 193–201. [Download](#)
- Ling S.D., 2008. Range expansion of a habitat-modifying species leads to loss of taxonomic diversity: a new and impoverished reef state. *Oecologia* 156, 883–894.
- Ling, S.D., Johnson, C.R., Frusher, S., Ridgway, K., 2009. Overfishing reduces resilience of kelp beds to climate-driven catastrophic phase shift. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 106, 22 341–22 345.
- Ling, S.D. et al., 2015. Global regime shift dynamics of catastrophic sea urchin overgrazing. *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B* 370: 20130269. [Download](#)
- MacDiarmid A. B. and Kelly S. (2003) Movement patterns of mature spiny lobsters, *Jasus edwardsii*, from a marine reserve. *NZ J of Mar Freshwater Res.*
- Mitchell, J. et al., 2010. Bay of Islands OS 20/20 survey report. Chapter 2: Seafloor Mapping. [Download](#)
- Morrison, M., 2005. An Information Review of the Natural Marine Features and Ecology of Northland. Prepared for the Department of Conservation. NIWA Client Report: AKL 2005-50.
- Parsons, et al., 2010. Bay of Islands OS 20/20 survey report. Chapter 10: Shallow rocky reefs. [Download](#)
- Parsons, D.M., Babcock, R.C., Hankin, R.K.S., et al., 2003. Snapper *Pagrus auratus* (Sparidae) home range dynamics: acoustic tagging studies in a marine reserve. *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Series* 262, 253–265.
- Rodgers, K.L., Shears, N.T., 2016. Modelling kelp forest primary production using in situ photosynthesis, biomass and light measurements. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 553: 67-79
- Shears, N.T. and Babcock, R.C., 2004. Community composition and structure of shallow subtidal reefs in northeastern New Zealand. *Science for Conservation* 245. 65 p.
- Shears, N.T., Smith, F., Babcock, R.C., Villouta, E., Duffy, C.A.J., 2008. Biogeography of New Zealand's Coastal Marine Environment: Evaluation of Classification Schemes for Systematic Conservation Planning. *Conservation Biology*.

Shears, N.T., Babcock, R.C., 2002. Marine reserves demonstrate top-down control of community structure on temperate reefs. *Oecologia* 132: 131,142.

Shears, N.T.; Babcock, R.C.; Duffy, C.A.J.; Walker, J.W., 2004. Validation of qualitative habitat descriptions commonly used to classify subtidal reef assemblages in north-eastern New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 38: 743-742.

Shears, N.T., Grace, R.V., Usmar, N.R., Kerr, V.C., Babcock, R.C., 2006. Long-term trends in lobster populations in a partially protected vs. no-take Marine Park. *Biological Conservation*. 132 221-231.

Shears, N.T.; Babcock, R.C., 2007. Quantitative description of mainland New Zealand's shallow subtidal reef communities. Science for Conservation, Department of Conservation, Wellington, New Zealand.

Shears, N.T., Babcock, R.C., Salomon, A.K., 2008. Context-dependent effects of fishing: variation in trophic cascades across environmental gradients. *Ecological Applications*, 18(8), 2008, pp. 1860–1873 by the Ecological Society of America

Smith, S. D. A., Simpson, R. D. and Cairns, S. C., 1996. The macrofaunal community of *Ecklonia radiata* holdfasts: Description of the faunal assemblage and variation associated with differences in holdfast volume. *Australian Journal of Ecology*, 21: 81–95.

Villouta, E., Chadderton, W. L., Pugsley, C. W., and Hay, C. H., 2001. Effects of sea urchin (*Evechinus chloroticus*) grazing in Dusky Sound, Fiordland, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Marine Freshwater Research* 35, 1007–1024.

Van den Belt, M.; Cole, A. 2014. Ecosystem goods and services in marine protected areas (MPAs). Science for Conservation 326. Department of Conservation, Wellington. 96 pp. [Download](#)

Appendix 1 Map Book

Map 1 Study area

Map 2 Exposure classification map

Map 3 Doubtless Bay (urchin barren mapped area)

Map 4 Bay of Islands (urchin barren mapped areas)

Map 5 Mimiwhangata Marine Park (urchin barren mapped area)

Map 6 Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (urchin barren mapped area)

Map 7 Tawharanui (urchin barren mapped area)

Map 1 Study Area

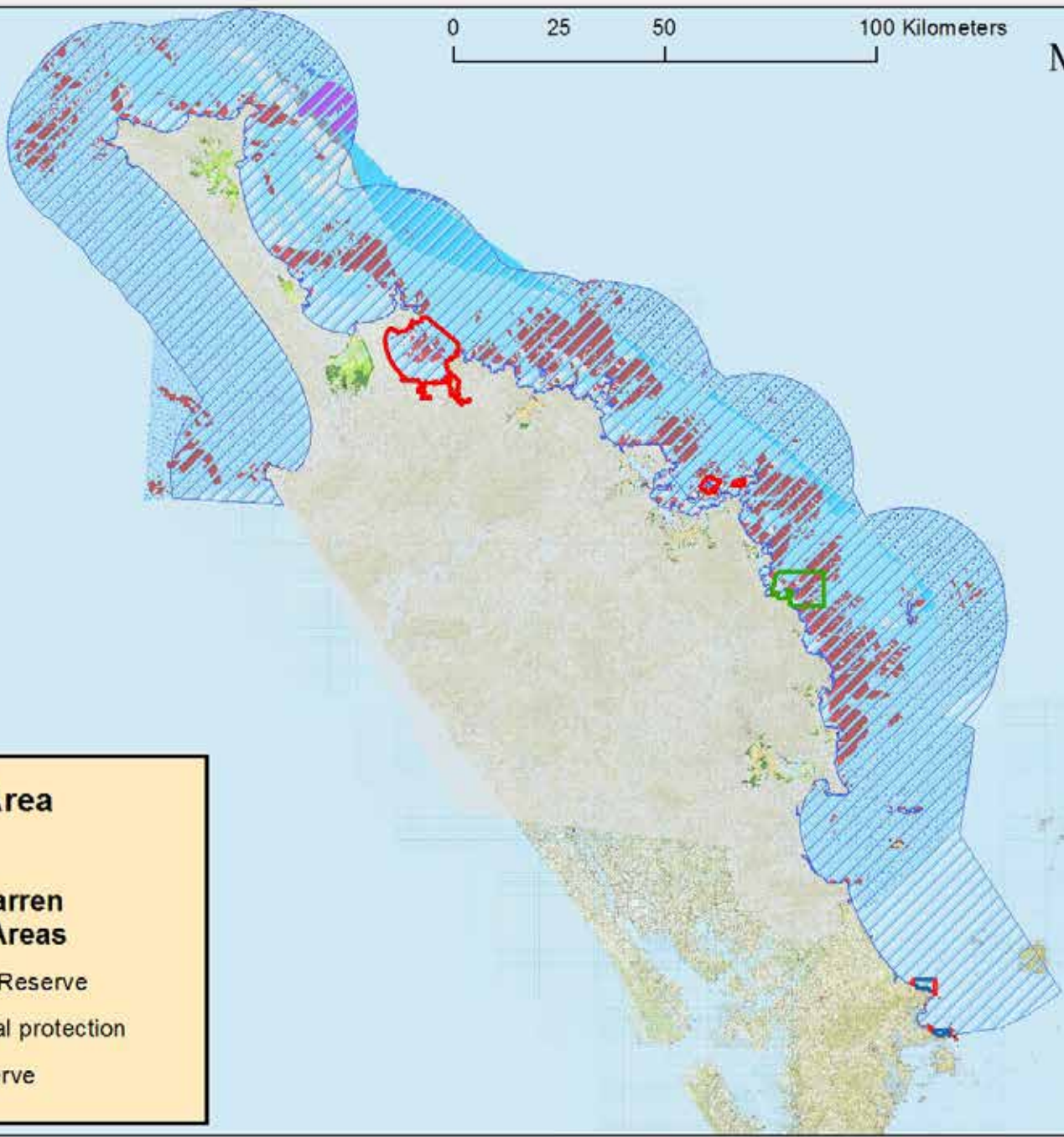


Study Area



Urchin Barren Mapped Areas

-  Non Reserve
-  Partial protection
-  Reserve



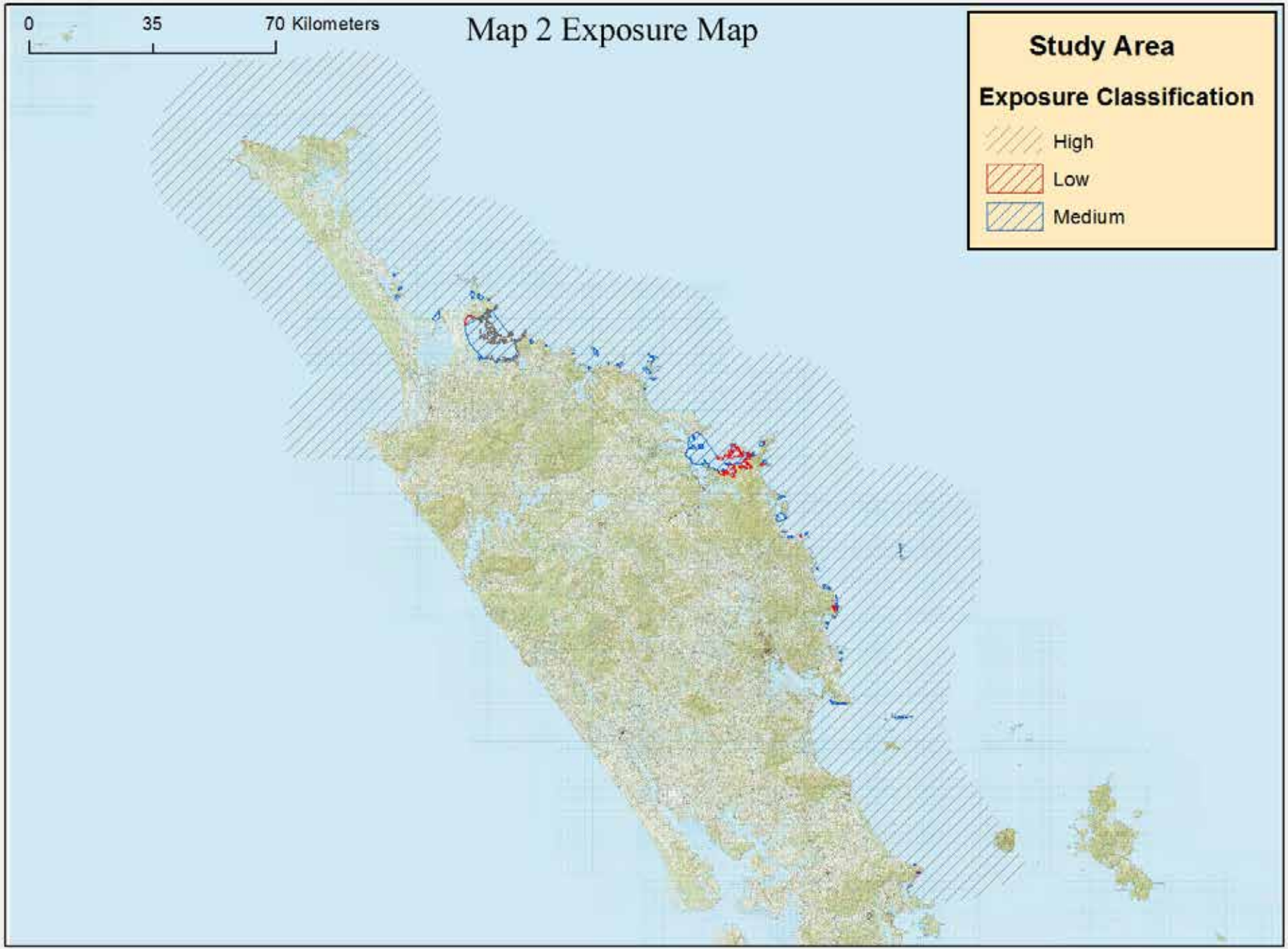
0 35 70 Kilometers

Map 2 Exposure Map

Study Area

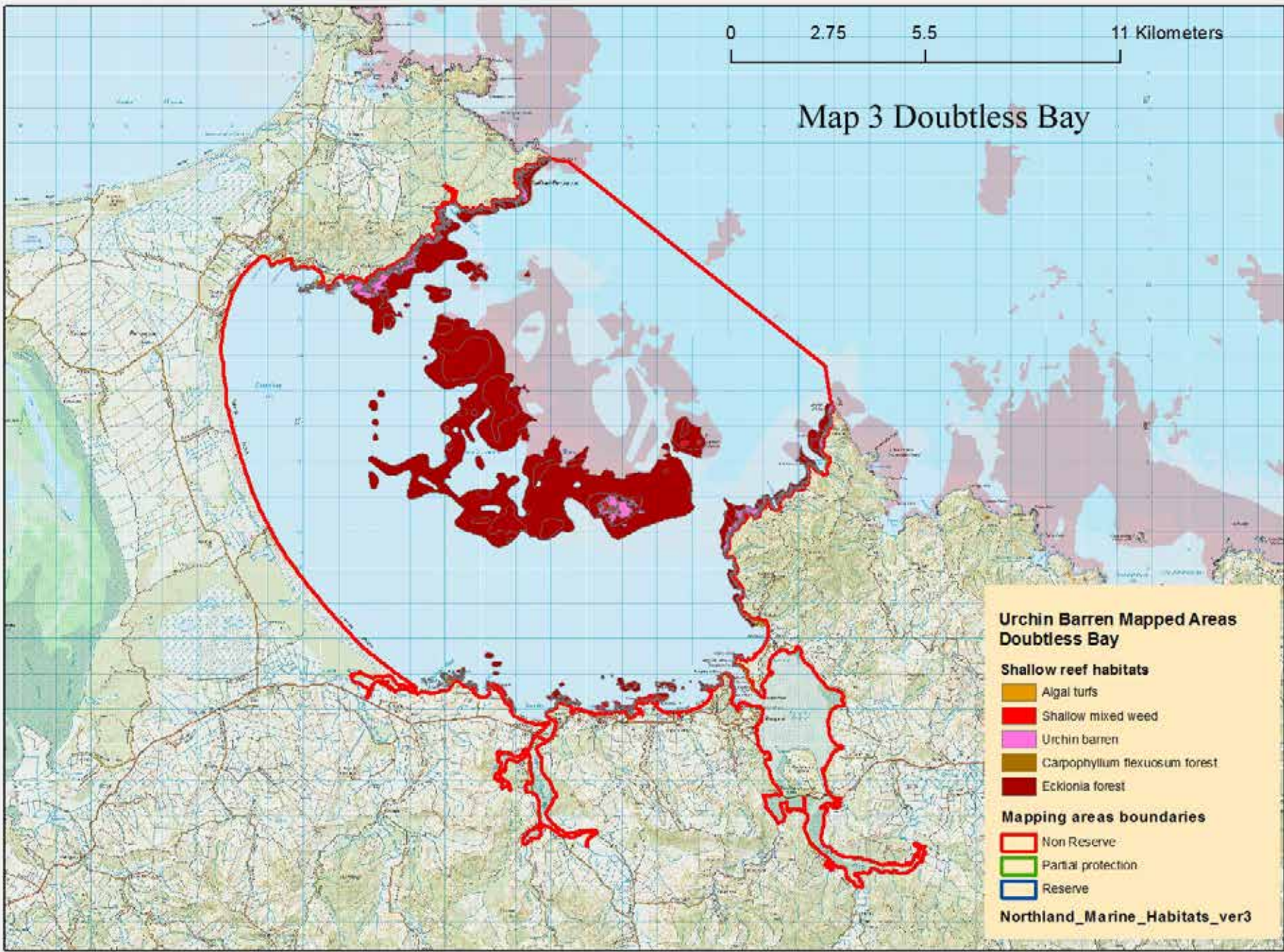
Exposure Classification

- High
- Low
- Medium



0 2.75 5.5 11 Kilometers

Map 3 Doubtless Bay



**Urchin Barren Mapped Areas
Doubtless Bay**

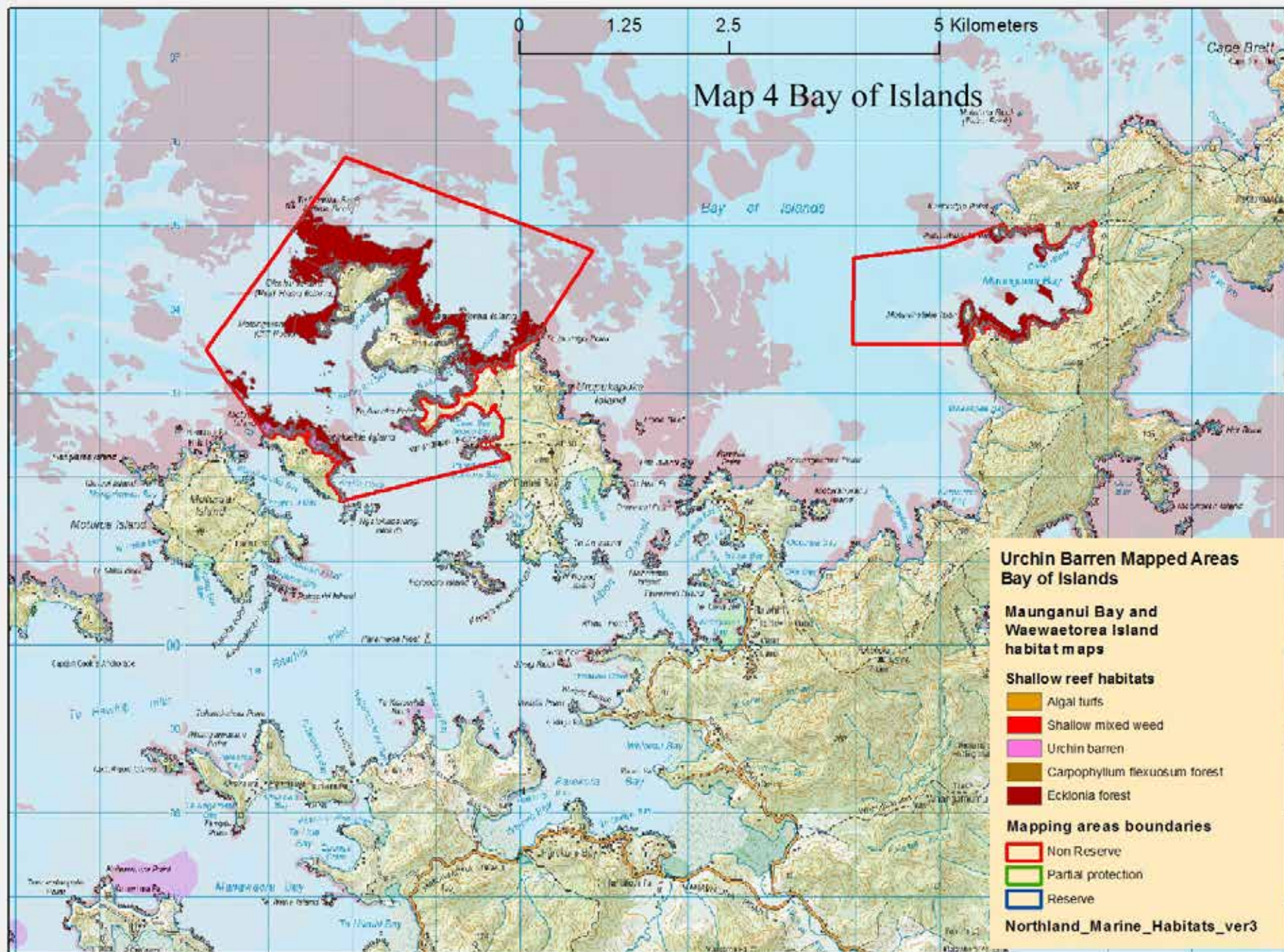
Shallow reef habitats

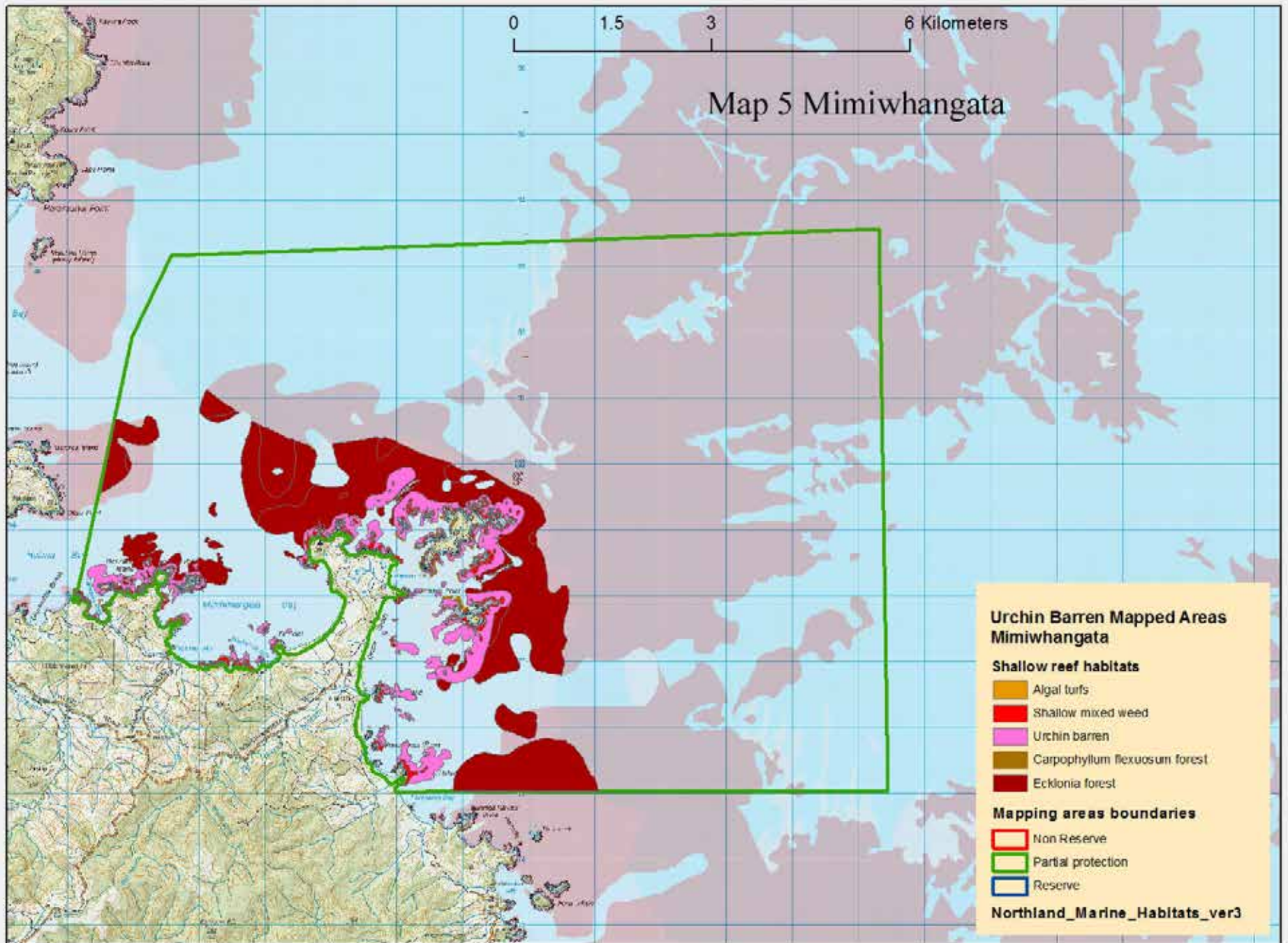
- Algal turfs
- Shallow mixed weed
- Urchin barren
- Carpophyllum flexuosum forest
- Ecklonia forest

Mapping areas boundaries

- Non Reserve
- Partial protection
- Reserve

Northland_Marine_Habitats_ver3





0 0.5 1 2 Kilometers

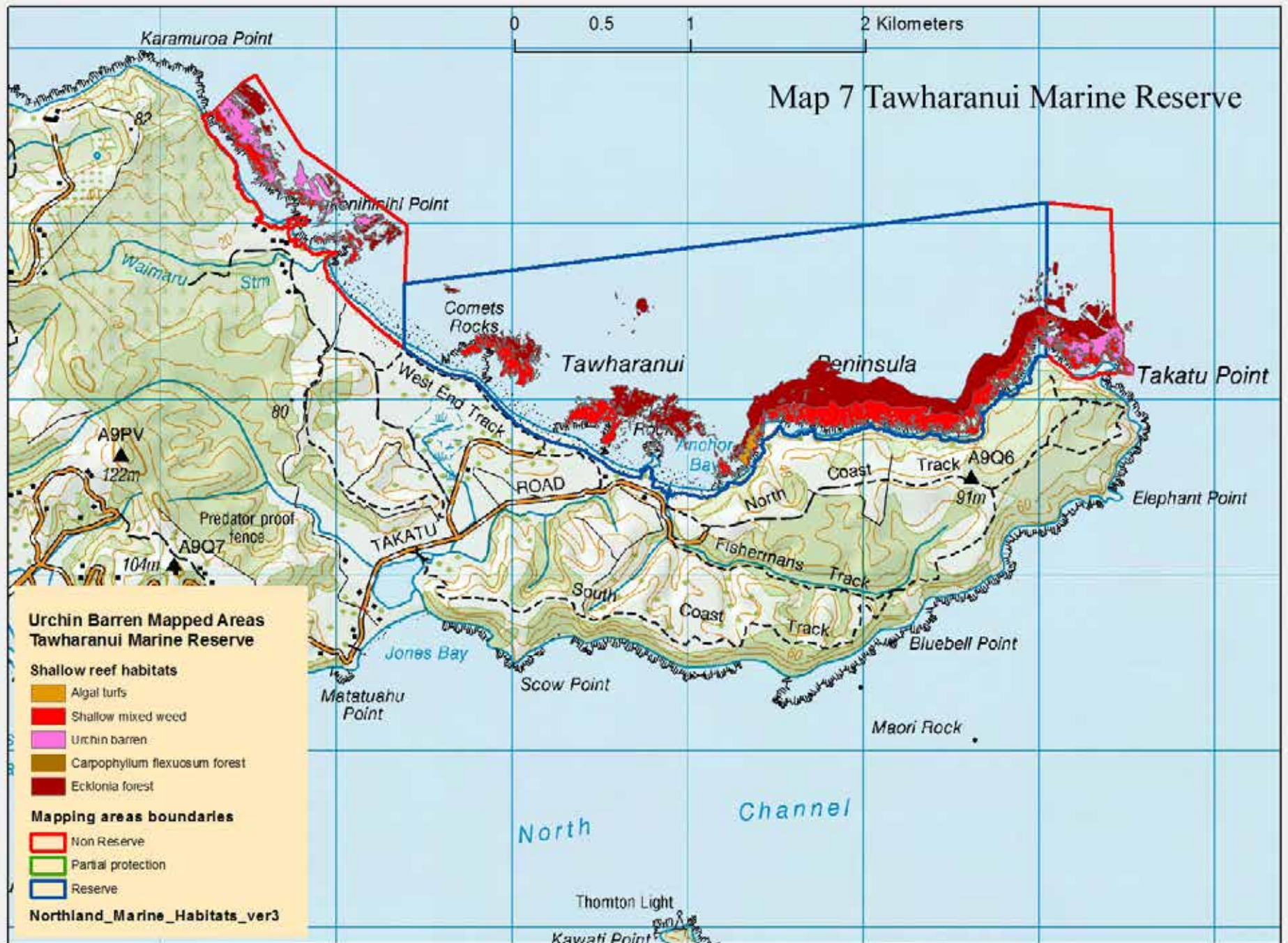
Map 6 Leigh Marine Reserve



Urchin Barren Mapped Areas Leigh Marine Reserve

- Shallow reef habitats**
- Algal turfs
 - Shallow mixed weed
 - Urchin barren
 - Carpophyllum flexuosum forest
 - Ecklonia forest
- Mapping areas boundaries**
- Non Reserve
 - Partial protection
 - Reserve

Northland_Marine_Habitats_ver3



Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ann

Last Name

Kinghorn

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Every report on the state of the Hauraki Gulf has documented a decline in the numbers of several species of fish, crustaceans & other marine creatures, & the resulting degradation of sealife, e.g. Kina barrens around much of the rocky coastline of Waiheke Island where the unchecked escalation in numbers of kina resulting from the depletion of the fish species that previously fed on them, has created huge areas with no sea plant species that Kina feed on. I believe the only way to stop this kind of depletion and restore a healthy marine environment for all sealife is to create a marine reserve in which both commercial and private fishing is forbidden.

It has been demonstrated in other areas in which Marine Reserves have been created and rules enforced, that over time fish stock and other marine life, has recovered and continued to flourish - the best known and most documented example being the Marine Reserve at Leigh. Attempts to manage fishing in the Hauraki Gulf by placing restrictions on numbers of fish caught, have not prevented the depletion that has occurred during my lifetime.

I believe we have a responsibility to act now to help restore the natural balance in our beautiful marine environment so that it can continue to be enjoyed by our grandchildren & great grandchildren. Just as National Parks throughout New Zealand have preserved & continue to protect large areas of our unique natural environment of bush, flora and fauna

Mari
The area designated for a Marine Reserve in this proposal is a popular & busy area for all forms of boating and fishing. The reserve status would not place any restrictions on the freedom to enjoy the coastline & beaches on Waiheke & other islands in the area or freedom of movement by leisure and commercial boats around the area. There would still be huge areas of sea stretching in all directions in which fishing would be permitted.

Just as the establishment and management of National Parks throughout New Zealand has preserved and protected large areas of our unique bush, native birds, animals & insects this proposed Marine Reserve, when added to other small marine reserves in the Hauraki Gulf, would help to preserve and protect an area of our marine environment for future generations to discover and enjoy.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jonas

Last Name

Lamarche

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Wellington / Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We desperately need more marine reserves in the Hauraki gulf. The reasons I think reserves are important are:

- a. Preserve the marine life and create a refuge for specific species who come under a lot of fishing pressure
- b. Create "spillover" effects for some species, increasing fishing catch nearby (research suggests this is the case with the marine reserve at Goat island)
- c. Protect the seabed from dredging and other activities, help regenerate historic mussel beds, and support the overall health of the gulf

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Marie

Last Name

Holdaway

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Our oceans surrounding the Hauraki Gulf are depleted of marine life due to overfishing. By setting aside a section of the Hauraki Gulf it will allow the ecosystem to regenerate, while not affecting recreational fishing and water activities.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Julie

Last Name

Loranger

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
- NZ general public
- Recreational fishing
- Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I think the Hauraki Gulf is in desperate need of environmental protection and this could be a first step.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

kiya

Last Name

nancarrow

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I understand that the marine life is seriously depleted in the Hauraki gulf. This concerns me greatly as it seems greed is the main factor in preventing anything being done. Ignoring this crisis in our beautiful gulf is a tragedy. Doing nothing is criminal. I strongly support any efforts being made by organisations such as Friends of the Hauraki Gulf.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Baz

Last Name

Caitcheon

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: Individual who goes sailing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The proposed reserve area is often like a supermarket carpark on a busy day, of recreational fishermen and fishing charters putting lines down. It'd be a lucky snapper that makes it through.
Fully support this initiative to give our sealife a chance to rebalance in this area.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Paula

Last Name

Shelton

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: Sailor

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The proposed marine reserve is uniquely fit-for-purpose to enhance and restore the vitality of this part of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park; provide invaluable information for marine science research; and protect and restore the ocean environment. It's long overdue.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Clarece

Last Name

Orbell

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

There are many diverse species of coral and animals around that area, how would you feel if your home was taken away so a bunch of rich people can have more boats and more money..?

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Nydia

Last Name

Bean

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support any endeavour that helps nature return to its natural state. Too many people, too much wastage, too much consumerism, too much plastic, too much, too much.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Hamish

Last Name

Kendal

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Waikato

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

<https://www.doc.govt.nz/about-us/science-publications/conservation-publications/marine-and-coastal/marine-protected-areas/marine-protected-areas-policy-and-implementation-plan/#:~:text=The%20aim%20is%20to%20have,of%20the%20wider%20marine%20environment.>

It was the NZ Governments aim in 2005 to have 10% of the Marine Environment in some sort of protection by 2010 (see link above). This was a reasonable and honourable target at the time for all the reasons layed out at the time. These reasons have not changed and I still support the government to aim for this goal and beyond. Obviously, we have fallen far short of this target, so the Waiheke marine reserve is another necessary addition towards the goal.

Proposed Hākaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve

Response ID:499 Data

2. Submission ID

submission id

HMMR-692630

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lucy

Last Name

Pringle

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngāpuhi

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Lucy Pringle

To Whom It May Concern:

I am writing today to convey my opinion and reasons why about the proposed Marine Reserve off the coast of Waiheke Island, Auckland. To state: I support the proposed idea of the Waiheke Marine Reserve. This proposed reserve spanning from Hakaimango Point to Matiatia Point would promote mainly rejuvenation of the wildlife included in the 2,350 ha. However, it would also bring an important educational and marine researchable area to Auckland. This area has been named the top-priority for a marine reserves around Waiheke Island by the Waiheke Marine Board in 2017. It has the support of local Iwi, and has majority support from the island residents. The following paragraphs will include my personal reasons for my supportive stance on this topic.

The Waiheke Marine reserve would firstly add to the already attractive holiday destination for Aucklanders. Marine reserves have shown to increase the number of people who travel to that area. This has been seen in the hundreds of thousands of people who travel up to the Leigh Marine reserve just out of Auckland every year. Having such a tourist site that includes beautiful marine wildlife which people come to swim and snorkel at would just add to the attractiveness of Waiheke. After a tough few years of Covid, the surrounding hospitality and hotel businesses would also benefit from the influxes the reserve would bring. Special hireage businesses would start up, like that seen up at the Leigh Marine reserve, bringing in more economic potential for Waiheke Island locals.

Another point is that the reserve would bring a closer, much more local, educational opportunity for many Auckland schools. Leigh Marine reserve has become a huge educational asset for those trying to increase knowledge surrounding the benefits of marine reserves. Hundreds of schools often do day-trips to Leigh with the intent to provide the children with more understanding of what a marine reserve is and how it is beneficial. I can personally say that these school trips have huge benefit. I was one of the thousands of students that do school trips up there and it was super fun to see all the fish and did educate me on the importance of marine reserves. Since this trip, Leigh marine reserve has become a regular destination that my family and I go to. Providing this education to our younger generation will help ensure our marine wildlife efforts will not go to waste.

Not only would the Waiheke Marine reserve have huge positive impacts on the marine wildlife in the area, it would also come with some other benefits which I have explained above. The potential for a revenue increase for the current and future businesses surrounding the proposed area is also another reason why the reserve should go ahead. The educational opportunities it could provide would give long lasting hope to our marine wildlife conservation efforts, as the new generations would learn the importance of reserves. These are my personal reasons as to why I believe the Waiheke Marine reserve should be established.

Kind Regards,
Lucy Pringle

9. Upload any supporting documents

[Waiheke_Marine_Reserve_.pdf](#)

6. Official Information Act

10. Information release

Lucy Pringle

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]

To Whom It May Concern:

I am writing today to convey my opinion and reasons why about the proposed Marine Reserve off the coast of Waiheke Island, Auckland. To state: I support the proposed idea of the Waiheke Marine Reserve. This proposed reserve spanning from Hakaimango Point to Matiatia Point would promote mainly rejuvenation of the wildlife included in the 2,350 ha. However, it would also bring an important educational and marine researchable area to Auckland. This area has been named the top-priority for a marine reserves around Waiheke Island by the Waiheke Marine Board in 2017. It has the support of local Iwi, and has majority support from the island residents. The following paragraphs will include my personal reasons for my supportive stance on this topic.

The Waiheke Marine reserve would firstly add to the already attractive holiday destination for Aucklanders. Marine reserves have shown to increase the number of people who travel to that area. This has been seen in the hundreds of thousands of people who travel up to the Leigh Marine reserve just out of Auckland every year. Having such a tourist site that includes beautiful marine wildlife which people come to swim and snorkel at would just add to the attractiveness of Waiheke. After a tough few years of Covid, the surrounding hospitality and hotel businesses would also benefit from the influxes the reserve would bring. Special hireage businesses would start up, like that seen up at the Leigh Marine reserve, bringing in more economic potential for Waiheke Island locals.

Another point is that the reserve would bring a closer, much more local, educational opportunity for many Auckland schools. Leigh Marine reserve has become a huge educational asset for those trying to increase knowledge surrounding the benefits of marine reserves. Hundreds of schools often do day-trips to Leigh with the intent to provide the children with more understanding of what a marine reserve is and how it is beneficial. I can personally say that these school trips have huge benefit. I was one of the thousands of students that do school trips up there and it was super fun to see all the fish and did educate me on the importance of marine reserves. Since this trip, Leigh marine reserve has become a regular destination that my family and I go to. Providing this education to our younger generation will help ensure our marine wildlife efforts will not go to waste.

Not only would the Waiheke Marine reserve have huge positive impacts on the marine wildlife in the area, it would also come with some other benefits which I have explained above. The potential for a revenue increase for the current and future businesses surrounding the proposed area is also another reason why the reserve should go ahead. The educational opportunities it could provide would give long lasting hope to our marine wildlife conservation efforts, as the new generations would learn the importance of reserves. These are my personal reasons as to why I believe the Waiheke Marine reserve should be established.

Kind Regards,

Lucy Pringle

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ginny

Last Name

Le Couteur

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I believe the proposed reserve is in the wrong place as it would disadvantage recreational fishermen who currently use the area. In my opinion it would be far better to choose a larger area which is less used by the public. This would have a more meaningful effect for the The Hauraki Gulf. Recreational fishing brings so much pleasure and benefit for health and well-being.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Margaret

Last Name

Peacocke

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have watched the Hauraki Gulf deteriorate and fish numbers drop since the times when the Japanese fishing boats came within our 12 mile limit and dragged their nets along the sea bed.

For my generation that has observed this deterioration, we must do everything that we can to try to return the Gulf to what it was in earlier times for subsequent generations to enjoy and appreciate. We have far more knowledge now than we had then, so we must use that, even if it involves minor sacrifices, so that marine life can flourish and the eco-system return to a healthy balance.

This proposed reserve needs to be followed with more protected areas, the status of which could be reviewed in the future - 50 years maybe.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

David

Last Name

Guccione

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Bay of Plenty / Te Moana-a-Toi

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support a fully integrated system of networked marine reserves that protect a representative proportion of all habitats, but as we have such a dismal amount of the coastal marine environment protected, I'll take whatever we can get. There will be plenty of area to which recreational fishers can shift, should this go through. Benthic impacts from trawling, danish seining and dredging should be banned in the whole of the HGMP.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Kit

Last Name

Howden

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Other (please specify):: Park management advocate

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

NZ is poorly represented in marine protected areas.

Now 74 and growing up in Auckland I've seen the large decline in marine spp

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Harry

Last Name

Younger

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Marine reserves are infrequent around NZ, but wherever there are reserves present, they fuel the surrounding area. Whether it's the surrounding fishery, tourism, recreational fishing, diving and snorkeling.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Rika

Last Name

Ozaki

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Environmental - spillover effects, letting juvenile marine organisms reach sexual maturity, only 4% of global oceans are MPAs, there needs to be more to protect from overfishing

Economic - tourism, spillover effects to surrounding areas for fishermen

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Elizabeth

Last Name

Blosch

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

create an area free from alterations to marine habitats and life, providing a place of study to learn about the marine environment

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Chris

Last Name

Boyce

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Gulf is in a fragile state. We must protect it Now!

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Eliza

Last Name

McCartney

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I whole heartedly support the proposed marine reserve, in brief, because the science is clear and can not be ignored. We can not delay taking responsibility any longer for the detrimental effects human activities are having on biodiversity rich ecosystems, habitats, resilience to environmental change (i.e., climate change), our ability to continue using natural resources into the future, and human wellbeing. I find it deeply distressing the level of short term thinking and lack of kaitiakitanga we have shown for our actions, that are, amongst other things, causing the ruthless destruction of our oceans. All stakeholders will benefit in the long run from this marine reserve. Toitū te ngahere, toitū te whenua, toitū te moana, toitū te tangata.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Gerald

Last Name

Mackenzie

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am concerned about overfishing and the loss of biodiversity in our seas generally and Hauraki Gulf specifically. I would like to see even larger areas protected, but this is a good start. We owe it to our future generations to protect this wonderful resource.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Cecily

Last Name

Wheeler

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The gulf is dying. This Marine reserve will play a part in it renewal.
I support all efforts to restore the gulf before it is too late to do so.

Proposed Hākaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve

Response ID:518 Data

2. Submission ID

submission id

HMMR-702687

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Shane

Last Name

Kumar

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Marine reserves are protected areas of sea where any activities that extract or disturb marine life are prohibited in order to rejuvenate/conserve biodiversity. DOC has proposed a marine reserve spanning 2350 ha northwest of Waiheke Island in the HGMP, which will come with a host of implications. The current state of the HG's biodiversity is dire, with several species having a % decline from -32% to -100% (HG Forum, 2020). The main cause is primarily fishing, which significantly harms the delicate predator-prey relationship that can have further adverse effects on the ecosystem. This can be illustrated in snappers who are predators to kina. Snapper populations in the HG sustained a 83% decline, a significant loss of snappers means an overabundance of kina due to few eating them. Kina eat seaweed that produces oxygen via photosynthesis, which is vital for all life as it's a necessary component of cellular respiration. Because of this, seaweed has reduced dramatically and the once elegant forests of seaweed that facilitated all other life and productivity have been reduced to a wasteland of kina. Arguments for wanting this marine reserve include wanting to rejuvenate the biodiversity, boosting tourism rates and education, rejuvenating fisheries and more. I personally stand with the proposal of a new marine reserve in the HG, however I would want assurances that the logistics of it is reasonable. Marine reserves are well researched to be able to bring species back even from the brink and turn a once barren wasteland into a flourishing ecosystem. Local evidence of their effectiveness includes the Leigh marine reserve, showing a 27x increase in snappers, along with thriving sea forests which boosted productivity by 60% inside the reserve than outside. Furthermore, increased biodiversity will also make ecosystems more resilient and adaptable to the various changes already occurring such as ocean acidification and warming, which increases their survivability. Because of the now thriving ecosystem from marine reserves can increase coastal tourism. This has also been seen in the Leigh marine reserve with 200,000 visitors generating jobs and \$18.6 million yearly to the local economy so as to see the scenic organisms and fauna (which would be scarce without a reserve). Lastly, the social implications of marine reserves can be impactful. Through the information presented through marine reserves can increase the understanding and importance of marine life, moreover it provides educational opportunities (such as EMR) for many New Zealanders and can help maintain Māori cultural significance as some (such as local iwi near the Leigh marine reserve) believe marine reserves to increase their mana and overall connection to the land. Arguments against the marine reserve include logistics in terms of surveillance, enforcement and cost, a potential net loss in fishing rates and more. Ofcourse, a marine reserve will be useless if no enforcement is done. Considering it's close to the densely populated city of Auckland, being at the North which holds 77% of the population, and is going to be one of the larger marine reserves near the coasts in the north, logistical problems are plausible. I suspect that due to these variables it will be one of the harder reserves to surveil and enforce in the north, but if it isn't straying significantly away from similar sized gulfs my worries would be put to rest (as if it were, why not put resources in other similar critical areas that could cost less). A spillover effect has been observed in marine reserves, which is where the abundance of fish within the reserve ventures and populates the outside. Theoretically, this should be a net benefit for fishers, as it rejuvenates fisheries and lets them catch more fish. However global studies of this net benefit have been mixed, with some such as a South African marine seeing an increase, to Australia where researchers debunked the promised long term increase from authorities to fishers (Mongabay). In NZ, it appears that it will likely be positive as a study was done showing 86% of marine reserves replenishing local fisheries (RG). But that 14% is understandable for people to be against this as fishing could be their livelihoods or something that brings them joy. However, if no action is taken to prevent the further loss of life within the HG, there may very well be no more fish to catch. Therefore, I believe that we should install the marine reserve as it rejuvenates biodiversity, strengthens survivability of the ecosystem, positively increases ecotourism and social change for Māori and education which outweighs the downsides of the small probability of fisheries being reduced, and logistical issues (as long as it's unreasonable).

8. Upload any supporting documents

[Dialogue_1.pdf](#)

6. Official Information Act

9. Information release

Marine reserves are protected areas of sea where any activities that extract or disturb marine life are prohibited in order to rejuvenate/conserve biodiversity. DOC has proposed a marine reserve spanning 2350 ha northwest of Waiheke Island in the HGMP, which will come with a host of implications. The current state of the HG's biodiversity is dire, with several species having a % decline from -32% to -100% (HG Forum, 2020). The main cause is primarily fishing, which significantly harms the delicate predator-prey relationship that can have further adverse effects on the ecosystem. This can be illustrated in snappers who are predators to kina. Snapper populations in the HG sustained a 83% decline, a significant loss of snappers means an overabundance of kina due to few eating them. Kina eat seaweed that produces oxygen via photosynthesis, which is vital for all life as it's a necessary component of cellular respiration. Because of this, seaweed has reduced dramatically and the once elegant forests of seaweed that facilitated all other life and productivity have been reduced to a wasteland of kina. Arguments for wanting this marine reserve include wanting to rejuvenate the biodiversity, boosting tourism rates and education, rejuvenating fisheries and more. I personally stand with the proposal of a new marine reserve in the HG, however I would want assurances that the logistics of it is reasonable. Marine reserves are well researched to be able to bring species back even from the brink and turn a once barren wasteland into a flourishing ecosystem. Local evidence of their effectiveness includes the Leigh marine reserve, showing a 27x increase in snappers, along with thriving sea forests which boosted productivity by 60% inside the reserve than outside. Furthermore, increased biodiversity will also make ecosystems more resilient and adaptable to the various changes already occurring such as ocean acidification and warming, which increases their survivability. Because of the now thriving ecosystem from marine reserves can increase coastal tourism. This has also been seen in the Leigh marine reserve with 200,000 visitors generating jobs and \$18.6 million yearly to the local economy so as to see the scenic organisms and fauna (which would be scarce without a reserve). Lastly, the social implications of marine reserves can be impactful. Through the information presented through marine reserves can increase the understanding and importance of marine life, moreover it provides educational opportunities (such as [EMR](#)) for many New Zealanders and can help maintain Māori cultural significance as some (such as local iwi near the Leigh marine reserve) believe marine reserves to increase their mana and overall connection to the land. Arguments against the marine reserve include logistics in terms of surveillance, enforcement and cost, a potential net loss in fishing rates and more. Ofcourse, a marine reserve will be useless if no enforcement is done. Considering it's close to the densely populated city of Auckland, being at the North which holds 77% of the population, and is going to be one of the larger marine reserves near the coasts in the north, logistical problems are plausible. I suspect that due to these variables it will be one of the harder reserves to surveil and enforce in the north, but if it isn't straying significantly away from similar sized gulfs my worries would be put to rest (as if it were, why not put resources in other similar critical areas that could cost less). A spillover effect has been observed in marine reserves, which is where the abundance of fish within the reserve ventures and populates the outside. Theoretically, this should be a net benefit for fishers, as it rejuvenates fisheries and lets them catch more fish. However global studies of this net benefit have been mixed, with some such as a South African marine seeing an increase, to Australia where researchers debunked the promised long term increase from authorities to fishers ([Mongabay](#)). In NZ, it appears that it will likely be positive as a study was done showing 86% of marine reserves replenishing local fisheries ([RG](#)). But that 14% is understandable for people to be against this as fishing could be their livelihoods or something that brings them joy. However, if no action is taken to prevent the further loss of life within the HG, there may very well be no more fish to catch. Therefore, I believe that we should install the marine reserve as it rejuvenates biodiversity, strengthens survivability of the ecosystem, positively increases ecotourism and social change for Māori and education which outweighs the downsides of the small probability of fisheries being reduced, and logistical issues (as long as it's unreasonable).

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Liz

Last Name

Ross

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

To protect the marine environment

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Donna

Last Name

Marshall

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We need to provide sanctuary in more areas in the Hauraki gulf to ensure protection for our many endangered marine species. This is a challenge when there is such a large population nearby so creating reserves is the only way to provide the necessary protection

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Elizabeth

Last Name

Philipp

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

It would be of advantage to all to duplicate what has been done at Leigh. As a volunteer on nearby Motuihe Island I know that Matiatia Reserve would benefit the marine life of Motuihe as well.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Charlie

Last Name

Grimsdale

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

to protect the marine environment

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ruth

Last Name

Cordey

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
- NZ general public
- Science and research
- Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the proposed marine reserve for many reasons. Originating from outside New Zealand I was under the impression that Kiwis were ahead of the game when it comes to conservation and did what it takes to protect their native taonga. How surprising it is that only a tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully protected from fishing despite the fact that it is considered nationally significant under the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act (2000)? As a recreational diver I have seen the kina barrens first-hand and believe that the public are not as enraged as they would be about the state of the ocean if only they could experience the degradation and see the barrens themselves. Is it out of sight out of mind for most people?

Therefore, there is a responsibility for the scientific and conservation community to evidence why, not just this marine reserve, but far more of the HGMP needs protecting. By introducing this marine reserve and ensuring that the area is properly monitored to scientifically record changes in sea life the reserve will become a natural laboratory to evidence what positive influence a marine reserve can have for the entire ecosystem. Other marine reserves such as Te Matakau and Goat Island this up and prove that they are also hugely beneficial to the economy, namely the recreational fishing industry. Conservationists and the fishing community all agree on one thing - there are not currently enough fish in the Hauraki Gulf. Naturally, this has a significant impact on human industries reliant on fish numbers but also on other species that prey on fish. This season there has been a tragically high number of Little Blue penguins (Kororā) found starving around the Waiheke coastline. Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish are still found in the area, so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP and without protection this and other species could be lost forever.

Another economic benefit the reserve will have for Waiheke is for the tourism sector. How tough have the last few years been for those on the island who rely on bringing in more people to spend time and money on the motu? Waiheke is already synonymous with ecotourism and that reputation will draw more like-minded people to come and experience the reserve.

The scale of the proposed marine reserve is exciting - at 2350ha it would become the largest marine reserve in the HGMP. Scientists have been concerned that the current marine reserves are not large enough to protect wildlife sufficiently from the 'edge effect' so this is a valuable opportunity to evidence what positive results can be achieved on a grander scale.

I appreciate that with my conservation background I find it hard to think of reasons why anyone would NOT want this marine reserve. However, I try to empathise with those who may have an issue with it. I appreciate that the landward boundary of marine reserve, Hākaimangō comes with a long, rich cultural heritage which needs to be protected from any potential change or damage at all costs. Also, potentially those residents whose properties connect with the coast within the proposed area may have issue with the reserve being in their 'back yard'? Maybe to reassure them measures could be put in place to limit vehicular traffic access to their local road network or to allow for visitors to the reserve to arrive only by sea. But they would have the enviable opportunity of being in the perfect location to enjoy the benefits of the reserve first-hand.

There are much more highly qualified people than I who have already provided significant scientific support to the proposal in relation to the positive impact this reserve would have on native fauna and flora. Their evidence speaks volumes.

The damage to the marine environment is on us, the human race. We are the only species with the ability and means to make a difference to reduce the impact of our historical actions and prove that we take our kaitiakitanga responsibilities seriously. In my opinion, the creation of this marine reserve would be a bold and necessary step in the right direction.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Adam

Last Name

Whatton

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Waiheke Dive & Snorkel LTD

4. Do you identify as Māori?

No

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Commercial maritime vessel operator
Environmental group
Local business owner
Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public
Underwater tourism operator

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Kia ora.

As the co-owner and founder of Waiheke Dive & Snorkel, I am submitting on behalf of our organisation.

Founded in 2017, Waiheke Dive & Snorkel (WDS) is a 100% conservation focused and 'no take' dive store - of note, we are the only one in the country to have taken this stance. We are a winner of the 2021 Qualmark 100% Pure New Zealand Award, partly because of our work with community and conservation.

We are in a unique position due to the amount of time we spend in the waters of Waiheke Island, with a conservative estimate in excess of 10,000 staff hours on either SCUBA or snorkel locally. This is in addition to the hours that our clients spend in the water of course.

We have clearly seen the ongoing degradation of the waters surrounding Waiheke Island, of the limited amount of marine life & the low quality Kelp habitat. While there is still plenty to enjoy here, I am aware of the concept of shifting baselines, and acknowledge that this is far from the healthy marine environment that Tikapa Moana / The Hauraki Gulf deserves to be.

Aotearoa New Zealand is continually failing it's marine environment. From the minuscule level of protection that our Marine environment has nationally, through to the failures to ensure sustainable harvesting (the allowance of bottom trawling and other destructive measures). While, of course, not every failure occurs in the specific proposed area, The Department and the minister has an opportunity here, to show leadership in allowing a local community to have genuine input into their local coastline's health and future.

We know this local desire is there, from the 2015 Colmar Brunton survey (of which I am sure you are aware), commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board found total support of 67 percent for marine protected areas from island residents and 54 percent from off-island ratepayers. From our anecdotal experience in our business, of the extreme enthusiasm this community shows for marine regeneration, I am confident a new poll would show even higher results.

There has not been a new marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf, a 'marine park' in 20 years. Let's change this.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Clive

Last Name

Matthews

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

Recreational fishing

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I live at 17 Delamore Drive adjacent to the proposed Marine Reserve. During the Covid lockdowns when there was no recreational fishing activity around Waiheke Island the difference in the fish life after the few weeks was dramatic. I was swimming at Owhanake and the enjoyed more fish life than I had seen for many years.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bridget

Last Name

Allan

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Wellington / Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

Suburb

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support this marine reserve proposal because of the benefits this will bring to the local marine environment, the kai moana and the snorkelling/diving opportunities. I live near the Taputeranga marine reserve in Wellington, and I have seen the benefits that has brought. I have also visited Waiheke Island a number of times, and think this marine reserve would be a wonderful addition to the attractions for visitors.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jeremy

Last Name

Woods

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Recreational fishing
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I would like to see the fish resources grow again. The kina population is high on the north side, that tells me things are out of balance. We need to restore that balance. If fishing stops, that area has a chance to revive. A no take reserve will result in more fish along the reserve.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Chris

Last Name

Curreen

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

Local community group

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

There is a clear indication from recent reports on the state of the Hauraki Gulf that fish stocks are declining and existing ecosystems are out of balance. A no-take marine reserve is an intervention which all the existing evidence says will help restore and replenish these ecosystems. I understand the site chosen still has kelp and no kina barrens (like some areas on the north side of Waiheke)which would give it a head start in the recovery progress. There will be more fish for everyone. It will take many years to happen - but it will happen.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Wendyl

Last Name

Butler

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the proposed marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf because there are too many people fishing and taking marine life from the area. It is a heavily populated area which is set to increase - this means more boats, more people taking and damaging the marine and coastal environment. Currently, it is a noisy place teeming with too many boats and too many people fishing and leaving their fishing line nylon lying around trapping birds. Instead, I want the Hauraki gulf to be a place to enjoy watching and experiencing the marine environment. I want to see the gulf become a place teeming with fish and other marine life and to walk along the intertidal areas and see the rock pools full of life and not being picked clean by people.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ramon

Last Name

Szeitszam

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The marine life around Waiheke is barren. We need the reserve to support its regeneration.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Diane

Last Name

Kerr

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have had a close association with the sea since I was born, and have observed first hand the degradation of marine life and habitat over 60 plus years. I am a firm believer in the urgent need to establish an effective network of marine reserves in New Zealand. They are invaluable to marine science and education and well recognised both in NZ and internationally as the most effective conservation tool to restore overfished marine ecosystems. I have worked as a volunteer guide for the Mountains to Sea Conservation Trusts' Experiencing Marine Reserves Program. In this role, I have seen the tremendous value that our marine reserves offer to education by giving our children a chance to see and learn about marine biodiversity and ecology in its natural state. The proposed marine reserve at Waiheke Island will be a significant reserve due to its size and location and special habitats. It will make an ideal marine reserve for the Hauraki Gulf.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Liya

Last Name

Lai

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public
Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Liya Lai



13 March 2022

Proposed marine reserve in Hakaimango-Matiatia,

It is delightful to hear about a new protected area focusing on the ocean. New Zealand is surrounded by the sea and marine life, making up an essential part of the culture and community. Although there are many difficulties in implementing the protective measures, establishing a marine reserve is the first step in this journey. Only once the reserve is set, regulations and legislation can be enforced to create a network of protected areas and bring the degraded ocean back to life.

The majority of the registered voters and off-island ratepayers support the establishment of a protected area. However, there is much less support for establishing a “no-take” marine reserve. This is due to concerns about the loss of recreational activities such as fishing or shellfish gathering¹. A solution to this concern could be setting up specific days within the year where the locals could fish with restrictions. This can satisfy the residents but also decrease the load on marine life. The disappearance of predators would significantly increase certain fishes and lobsters, reducing marine life further down the food chain. An example would be the decreasing population of sea urchins in marine reserves due to their predators increasing in both amount and size². Allowing a few days or a week of fishing and other recreational activities can fulfil both the residents and balance the marine ecosystem's food chain.

The establishment of a marine reserve is also an opportunity to educate the public interested in marine life and the ocean as a whole. Universities and agencies would conduct scientific research. The research outcomes can be exhibited on Waiheke Island with educational and scenic purposes. The physical sharing of the research conducted at the marine reserve would be a way to connect the residents with this reserve. They would know what's happening inside the reserve, knowing that the recreational activities they have given up can lead to massive impacts on the surrounding marine life. Informing residents with important information is extremely important. This is one of the reasons why residents are neutral towards this proposal, as it may have been too vague on how it will impact the residents specifically¹. Once residents understand the impact on them, they will be amazed about how much this marine reserve can protect, including fish, algae, seabirds, mammals, and the island's geological features. Communicating this information to residents is crucial as this is the true intention of setting up the marine reserve.

Sincerely,
Liya Lai

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jesse

Last Name

Levido

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The fish stocks in Hauraki Guld continue to deplete. The expansion of marine reserves is the way forward from both a conservation perspective, and a recreational fishing perspective. If we do not act now it will be too late, we will hand dead seas to our children.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jenny

Last Name

Lee

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

This is a rare opportunity to achieve an area of full and complete protection for marine life. Not only that, it will provide a new opportunity for scientific research in the Hauraki Gulf covering marine biology and the ecology of seabirds.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jennifer

Last Name

Maidment

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

A long & very regrettable decline in the Hauraki Gulf ecosystem, leading to loss of habitat, species decimation, loss of amenity.

Repeated, expensive initiatives to reverse such decline have been abject failures.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Nardene

Last Name

Berry

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Waikato

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the newly proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve, because NZ sadly has a very poor record of protecting our marine environment. We need more no-take marine reserves all around NZ and this new reserve would help other reserves become established over time. I love to go snorkelling to look at the underwater life, and the last time I went over summer was to the Te Whanganui-A-Hei Marine Reserve near Hahei, and it was extremely disappointing, with no fish to be seen, and bare sand underneath. I believe the area for the newly proposed marine reserve on Waiheke Island is larger, more diverse, therefore allowing species to recover.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Kevin

Last Name

Golding

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

A marine reserve will help restore the Hauraki Gulf marine environment that is in urgent need of restoration. The Waiheke Island marine ecosystem has also been depleted by many years of over fishing and the proposed reserve will help restore the local marine environment.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Catherine

Last Name

Langford

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the proposal to establish the Hākaimangō - Matiatia marine reserve in principle, because of the inherent value of our marine environment, and critical importance to maintain biodiversity of Aotearoa, from mountains to sea. In a time when excessive human extraction has become the norm, many of us have become disconnected from the taonga of our natural world. The idea of "management of resources" suggests those taonga are there for us. In fact, given the paucity of protection measures, they are hanging on in spite of us. Any chance we can give for an area of our ocean to exist without the constant pressure of human extraction is one I will support.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Daniel

Last Name

Tisch

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We need to increase the area protected for biodiversity, the tourism industry and for future generations.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Craig

Last Name

Thorburn

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Recreational fishing

Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially object

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *partially object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

My partial objection is based on the suitability and appropriateness of the 1971 Marine Reserves Act, and the capacity of DoC to effectively monitor and manage the reserve in consideration of co-led aspirations of mana whenua. There does not seem to be a plan of management into the future, goals or key milestones identified. It is note worthy that the Marine Reserve in Te Matuku Bay has never been surveyed since its inception in 2003, making this a marine reserve by name only. What is clear is that there needs to be more co-led and agreed areas of protection in the Hauraki Gulf (including Waiheke). I am supportive of the submissions statement that there needs to be refuge from line fishing, spearfishing for marine life, but these selected areas need to be actively managed with mana whenua in order to be truly effective.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Briar

Last Name

Corbett

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We desperately need to do more to protect our moana. Are marine reserve is a good start

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Amie

Last Name

Russell

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Nga Puhi

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Amateur fishing charter vessel operator
Recreational fishing
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I do not believe this area would serve the purpose set out in the submission. There are much better areas in the Gulf that would. Placing a marine reserve here greatly disadvantages recreational fishers and charter operators. All local waihekeans. I think DOC need to look at The Te Matuku Marine Reserve and how little the fish population and underwater vistas have grown since this was created, it is extremely minimal compared to the scientific research that backed that proposal. Therefore not likely to come to fruition. Sediment is the Haurakis Gulfs greatest problem, the steering groups should be focusing their issues here.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Simon

Last Name

Harvey

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Marine reserves help protect marine systems to flourish. The state of the Gulf is currently shocking with evidence of systemic ecosystem collapse. Marine reserves are one way to tackle this and help preserve the health of the Gulf for the future.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sandra and Erl

Last Name

Chesterman

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We are full-time residents on waiheke and fully support the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Inc proposal for the marine reserve as outlined in its application document. The continued and accelerating degradation of the environment and the marine biodiversity in the Hauraki Gulf has been well documented in the 'State of the Environment' and other reports over years and is undisputed. It is essential that urgent action is taken to arrest this and the proposed no-take marine reserve is an important starting point. It is sickening to see the number of boats fishing in these waters as you travel to and from the island on the ferry, knowing that there are often several people on a boat, each entitled to take what is a very liberal quota of fish. We cannot continue to delay action on the Hauraki Gulf and concrete action such as this needs to be taken now.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Peter

Last Name

Lumsden

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

There has been more than enough scientific data and reports highlighting the plight of the Hauraki Gulf. The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park forum and the Auckland Council have had years to act to improve the health of the Gulf but have failed to do so. The establishment of a marine reserve off the north western corner of Waiheke Island would help restore the habitat and health for marine life within the Hauraki Gulf.

From my observations I have been around long enough to have witnessed from my home in Rocky Bay regular boil ups of kawhai and visits of pods of dolphins frolicking in the bay. Sadly in recent years I do not see this activity apart from the first lock down in March 2020 when pleasure boat activity was banned I did see a kawhai boil up but nothing since. I also used to see reef herons on the coastline from Whakanewha to Kennedy Point but again sadly I have not seen any birds for 2 years. They used to nest on nearby Koi Island off from Rocky Bay. Red billed gulls also nest on Koi Island and their numbers are also in serious decline locally. Predator control is carried out on Koi Island.

The number of boats using the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park has increased over the years with bigger and faster craft that are able to easily access parts of the gulf that were once remote. The equipment that these craft carry has become more sophisticated to detect and to catch fish and shellfish. The tables are stacked against marine life in the Gulf and the establishment of a marine reserve adjoining the north western coast of Waiheke would help in re balancing and restoring the habitat and health of the Gulf.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Joanna

Last Name

Clyne

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Because preserving the marine environment is vital for future generations

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Steph

Last Name

Honeysett

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We need a marine reserve to support our fish a place of education for our children to give ocean life a chance to breath exist

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Hannah

Last Name

Zwalue

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Otago / Ōtākou

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
- NZ general public
- Science and research
- Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support this proposed marine reserve, because of the protective measures it puts in place to ensure the sustainability and survival of the wider marine ecosystem, all the services it provides and many species it protects. The Hauraki Gulf, although classed as a 'marine park' has experienced significant declines in populations of local wildlife, including an 83% decline in snapper population as reported by the 'State of the Gulf' report in 2020. A marine reserve would protect local species, allowing fish population to have the chance to recover and spill out into the surrounding waters. Alongside this, this proposed marine reserve protects both the nesting and foraging areas for Kororā, or little blue penguins. Protecting both the feeding and breeding spaces through this marine reserve will allow this native species, so valued by New Zealanders, to bounce back and establish a population. They are currently classed by DoC as "at risk - declining", which highlights the need to put something in place to save this species before we lose it.

Aotearoa prides itself on having pristine environments, both terrestrial and marine, so it's about time we put actions into play and actually protect what we have left.

Proposed Hakaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve

Response ID:566 Data

2. Submission ID

submission id

HMMR-722831

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

James

Last Name

Frankham

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

NZ general public

Science and research
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.


If established, the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve would add to just 0.3% Type-1 (no-take) marine protection in the Hauraki Gulf. (The government's proposed network of HPAs are by no means certain, nor will they necessarily be no-take.) This would be one of the very few sites in the Gulf free from fishing pressure and where a relatively intact marine environment may be able to flourish. It may be one of the few places I can take my grandchildren to show them what marine ecology is meant to look like in the Hauraki Gulf. Certainly the only place with crayfish.

8. Upload any supporting documents

[NZGeo_TragedyoftheCommons.pdf](#)

6. Official Information Act

9. Information release

An underwater photograph of a reef. The reef is covered in a dense layer of sea urchins, which appear as dark, spiky spheres. The water is a deep, clear blue. Several small fish are visible swimming in the background. The overall scene is somewhat desolate, reflecting the 'tragedy' mentioned in the title.

A
TRAGEDY
OF THE
COMMONS

LAND IS OWNED, BUT THE SEA IS SHARED. AND WE
HAVEN'T BEEN SHARING VERY WELL.

WRITTEN BY JAMES FRANKHAM | PHOTOGRAPHED BY CRISPIN MIDDLETON, IRENE MIDDLETON & RICHARD ROBINSON

A reef at the Mokohinau Islands, once clothed in kelp, has been stripped bare by sea urchins, or kina. It's the result of over-fishing, particularly the removal of crayfish and large snapper from our coasts over the past 150 years. The reef ecosystem has been tipped out of balance, and there are no longer enough predators to keep the kina in check.

CRISPIN MIDDLETON

THE MEMORY OF my first scuba dive is still vivid. The cool water, the gentle descent, the sound of my breath as I inhaled, the sound of bubbles as I exhaled, a leaky mask.

I reached the sea floor and gathered my senses. It was like arriving on a new planet, bursting with life and colour: beckoning kelp, the shadows of black angel fish, rocks painted with coloured sponges, a mooching snapper.

Demoiselles danced above the weed—charcoal fish the size of my palm, with two white stars on each side. I could see a thick swarm of trevally feeding at the surface, and a starburst of kōheru—small schooling baitfish with electric-blue flanks that catch the light like a camera flash. Life encrusted every surface—blushing coralline algae, fine filamentous algae sprouting like hair, a kina/sea urchin or two grazing like hedgehogs among the *Ecklonia* kelp.

Ten metres above was the undulating surface, and it struck me that I was looking at the other side of the mirror, the boundary that separates this world from the world of air. It felt like science fiction, but on that first dive beneath the waves, it was the most real thing I've ever seen.

I've been lucky enough to do hundreds of dives since, but that first one at the Poor Knights became a yardstick that I could measure the underwater world against.

I sought out the most interesting places to dive, and it didn't matter if they were hot or very cold, shallow or deep, good visibility or murky... it was always interesting.

More recently, I stopped diving for fun and started diving for work, and that changed everything. Work took me to some extraordinary places, but also to ordinary places—places that were once pristine but which had changed. It was an eye-opener.

There was the time that the water was so murky I couldn't see my hands, or the time that the sediment was so thick my arm went in up to the shoulder before reaching stiff mud. I've seen plastic hang in the water column like clouds in the sky, farm run-off that stained the water the colour of black tea, and piles of rubbish tipped into a harbour from the end of a wharf. But even in those environments there was life—octopuses living in bottles, fish sheltering under plastic lids.

The thing that really filled me with despair was the day I saw my first kina barren. I was snorkelling when I came across it—a tennis-court-sized patch of rock framed by scraps of kelp and pocked with black sea urchins as though it had caught a disease. In a sense, it had. The malady wasn't the prodigious number of kina, but rather the profound lack of those things that kept kina under control—crayfish and big snapper.

On closer inspection, the rock wasn't bare, but covered in coralline algae, and clumps of jewel anemones arranged in groups like bouquets in a florist's window. There were sponges here and there, but it was as though someone had driven a grader through a rainforest, leaving only low-lying algae and limp wisps of kelp.

Kelp forms a vegetable Mexican wave at the Poor Knights Islands Marine Reserve, established in 1981. Without fishing pressure, the ecosystem there remains in balance, with enough large predators to maintain the kelp forest and the complete web of marine life.

IRENE MIDDLETON



A bare patch isn't a problem in itself, but it's the sign of a really big problem.

CRAYFISH WERE ONCE one of the dominant species on the coast of north-eastern New Zealand and played an important role in the structure of the ecosystem. As keystone predators they kept kina at bay, which allowed kelp to flourish and created habitat for a host of other species.

Early records by ethnographer Elsdon Best described how crayfish were so numerous that Māori would collect them by shuffling along a near-shore reef until they stood on one, then heave it on to the beach. "In about 20 minutes, they caught about 12-15 crayfish," he wrote. They were also caught

by diving and in baited wicker traps, but only in shallow water.

That changed with the advent of commercial fishing. In the early 1900s, crayfish were commonly scooped up by trawlers further out to sea. By the 1930s, there were some 30 boats dedicated to fishing for crays, harvesting nearly 25 tonnes every week.

To understand the impact of that early 20th-century catch, NIWA scientists Alison MacDiarmid and Matt Pinkerton published a doorstop 376-page study on changes to the Hauraki Gulf ecosystem over the past, oh, 1000 years. Their 2015 paper covered everything from bacteria to whales and was based on a myriad of data points—from historical reconstructions of fishing catches to archaeological evidence recovered from middens.

The results make for sobering reading. Their synthesis discovered that whales had declined by 97 per cent in the Hauraki Gulf since 1000AD. The number of seabirds had plummeted 69 per cent. Sharks had dropped 86 per cent. Jack mackerel, blue mackerel, gurnard, leatherjacket, tarakihi, kahawai, rig, flatfish, trevally, barracouta, skipjack tuna—all declined an average of 57 per cent. It was a thousand years of relentless extraction.

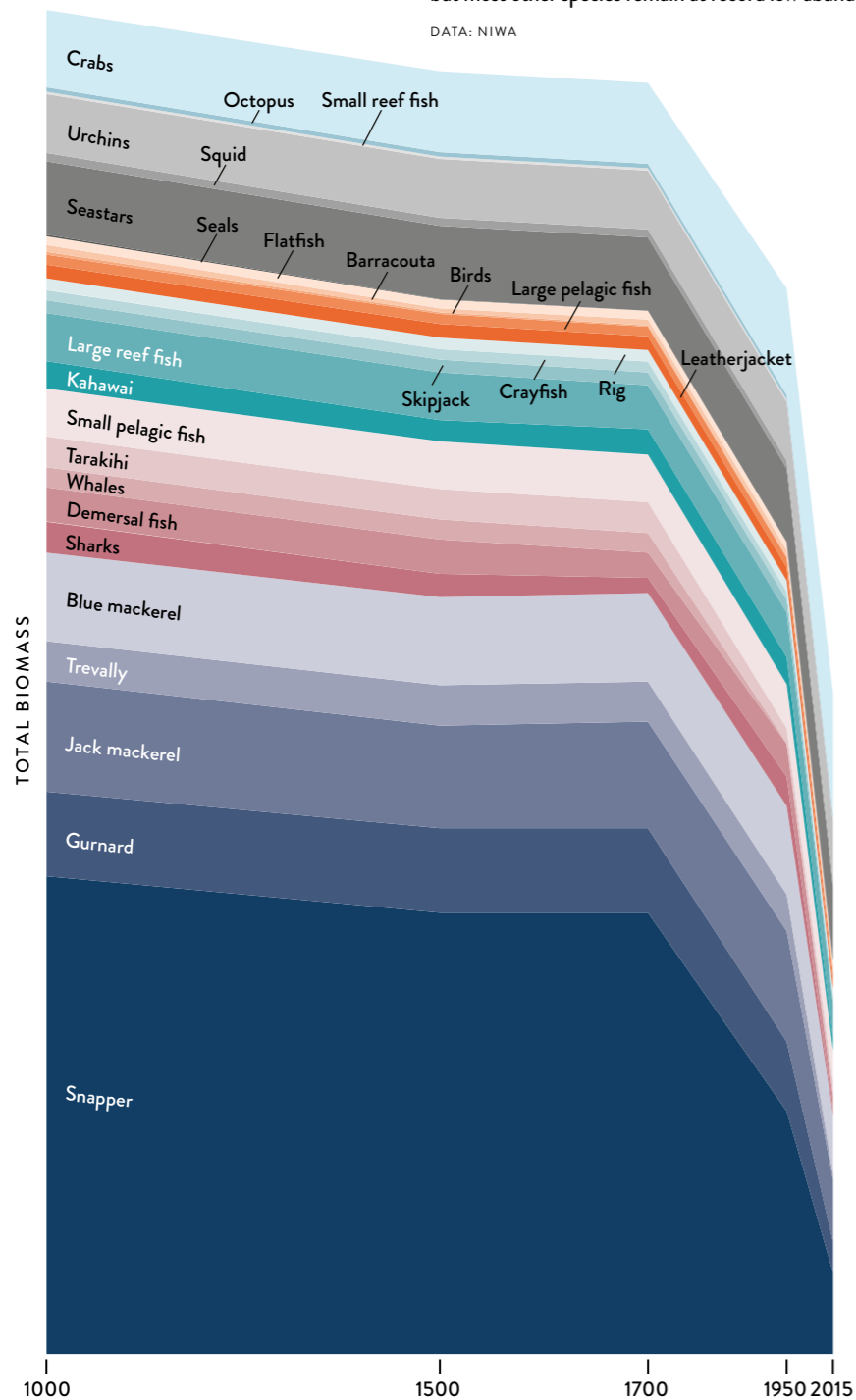
Among the losses were two species with an outsized influence on the undersea environment: snapper, which declined 83 per cent, and crayfish, 76 per cent.

It wasn't a straight line. Fur seals were extirpated by Māori between their arrival and 1500AD, and whales almost vanished with the arrival of European whalers after 1790. Most >

Weight loss

NIWA scientists Matt Pinkerton and Alison MacDiarmid modelled the biomass of Auckland's Hauraki Gulf from the pre-human era to today. Early Māori hunted fur seals to extinction by 1500, but decline was steepest for most species during the era of modern commercial and recreational fishing since 1950. Snapper have rebounded five per cent since the Quota Management System was introduced in the 1980s, but most other species remain at record low abundance.

DATA: NIWA



other species, however, saw their steepest declines only after 1950, when commercial and recreational fishing effort really gauged up.

MacDiarmid and Pinkerton's data also revealed radical changes in the order of life. Species that had historically played a powerful structuring role in the ecosystem—such as whales, seals and crayfish—played a less important role when there were fewer of them. And other critters, perhaps less desirable as food for humans, played a more important part—crabs and sea snails, for instance, both of which increased in abundance as others declined.

Crayfish went from the sixth-most-important group of seafloor-dwelling organisms to the least important, simply because there are now so few. Today, crayfish are considered “functionally extinct” in the Hauraki Gulf. They are still around, but have little or no structuring role in the ecosystem, including keeping kina in check.

“It's a sad story,” says MacDiarmid, “but it's a different story to the changes in ecosystems on land. On land, we've lost dozens of species, but in the oceans, almost all the species are still there, albeit in a very depressed state of abundance. So if human behaviour changes, there is hope to rebuild many of those species, and the marine ecosystem will respond.”

ECOSYSTEM CHANGES DIDN'T happen immediately. By the 1960s, divers were noticing odd patches of bare rock where once there had been lush kelp forests.

In December 1964, diver and University of Auckland botanist Frank Dromgoole wrote a story in *Dive* magazine in which he described barrens at “a few localities in the Hauraki Gulf”, namely Leigh Cove, Goat Island Beach,



RICHARD ROBINSON

Ti Point, Takatu Point, Kawau Island and Little Barrier Island.

Dromgoole described how kina would gnaw away the slender stalk of *Ecklonia* seaweed, just above the holdfast where it attaches to the rock, either bending the weed over to devour the rest, or compromising it to the extent that waves tore it off the reef to drift away, “literally slaughtered by the ravages of the common sea-urchin.”

He worried for the future of these reefs and the host of species they supported. “The loss of these *Ecklonia* plants represents a serious damage to animal populations associated with the seaweed forests,” he wrote. “These plants provide favourable shelter for numerous fish, shellfish and small invertebrate animals. These in turn represent a food source for larger fish such as rays,

A pair of Sandagar's wrasse patrol a rocky reef at Little Barrier Island/Hauturu. Urchin barrens are extensive around the island where fishing pressure has been high. Here, kina form a feeding front, mowing down the kelp like graders.

ground-sharks, snapper, hapuka and many other economically important species. If the *Ecklonia* plants continue to disappear at the present rate then it is almost certain that those animals linked with this particular food chain will also show a marked decline.”

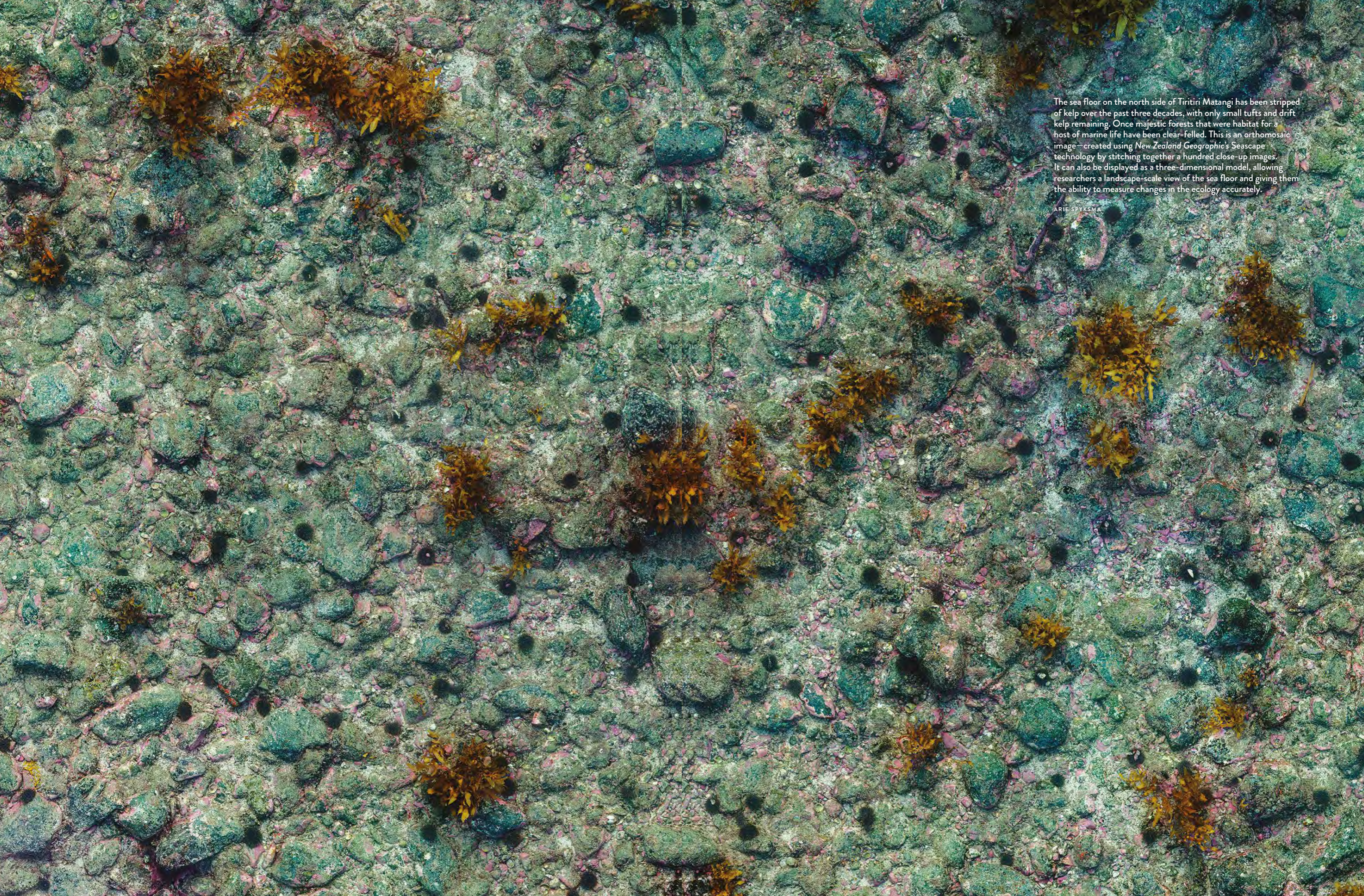
Dromgoole went on to take a stab at the cause: “Perhaps the removal of crayfish in large numbers from certain areas of the New Zealand coastline has allowed the sea-egg [kina] populations to increase. At present we cannot be certain that this is the correct explanation.”

Uncertainty didn't last long. Dromgoole's colleagues at the University of Auckland

noticed, too, and connected the problem to the diminishing population of crayfish and large snapper that were predators of kina.

The reefs at Goat Island where Dromgoole first noticed the barrens were designated a marine reserve in 1975. In the absence of fishing, life returned. Snapper populations increased until they were eight times as abundant as outside the reserve, with much larger fish. Crayfish boomed to ten times the abundance compared with adjacent reefs that were fished. And the kelp returned.

Marine reserves are a sort of reference text for what a healthy, functioning ecosystem looks like. They demonstrate that when



The sea floor on the north side of Tiritiri Matangi has been stripped of kelp over the past three decades, with only small tufts and drift kelp remaining. Once majestic forests that were habitat for a host of marine life have been clear-felled. This is an orthomosaic image – created using *New Zealand Geographic's* Seascape technology by stitching together a hundred close-up images. It can also be displayed as a three-dimensional model, allowing researchers a landscape-scale view of the sea floor and giving them the ability to measure changes in the ecology accurately.

ARIE SPYKSMAN

limiting factors are removed, life can return. If we have known for half a century that marine reserves are an effective solution, why haven't we made greater use of them?

The reason is that we think about land and sea very differently. Some 30 per cent of our land area is protected. In the sea, it's less than one per cent. Native creatures in the terrestrial environment are afforded a sort of reverence by New Zealanders. We head out with binoculars in the hope of spotting a native bird. We lavish natural habitats with attention and protection, and we wouldn't dream of stuffing seven kiwi into a backpack on the weekend and bringing them home for a family feed.

But the sea is different. You can catch native species every single day and your Facebook likes will soar—especially if they're big ones. In fact, current regulations allow each fisher to legally take up to 68 fish from 22 regulated

that fringe most of the north-eastern coast of New Zealand—a sort of canary in the coalmine for our kelp forests.

Unlike New Zealand's reptiles or birds, which are often dull critters, the weedfish has a singularly bodacious colour scheme. But it's not to make it stand out in its environment—every feature of the weedfish makes it blend in.

“Crested weedfish are not particularly rare, they're just really hard to find,” says ecologist and NIWA commercial diver Crispin Middleton. “You can spend ages looking, find one right in front of your face, lift your camera to take a picture, and be unable to see it again. It's like it just disappeared.”

Crispin and his wife, marine ecologist Irene Middleton, have made it their mission to find and photograph crested weedfish—see a short documentary at www.nzgeo.com/weedfish. But the once-pristine landscape is transforming

“I'M NOT NORMALLY ONE TO GET EMOTIONAL, I'M NORMALLY QUITE ANALYTICAL, BUT IT DOES MAKE YOU UPSET.”

species, and an unlimited number of fish from other species, every day of the year. Plus three crayfish, 20 scallops, 10 pāua, 50 mussels, 150 pipi, 150 cockles... it's a staggering allowance, especially considering some of them are near extinction.

●

CONSIDER THE CRESTED weedfish, an animal that makes a living out of looking like a plant. It is luminous yellow, the colour of a canary, with a blush in the cheek and a dark line that runs down from the eye like a stream of tears. Above its eye is a stalk, which gives the fish an attitude of permanent surprise, and along its back from the brow to the tip of its tail is a golden mohawk—a crest as tall as the body is high.

The weedfish lives its life in seaweed, predominantly the lush golden fronds of *Ecklonia*

before their eyes.

“I've been diving on the Tutukaka coast for 15-odd years and noticed huge changes,” says Crispin. “Certainly in Tutukaka Harbour, that's completely changed. It used to be really kelpy, but it's pretty much all kina barren now.”

Same goes for Rocky Bay out on the coast, previously heaving with kelp, now dominated by bare rock down to a depth of eight metres or so.

“I've got a lot of friends who are spearos, cray hunters and fishos,” says Irene. “They can't get anything on that coast any more. There's nothing there. You go for a free-dive or a snorkel and see nothing. It's desolate.”

Recently, the couple ventured out to the Mokohinau Islands for the first time in ten years—a remote group in the outer gulf some

A small crested weedfish nestles in a stand of *Ecklonia* kelp in Rocky Bay on the Tutukaka coast. Ecologists and photographers Crispin and Irene Middleton have been coming to the remote bay for years and watched with growing despair as kina barrens have spread with each visit.

50 kilometres off the coast. Where they had previously seen lush kelp forests, there was only bare rock.

“Even the kina looked sick; they were losing their spines,” recalls Irene. “I'm not normally one to get emotional, I'm normally quite analytical, but it does make you upset.”

Crispin noted that the Mokohinau group was otherwise similar to the Poor Knights—a small, remote, offshore island group with complex, rocky topography and, previously, a high abundance of marine life. The key difference is that you can fish at one and not the other.

“The difference between the two, marine reserve versus non-marine reserve, is incredible,” says Crispin. “The sad thing is that we dive all along the coast of Northland and unfortunately we're subject to that sliding baseline effect ourselves. We kind of expect kina barrens

now. Finding an area on the coast that is not kina barrens is unusual. It's a sad situation.”

●

MARINE ECOLOGIST AND *New Zealand Geographic* science lead Arie Spyksma spent eight years diving on the Karikari Peninsula in the Far North. A doctoral candidate studying kina at the time, he noticed increasing kina numbers, and the creeping barrens.

“It wasn't really until I started postgrad research that it clicked for me,” says Spyksma. “I realised then that this is a real phenomenon. It's not localised, it's everywhere. From that point on, every time you went in the water, you were seeing barrens.”

“North-eastern New Zealand seems to have the perfect combination of conditions to allow barrens to form and perpetuate... low

sedimentation, high fishing pressure and the presence of kelp as the primary structure on the reefs.

“We know for sure that the lack of predators due to overfishing is the major driving force for the formation of barrens. The predators have a direct effect by eating the urchins, but also an indirect effect whereby the presence of predators actually alters the behaviour of sea urchins. They will graze for a shorter period of time before retreating back to a crack or crevice, and if one does get eaten, the others move location. The presence of predators reduces the grazing pressure sea urchins can exert on a reef.”

The problem is, once the kelp has been felled by a “feeding front” of urchins, and a barren has formed, it takes very few kina to actually maintain that barren, as any skerrick of kelp is quickly consumed.



“THE LOSS OF THE KELP, THE LOSS OF THE CRESTED WEEDFISH, IS A SIGN OF A COLLAPSING ECOSYSTEM.”

This is a process called “trophic cascade”, where an ecosystem falls so far out of balance that one level collapses down upon the next, like storeys of skyscraper crashing down. Once it has collapsed, it is no longer useful as habitat, nor can it easily rebuild.

“It’s a tipping-point scenario,” Spyksma says. “There’s a crucial number of urchins that will cause a kelp forest to flip to a barren, but it will take a very significant reduction in numbers for that barren to transition back to a kelp forest. And not everywhere will recover at the same rate. Some places might never recover, some will recover much more quickly. There’s still a lot we don’t know.”

In 2018, *New Zealand Geographic* became determined to understand the problem better. At the time, research methods required scientists to painstakingly count all the species in a one-metre-square quadrat in order to understand a problem hectares in extent.

Borrowing tools from aerial surveying, software from virtual reality production and gaming, and hardware from underwater photography, Spyksma started working on a new way of capturing data underwater and visualising it using 3D technology. Soon, he was 3D-mapping 200 square metres of reef in just six minutes, accurate down to the millimetre.

It allowed researchers a landscape-scale view of a reef for the first time, as well as the ability to examine and measure the smallest details without watching the needle on their air pressure gauge.

“You’re not hamstrung by having to conduct research solely underwater,” says Spyksma. “You can cover ten times the area you could capture using traditional methods, and have unlimited time on land to process that data.”

We didn’t like what we saw. In each 100-metre transect in the outer Gulf, we counted around 800 individual urchins, and 1000 at

The Noises island group, closer to Auckland, which has been devoid of crayfish and large snapper for a longer period. At some sites there were patches of dense kelp at depth, giving way to a broad band of kina barrens in the shallows. At other sites there wasn’t a shred of kelp to be seen.

In time, *New Zealand Geographic*’s project morphed into a research fellowship with the University of Auckland, where Spyksma has been working alongside Nick Shears and Kelsey Miller. They chose five research sites around the gulf that were dominated by barrens, modelled them, then systematically removed all the kina.

In one bay at The Noises, barely 100 metres from point to point, divers spent hundreds of hours removing some 120,000 kina. It was laborious, and if nothing else, proved that manual extraction was not a practical mitigation technique. But it did show something else critical to our understanding—how barrens recover.

A year after the removal of kina from the reefs, the shreds of remnant kelp had tripled in extent. In some places they increased 10-fold. The results underscored the nature of the problem, and presented the best solution too—millions of kina-eating machines, preferably crayfish and large snapper, which happen to work for free.

IN 1986, THE abundance of snapper between North Cape and East Cape was estimated at just 14 per cent of its original, pre-human biomass. That was the year Sanford’s Head of Fishing, Colin Williams, started out in Hawke’s Bay, introducing what was billed as the world-leading Quota Management System (QMS).

“I’ve got a strong belief in the QMS, how it’s turned out and what it delivers,” says Williams. “I acknowledge that it could have a



RICHARD ROBINSON

few tweaks, but certainly the state of the Snapper-1 fishery was in dire straits in 1986.”

The QMS helped, but it took 27 years to increase the abundance of snapper just five percentage points to 19 per cent in 2013 (*see sidebar*).

A new snapper survey will be published in 2022 and Williams is predicting a huge increase.

“I’ve definitely seen it come back in strength and biomass,” he says. “I’m an avid recreational fisher. I spend a lot of time out of the gulf and have come across numerous significant marks on the sounder; schools nine metres tall... just absolute abundance. We estimated one little mark had about 30 to 40 tonnes of fish in it. I keep finding fish wherever I go.

“So when I hear about kina barrens, and

Yachtsmen Pete Burling and Blair Tuke, founders of the Live Ocean Foundation, help *New Zealand Geographic* science lead Arie Spyksma to set out a long-baseline array at Little Barrier/Hauturu. The technology allows Spyksma to identify the exact GPS coordinates of every photograph while underwater so they can be pieced together into super-sized images, such as the transect opposite. The transect, of the formerly productive Nordic Reef, shows the extent of kina barrens—the only remaining kelp is in two small patches at top and bottom.

I’m not saying they don’t exist, but I’m actually quite surprised, given the size and the frequency of snapper that I keep coming across.”

This is the irony of trophic collapse—fishers will keep seeing and catching fish, right up until the moment that the resource collapses completely. Improvements in technology—fishfinders, better bait, more capable vessels, even social media—mean that catch rates remain high, masking the problem. It’s not the number of fish that matters most, but

the health of the whole ecosystem—and it’s hard to see through that mirror.

Even as the QMS maintains commercially valuable fish stocks at sustainable levels, the barrens march on, metre by metre, a desert consuming a forest.

Sanford has fished the Hauraki Gulf for 157 years. It has a long history around our coast, and a big stake in the future of the fishery as well.

“We’ve only got one ocean,” says Williams. “And if we bugger it up, or are party to >

buggering it up, we've got no business tomorrow. It's that binary for us, it really is."

AS THE KINA barrens extend outward and downward, the weedfish and its brethren will be forced into an increasingly narrow band of kelp, at greater depth, at greater distance from human interference.

"But there will come a point where it can't go deeper, the habitat just won't be suitable for it any longer," says Crispin Middleton. "That will be it for the crested weedfish, and I don't think many people will notice, to be honest.

"The loss of the kelp, the loss of the crested weedfish, is a sign of a collapsing ecosystem."

If the fish we eat are not abundant enough to perform their roles in an ecosystem—maintain balance, sustain reefs—what sort of future are we building for our marine environment? If we maintain commercially and recreationally valuable fish species, but ignore the damage that selective fishing does to the wider ecosystem, will we not all lose out?

In 1776, Scottish economist Adam Smith wrote that nations become wealthy when individuals act out of rational self-interest. Sixty years later, English economist William Forster Lloyd identified a difficulty with Smith's theory. He coined the phrase the "tragedy of the commons" to describe a situation where users deplete a shared resource—such as

"IT'S A QUESTION OF WHETHER WE CAN FISH IN A WAY THAT DOESN'T DESTROY THE HABITATS THAT ACTUALLY SUSTAIN OTHER SPECIES. WE NEED TO BE MORE THOUGHTFUL IN HOW WE HARVEST."

public grazing lands—by acting in their own self-interest. It would be profitable for an individual herder to graze more cattle than his neighbours do on the common, but if all herders made the same economically rational decision, the common would be overgrazed. The effect creates a race condition between economic interests that ends in the destruction of the resource.

There couldn't be a better description for our unbridled exploitation of the seas around New Zealand over the past millennia.

Have we been aware of the impact, and cynically fishing all the while, just because other people are? Or have we been sleep-walking towards the oblivion of a shared resource we all value?

Our choices today are quite plain—we consider the health of the environment, or we watch it collapse.

"It's a question of whether we can fish in a way that doesn't destroy the habitats that sustain other species," says Alison

MacDiarmid. "We need to be more thoughtful in how we harvest, and we need to be fishing at such a rate and in such a way that we are enabling and sustaining the ecological processes that are necessary to keep a whole ecosystem sufficiently healthy for those fisheries to be sustained, too. Lots of fish may be available now—but do we need to take all of them now?"

SO, WHAT'S THE answer? Barrens are a sign of imbalance, and correcting that balance involves drastically reducing or eliminating the take of key species, or introducing marine reserves.

Goat Island Marine Reserve has demonstrated that strict no-take regulations can restore natural order. But so far, partial protections that stop short of full no-take have failed. (Mimiwhangata Marine Park in Northland, for example, allowed limited recreational fishing, but that attracted more

fishers, increased the take, and resulted in fewer fish in the reserve than outside of it.) We need marine reserves, we need better regulation outside the reserves, and we need a radical change in how we consider our seas.

"Our experience with marine reserves shows that if you remove the major effects of fishing then things will rebound. So with proper management, species will recover," says MacDiarmid. "Fur seals are a good example. I grew up in the Bay of Islands, sailing up and down that coast with my family when I was a youngster. Back then, we never, ever, saw any seals whatsoever. They just weren't there. But now they are. And that's not surprising, given that they were hunted to local extinction early on in human occupation, and then almost killed off entirely by the European sealers. But since they became a protected species and no longer culled, their numbers have rebounded, and that's a success story.

"It does show that there is resilience there in the ocean still. And we're not in the

A new threat emerges in the form of *Centrostephanus*, a genus of urchins that are more spiky, more ravenous and more destructive than the common kina. Increasing water temperatures that are the result of climate change have allowed them to spread on the northeastern coast, where ecosystems have been crippled by fishing. Most concerning, they are also spreading at the Poor Knights, such as here at Castle Rock.

Natural numbers

Scientists use the concept of "unfished biomass" to understand how the number of fish changes over time. It's the combined weight of living things in the sea before humans arrived.

Today, fisheries regulations are set up to prevent each fish species dipping below 20 per cent of unfished biomass. The regulations make the assumption that fish stocks can rebound from this low level. They take into account individual species, not the species that rely on it or the

network of synergistic relationships that ecology is built on.

Despite the fine intentions of the Quota Management System, many stocks are currently below 20 per cent of unfished biomass, or they are "data deficient", which means we've lost count of how many fish there are, or never knew in the first place. As stocks rise above 20 per cent, the Minister of Oceans and Fisheries can (and usually does) increase commercial quota to allow more fish to be caught. So the 20 per cent

figure functions more like a target than a limit, keeping commercially valuable fish stocks at very low abundance.

There's also a hitch. Not everyone agrees on the point in time when unfished biomass was actually unfished.

Take the most crucial fish stock for reef health, for instance. The unfished biomass of crayfish is calculated from the abundance estimate in 1945, after nearly half a century of heavy fishing by

Europeans, and about 800 years of customary fishing by Māori. Alison MacDiarmid's data suggests crayfish had already declined 22 per cent by then, which means the natural biomass estimate is incorrect, the limits are overly permissive, and the species is closer to extinction than anyone appreciates.

The quota for crayfish in the Hauraki Gulf was reduced in 2018, but commercial fishers can still harvest 80 tonnes of this functionally extinct species every year.

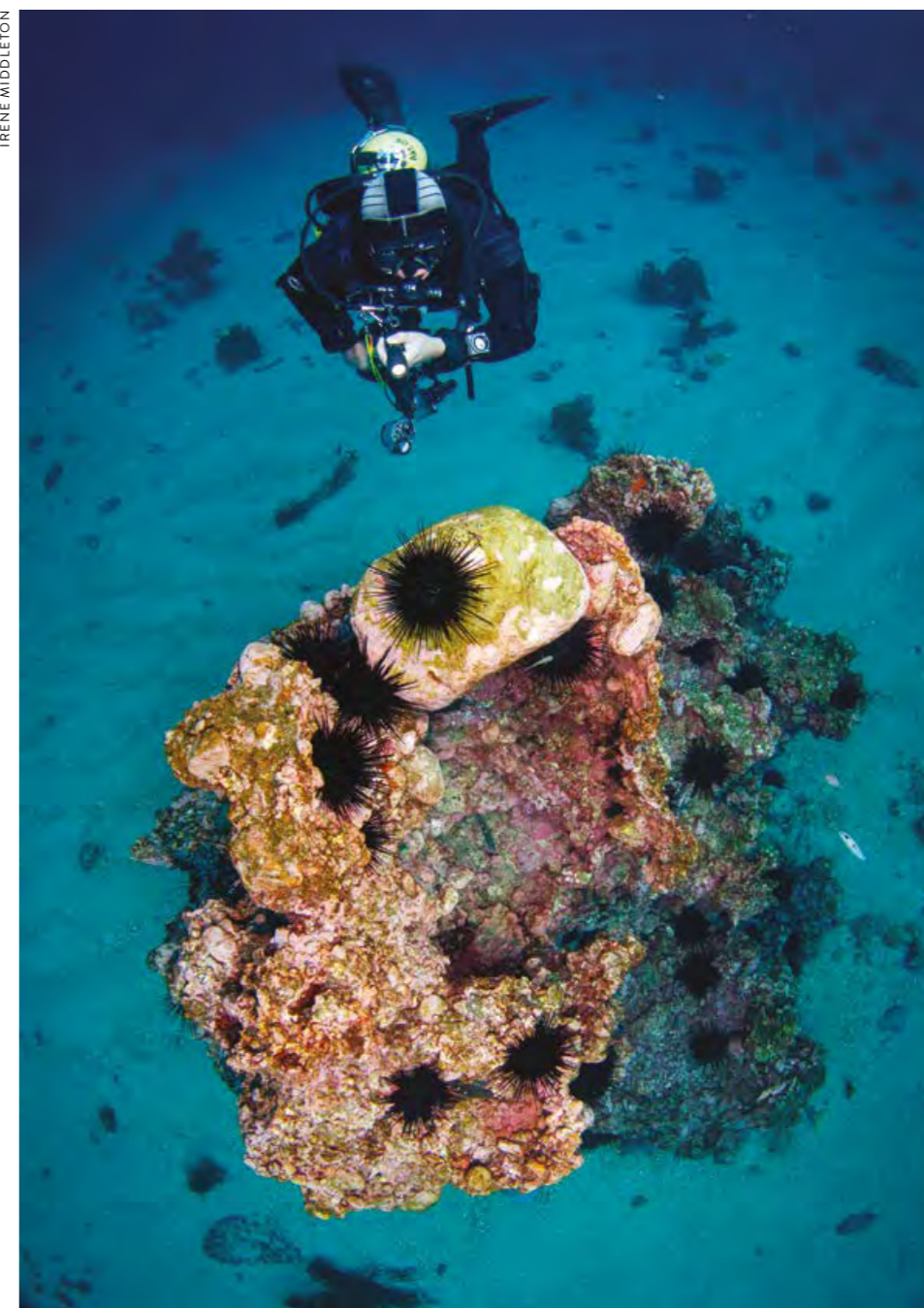
situation that we are on land where we've lost the moa and close to 100 other species. So that gives me hope. But it will need a change in how we relate to marine ecosystems." ■

A VOICE FOR TANGAROA

James Frankham is publisher of New Zealand Geographic. This feature is part of a NZOnAir-funded series about our ocean realm. See more at www.nzgeo.com/seas

Public Interest
Journalism
funded through
NZ On Air

IRENE MIDDLETON



Proposed Hakaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve

Response ID:569 Data

2. Submission ID

submission id

HMMR-732840

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tui

Last Name

Gunn

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

NZ general public

Science and research

Other (please specify):: University student

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the establishment of the proposed marine reserve because of the environmental, social and economic benefits which are associated with establishing marine reserves.

Please see my attached submission for more detail on these three points

8. Upload any supporting documents

[submission_for_MR_WI.docx](#)

6. Official Information Act

9. Information release

To whom it may concern,

I would like to make a submission in support of the proposal to establish a marine reserve on Waiheke Island. The establishment of a marine reserve on Waiheke Island would provide environmental, social, and economic benefits.

Firstly, the environmental benefits of establishing a marine reserve include a higher density of marine life, close to the shore as well as in the greater area of the proposed marine reserve, as seen in the Goat Island marine reserve established in 1975. Once fishing had been prohibited in the marine reserve the snapper and crayfish populations increased. A similar chain of events would most likely be seen in the proposed marine reserve on Waiheke Island. This would reduce the area of kina barrens currently present on Waiheke Island. Thus, allowing for seaweed to grow and provide a habitat for smaller organisms including vertebrates, molluscs, and crustaceans in the proposed area. Furthermore, the increase in the density of organisms would result in higher rates of carbon sequestration in the proposed marine reserve, which is a positive outcome for the overall health of the areas surrounding the reserve and the wider Hauraki Gulf.

Secondly, the proposed marine reserve would provide social benefits along the lines of kaitiakitanga for the local Māori iwi Ngati Paoa, as well as the wider community of Waiheke Island who value their environment. This is a particularly important value to act upon considering the current ecological state of the wider Hauraki Gulf. Regarding the management of the proposed reserve should it be established; the opinions and advice of Māori must be given the appropriate weighting, as this will ensure that Tangata Whenua can practice their right to both rangatiratanga and kiatiakitanga as promised by Ti Tiriti O Waitangi. I acknowledge that the values of Māori are included into the policies of the Department of Conservation, however I believe the practical application of these values would be implemented best if they were carried out primarily by members of the local iwi who would like to be involved in the management of the proposed marine reserve.

Local schools would also be able to enjoy the benefits of establishing the proposed marine reserve. For example, primary schools would not have to spend as much money travelling to the proposed marine reserve compared to travelling to the Goat Island marine reserve. Local high school students would also be able to access the marine reserve for use in their studies for biology. Furthermore, a close connection to a marine ecosystem which is fully functioning would foster a greater appreciation for the ocean in their everyday lives.

Thirdly, the establishment of the proposed marine reserve would provide economic benefits for Waiheke Island. This is because the proposed marine reserve could bring more tourists, which would then also spend time at the local businesses in the Oneroa township, as well as potential businesses associated with the marine reserve. For example, at the Goat Island marine reserve there are tours on the glass bottom boat as well as snorkeling and dive gear hire companies. The proposed marine reserve could also introduce full time jobs as well as part time jobs during the summer period. However, if the influx of tourists is projected to be similar to that seen at the Goat Island marine reserve during the peak season, there must be suitable infrastructure built to support the increase in people on Waiheke Island. The issue of supporting infrastructure is a valid concern for the local people on Waiheke Island, however it should not prevent the establishment of the proposed marine reserve.

Thank you for your time,

Tui Gunn (Waitakere Ranges Local Board area, and former resident of Waiheke Island)

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Matt

Last Name

Sinnock

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Recreational fishing
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

When I was young we used to get crayfish around here. Now there are none. This is the least we can do to start fixing the terrible state of our over-fished harbour.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Christine

Last Name

Rose

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Other (please specify):: kayaker, swimmer, Kiwi

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support more marine reserves generally, but this I also support this specific application because of its high ecological values and its location

Proposed Hākaimgo - Matiatia Marine Reserve

Response ID:573 Data

2. Submission ID

submission id

HMMR-732852

Time Started NZT

23-03-2022 01:52 PM

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Katherine

Last Name

Mason

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Please state the name of the organisation.

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

Please provide any extra details of your connection and exercise of kaitiakitanga.

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Local business owner

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

You answered that you *partially object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

You answered that you *partially support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We do not allow everyone to set nets in the bush to catch and eat native birds, so why do we allow it in our seas?

8. Upload any supporting documents

[Marine_Reserve_submission_by_Katherine_Mason.pdf](#)

6. Official Information Act

9. Information release

7. Official Information Act

Please select the reasons for wanting specific information in this submission withheld.

Please copy and paste the parts of your submission above which you request to be withheld.

8. Auto submit - final

Date Completed NZT

23-03-2022 01:53 PM

9. Thank you for making a submission

Submission Receipt - respondent

Mar 14, 2022 05:44:13 Success: [REDACTED]

Mar 22, 2022 21:53:34 Success: [REDACTED]

Submission Receipt - PublicVoice

Mar 14, 2022 05:44:13 Success: Email Sent to: waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

Mar 22, 2022 21:53:34 Success: Email Sent to: waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

Submission in support of the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island)

Contents

Introduction	1
Why a Marine Reserve?	2
Is it all just political?	2
My Background	3
Learning from Enclosure Bay	3
Out of site, out of mind.....	4
Many groups do care... ..	5
Not in My Back Yard.....	8
Summary	9

Introduction

My name is Katherine Mason. I am a mother who is concerned that yet another marine reserve application, in our supposed ‘Hauraki Gulf Marine Park’ may fail. I am not willing to witness our gulf continue to be degraded for yet another decade. Please approve the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) application, under the Marine Reserves Act 1971.

Last time a marine reserve was proposed, my daughter was a young girl, now she is 10 years old. She currently snorkels amongst dead and depressing kina barrens. If this application fails, she may well be an adult, on her OE, before anything significant changes. Will we have to wait, and hope, that her children can one day snorkel in a healthy environment again, or is it finally time to be bold now?

I understand the long long journey that has been trekked, by a dedicated and trustworthy group, to get this far. Many people will have presented the facts, reasons, and logical arguments why this reserve is so important.

However, I write as an individual, who has seen it before. Mid last-decade I silently witnessed the politics and hidden agendas that prevented the last marine reserve from happening. This time I wish to speak, on behalf of people who innocently believe ***‘of course a marine reserve is a good thing, so of course it will go ahead’*** not realizing there may be insidious forces acting quietly against this proposed environmental sanctuary.

This submission, in favour of the marine reserve, includes my personal arguments for this essential marine protection as well as addressing underlying concerns that may potentially be acting against this initiative. I wish to highlight that many of us are aiming toward the same goal, and that this proposal is a great step toward protecting and enhancing our marine environment, for all of us .

Why a Marine Reserve?

The Department of Conservation website nicely summarise why we want marine reserves.

Marine reserves protect our unique New Zealand habitats, natural resources, plants and animals. They are safe environments where native animals can live, breed and grow. Marine reserves help to:

- **protect biodiversity**
- **boost the numbers of fish and food species (increase productivity)**
- **allow us to study untouched marine environments, which can show what the marine environment once looked like, before human modification/impacts.**
- *preserve the natural services of the marine environment (e.g. flood protection, water filtration, geological processes)*
- **protect ecosystems from any threats (ecosystem resilience)**
- *increase recreation and tourism opportunities for New Zealand.*

As protected marine ecosystems recover, we continue to learn more about the value of marine reserves

Source: <https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/getting-involved/students-and-teachers/marine-reserves/marine-reserves-resource-activity-1.pdf>

Is it all just political?

So why is there any risk this marine reserve won't go ahead? I trust that the right decision is made this time, and the application is granted, despite any negative political, cultural or social pressure. We know that much of our Hauraki Gulf is decimated, and it needs protection, right now, to recover.

I say this not just for the scientists, advisors and advocates who have been raising warning bells for decades. But more importantly, for the greater good of the vast, and silent, majority; and their children, who are blissfully unaware that a few objectors may once again kill our hope of environmental protection and regeneration.

It seems to me that some groups act politically against an idea, when the idea is not seen to be theirs, even though fundamentally our goals are the same. It is such a shame when this happens, as no one wins, including the environment, which we all purport to care for.

There is NO reason, in my opinion, that this marine reserve should be prevented from going ahead due to personal, political or social arguments. Some people may be expressing their wish to continue to fish in this exact location. But the marine reserve, by being a nursery, will improve their fishing right next door. Marine biologist Roger Grace has stated

“Marine reserves create an abundance of fish that spreads to nearby areas where fishing is twice as successful.”

Source: <https://www.waihekegulfnews.co.nz/scientist-calls-for-urgent-marine-protection/>.

Some others may be citing disruption and inconvenience to their local area, yet in the long run will benefit from being part of nature in harmony.

We close beaches to protect dotterels and forests to protect kauri; let's also protect our fish. Not at a whim, but in perpetuity.

The benefit is bigger than our individual concerns, or even those raised by community or cultural groups. We will all gain, in the long run, from seeing marine life thriving, right here at our Waiheke doorstep... we just need to give nature a chance. If we go back to the drawing board now, another decade or two may pass....and it may then be too late. Perpetuity starts now.

My Background

My father loved the sea, and I have many fond memories of sailing the Hauraki Gulf. Jumping off the sides of our yacht and enjoying the marine environment. As a young child we caught sprats, off the local boat ramp. We used these to feed a sick black-baked gull that we found on the beach. That was the last time I personally have killed a fish.

My father stood up for his beliefs. When he saw the baches on Rangitoto being destroyed by DoC, decimating the history and community, he quoted the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act, to stop the destruction. He also rescued the last double ended steam ferries in the world, Toroa and Ngoiro, from being buried in the Westhaven marina reclamation. For these, and other projects, Dad was awarded a QSO, for services to the community. Like him, I wish to stop destruction of things in and around the gulf, but this time it's the actual Hauraki Gulf itself.

As an adult I still spend many hours on the gulf, but these days I'm sitting outside in the salt spray on a Fullers ferry. After the usual OE and career focus, I returned to Waiheke around 2004, to visit a childhood friend. I was hooked and the next morning explored the island on a hired scooter to find a little house to buy. This had led to many happy years associated with numerous positive aspects of the Waiheke community; but also frustrations at the politics and in-fighting that often becomes way too personal in such a small and precious community.

Learning from Enclosure Bay

One of my most torturous personal memories of the Waiheke community is what happened regarding the proposed marine reserve, on Waiheke's northern coast, last decade. It was a nasty, political and destructive period (refer: Marine groups' scrap at Parliament, NZ Herald, April Fool's Day 2015)

I wrote a poem highlighting the rhetoric and espionage, but was too scared to send it to the Gulf News. It was a big issue at the time, but I had a young child and 'missed the boat.' Now, whenever I drive past Enclosure Bay my heart drops.

Enclosure bay and the beautiful surrounding northern beaches, should be teeming with sea life now, but instead are bare kina barrens. Sadly, some people who owned property near the beaches, raised a petition against the proposed marine reserve, due to concerns that more people would visit their beach. Their name "Keep our beaches" understandably was confusing, as it appeared to be advocating for the wider environmental, but was focused instead on the local's concerns. Debates were heated and arguments personal. The petition actually opposed the reserve and the application did not proceed. The beaches may have been 'kept' but the sea life certainly wasn't.

I quote the gulf news, March 2016 . “Marine biologist Roger Grace says marine reserves are urgently needed to protect Waiheke’s northern coast from severe degradation.

“They are some of the worst kina barrens I have ever seen. If something is not done soon, you are going to lose all the kelp on the north coast of Waiheke. It’s really quite serious,” said Dr Grace, who surveyed Waiheke’s northern coast three years ago.

“Kina are proliferating because about 80% of the original numbers of snapper have been caught by commercial and recreational fishers, and crayfish have also been severely reduced in numbers on the east coast of the North Island. This leaves one of their “favourite foods”, kina, to become unnaturally abundant.

Seriously degraded reef systems are extensive throughout New Zealand. This has been brought about by not leaving enough snapper and crayfish to keep kina numbers under control.

Where there was kelp forest, now there is bare rock with hundreds of sea urchins chewing the surface. When you lose all that kelp, you lose hundreds of species. Kelp is very important to maintain a high level of biodiversity.”

Source: <https://www.waihekegulfnews.co.nz/scientist-calls-for-urgent-marine-protection/>

Ironically, this summer of 2022, volunteer groups of snorkelers and divers have been harvesting the kina, to restore a balance, something that the fish and crayfish should have been doing, if they were alive. Enclosure Bay, which was so close to restoration, is now a sad testament to what could have been.

Let this not happen in North West Waiheke.

Out of sight, out of mind

If I set a large bird net, across some native bush, to catch and eat native birds, I would rightly be in trouble. Maybe I could offer to throw the dead fantails to the floor and only eat the bigger, dead kereru?

Why is a wood pigeon worth so much more than a fish, in our eyes? Fish live for decades and play a significant role in our ecosystems. Like birds and mammals, they can also become endangered and extinct. We have plenty of reserves on land, as well as strong legal protection against hunting, yet our seas have few marine reserves and inadequate protections.

For many years I have wondered why our native and endemic fish are treated so badly. I still don’t understand how anyone is allowed to freely catch, inhumanely kill and then eat a wild fish. Yet nearly every native mammal, reptile, most birds and many trees, are protected on our land.

We are rightly not allowed to drown puppies, but do allow commercially caught fish to effectively suffocate to death. While we may not be allowed to legally catch and eat albatross or penguins, we certainly are decimating their feeding grounds. Is it just because we can’t see under the sea, or witness the practices that are happening? Or we don’t think of fish as native or endemic, and worthy of protection – because, in theory they can swim away?

Do we forget that fish also migrate, like the birds in our sky? Our long-fin eels travel thousands of kilometers, to come home to our ‘safe’ shores, yet are they welcomed like our godwit? Do we close beaches or streams, to protect them, as we do with dotterels? How many eels get to live to their natural age of 80 years?

Four years ago, our family pledged not to eat any wild fish, or white bait. Not to support an industry that is potentially corrupt, untruthful and certainly damages the environment, to the point where replenishment is near impossible. Why are cameras being so strongly rejected on fishing boats - if there was nothing to hide?

So, whilst there are many, significant, ingrained issues of concern in our approaches to our marine life around New Zealand, at least this marine reserve will be one small step in the right direction. It will enable us to truly see how nature can regenerate, allowing comparisons with other areas or initiatives in the future, such as Marine Protection Areas or Rahul.

Research undertaken in this important zone between the inner and outer gulf, will provide invaluable data and insights for years to come.

Many groups do care...

The Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Inc

As you know, the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf is a Waiheke based incorporated society, established in 2013, with the purpose

‘to research and advocate for the setting aside of marine protected areas, especially no-take marine reserves...’ and

‘to encourage and facilitate the scientific study of marine life and the natural history of the Hauraki Gulf.’

Their application document summarizes the history of marine protection, and marine research in the gulf, by various organisations. It is a depressing narrative, with warning bells raised and ignored. Numerous meetings have been held, across many different groups, for decades, but still the destruction of the gulf marine environment continues.

The Hauraki Gulf Forum

The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act (2000) states that the objectives of the management of the Hauraki Gulf, its islands and catchments are -

“a. The protection and, where appropriate, the enhancement of the life-supporting capacity of the environment of the Hauraki Gulf, its islands and catchments. “

The Hauraki Gulf Forum, in their “State of our Gulf, 2020” report asked what had changed since the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park was established in 2000. Sadly, the answer is not much.

“The area of the Marine Park protected by marine reserves has only increased by 0.05%. Marine reserves cover 0.3% of the Marine Park. The only new reserve to be created since the Marine Park was established is Te Matuku Marine Reserve, on the southern side of Waiheke Island. The application for that reserve was lodged before 2000.”

Source: <https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/about-auckland-council/how-auckland-council-works/harbour-forums/docsstateofgulf/state-gulf-popular-summary.pdf>

Ms Moana Tamaariki-Pohe, Deputy Chairperson, Hauraki Gulf Forum in February 2020 stated

“After 20 years of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park, it does feel like the tides are starting to turn for the better. Together we will achieve great results. He waka eke noa – We are all in this waka together “

I am pleased that the **Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Inc**, after months of consultation, are taking concrete action, researched over many years, to make a real difference, in perpetuity.

But they are not alone, in their support for marine protection. There is a plethora of different groups interested in the gulf or marine environment, and their websites state their concerns and motivations. While each group may be focusing on different methods and techniques, they all are aiming for better protection of our moana, which this proposed marine reserve offers.

The Waiheke Public & the Local Board

The local board instigated a survey mid last decade, to ascertain public views on marine protection and marine reserves. Total support, from island residents, for no take marine reserves was 64% and 52% of off island ratepayers. The local board noted in 2017 that *“the material gathered to date provides a good and robust basis for pursuing a marine reserve(s).”*

Greenpeace Aotearoa:

*“Our vast oceans feed us and stabilise the climate.... we must challenge industrial fisheries and other destructive industries, and **work to create ocean sanctuaries to allow them to replenish.**”*

<https://www.greenpeace.org/aotearoa/tag/oceans/>

Forest and Bird:

We are reminded that in the 1990s the Waiheke Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society branch successfully proposed a marine reserve at Te Matuku Bay, which was finally gazette in 2005.

Today their website states:

*“Less than half a percent of our marine environment is fully protected, compared to a third of our land. **We need more marine reserves that represent our diverse ocean environment and protect the unique life that depends on them.**”*

Success will be achieved with widespread public support and understanding for policy and fisheries management reform, and by minimising the environmental impacts of fishing.”

<https://www.forestandbird.org.nz/campaigns/marine-protected-areas>

Legasea

*“LegaSea is a non profit organisation **dedicated to restoring the abundance, biodiversity and health of New Zealand’s marine environment.**”*

Success will be achieved with widespread public support and understanding for policy and fisheries management reform, and by minimising the environmental impacts of fishing.”

<https://legasea.co.nz/>

The Waiheke Marine Project.

*“The Waiheke Marine Project began in April 2019, to call for volunteers **to protect and regenerate the Waiheke Marine environment.**”*

<https://www.waihekemarineproject.org/new-page>

I eagerly attended a public meeting in 2019 and provided feedback in favor of marine reserves, along with some other members of the public. However I understand that no-take reserves are not the collective's preferred methodology.

While the proposed marine reserve may not be an initiative from the Marine Project, I trust that politics do not prevent us all heading towards our common goals. A marine reserve will certainly "protect and regenerate the Waiheke Marine environment" and can provide an excellent benchmark, and invaluable insights, for future initiatives by the Marine Project and other groups.

*"Working together we will learn and discover how to bring ahu moana to life. We are committed to the use and enjoyment of our marine environment and **to developing effective marine protection** through exploring and using the best mechanisms including Rāhui and Marine Protected Areas"*

<https://www.waihekemarineproject.org/blog/marinereserves>

Saying Yes to this reserve does not prevent further protection, by other means. There is plenty of ocean left to protect. Please, as I said at the start do not let politics get in the way of the greater goals. We can all protect our moana. This is not a one-horse race.

Protect Putiki Bay and Save Kennedy Point

In recent years there has been strong environmental activism from 'Protect Pukiki Bay' and previously 'Save Kennedy Point'. Their aims and statements show support for preserving our moana, in relation to stopping infrastructure development in a 7.3-hectare marina.

On their petition website Protect Putiki Bay states:

"Now and for future generations, urgently encouraging and nurturing relationships of connection with the taiao (environment) are even more critical because this very moana is on the brink of ecological collapse...."

*"It is urgent that **we actively protect and preserve our moana** and restore its mauri which is under threat".*

Source: <https://our.actionstation.org.nz/petitions/protectputiki>

I note their recent facebook post:

"We welcome you in joining us in our support for the Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve. We also acknowledge the Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board for their position with the marine reserve and for their tireless efforts to protect the biodiversity and mauri of Pūtiki Bay from the development of the Kennedy Point Marina

*"It's time for us to act now. Marine reserves are not ideal. Ecosystem based management led by tangata whenua, mātauranga, rāhui, mātaimai and taiāpure are ideal. This is an opportunity NOW for us to protect 0.9% more of the Hauraki Gulf. **That's a long way off the 30% protection 77% of people surveyed by the Hauraki Gulf Forum agreed they want to see. But it's a start.**" Source: <https://www.facebook.com/protectputiki/>*

This marine reserve is a great start and will have a significant positive impact, being over 300 times bigger than the proposed marina site. The Protect Putiki Bay activists have been keen to protect the kororā. Protecting 2350 ha of the penguin's natural environment, including their food and natural habitat, within a no-take marine reserve, will certainly help.

Not in My Back Yard...

It is natural to protect our own back yard, but sometimes it backfires. In 2015 *Keep our Beaches* argued strongly against protecting their own marine life, and used worse case visitor scenarios to argue their point. They now have larger kina barrens, all to themselves.

They presented a video in 2015, to the committee including scenes from Goat Island and surrounds, showing dirty public toilets, overcrowding and commercial activity. They also erroneously introduced causal relationships between marine reserves and other unrelated restrictions. An example is:

“Marine reserves were areas where fish and shellfish could not be taken from, Ms Cox said, but DoC could make rules including possibly restricting boat launching and dog walking on beaches.”

Source: <https://www.nzherald.co.nz/nz/marine-groups-scrap-at-parliament/NZTUDL4XNCYXPWTWDA4MK2MQHI/>

Mr Stone is quoted in the NZ Herald as saying

“Keep Our Beaches was waging a campaign of misinformation, an example being that dogs could in fact be allowed on beaches, as at some existing marine reserves including near Island Bay in Wellington.”

I have read some Matiatia resident’s arguments against this new reserve, that appear to use similar tactics. This is very disappointing to me. I urge you to look out for possible exaggerations and potential erroneous extrapolations, in all submissions.

Clearly goat island visitor numbers and behaviours are not relevant on Waiheke Island, which can only be reached by ferry. It is very unlikely we will receive significant numbers of additional tourists, just because of the marine reserve. Did the Te Matuku Marine Reserve cause a sudden influx in tourism?

Whereas goat island is at the end of a peninsular and only has one main beach, Waiheke has numerous beaches, vineyards, Ecozip, outdoor adventures and so much more. Adding an additional marine reserve, particularly of this size, is unlikely to make a significant impact to the island overall, or to local residents in particular.

The proposed reserve is well considered, well researched and well located for many reasons. The local land owners generally have large blocks without riparian rights. The public can enjoy our marine reserves, and walkways, using public transport, with minimal disturbance.

As the application states, there are many benefits from locating this reserve in such an interesting and biodiverse area. This will ensure that we can continue to research, understand and learn more about the underwater wonders of our Hauraki Gulf, for many years to come.

“This area provides the best habitat and is of sufficient scale for protecting and potentially restoring a whole range of marine biota, especially targeted species like snapper and crayfish.”

Summary

In summary, I trust that this marine reserve is approved.

I am sure there will be strong discussions and debate, but at the end of the day most of us just want the same thing.. to protect and enhance our marine environment, and this is our chance NOW.

Just because a group may want to do something differently in the future, does not detract from the benefits of this proposal now. If we all work together then the research and learning from this new marine reserve will be invaluable for all future initiatives.

Please don't wait any longer and do not let politics get in the way. People can fish, just next door to the reserve. Do not go back to the drawing board for another decade. Visit Enclosure Bay and see for yourself, what could have been.

I trust that the vocal minority will not diminish the wishes of the silent majority, for my daughter's sake. This marine reserve is in a great location, with minimal impact on local residents, well thought out and significantly important. We can make a difference, for generations to come...

I finish with this quote from the State of our Gulf, 2020.:

“Turning the trajectory of the Gulf around has proved to be difficult. It's like paddling a waka against the tide. Everyone needs to be pulling in the same direction. Ease off and you quickly drift back. Strength and stamina are needed to simply maintain your position. More is needed to move towards your destination. Gains can quickly be lost.

If you drift back, you could hit rocks and lose everything. You can throw an anchor out, but it has to be large and strong enough to hold. Our restored islands and marine reserves are an anchor. They protect our taonga, our heritage: indigenous birds, reptiles, insects and vegetation; the golden canopies of surging kelp forests; the grandfather kōura and tāmure that were once the masters of their domains. If those anchors are too weak or small, they will not hold against the tide.” Executive Summary, State of our Gulf, 2020

Source: <https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/about-auckland-council/how-auckland-council-works/harbour-forums/docsstateofgulf/state-gulf-popular-summary.pdf>

Thanks for reading my submission. I really hope we can all see our common goals, rather than our differences, in this significant protection of our marine environment.

**Let's all work together
and throw this anchor,
for a new marine reserve,
out and into perpetuity.**

**Yours sincerely,
Katherine Mason**

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Truce

Last Name

Hora

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

a marine reserve would be beneficial on Waiheke island to help restore sea life and insure plentiful fishing for generations to come.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Anne

Last Name

Johnson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I fully support the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Reserve and applaud the energy and effort put into this proposal by the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf. As a resident and property owner on Waiheke of over thirty years I have been concerned at the degradation of our fisheries and shellfish populations. Marine conservation and restoration of that environment must be urgently undertaken. We now recognise how all species are interrelated and how the general health of our world is impacted by the health of our oceans. Restoration work on the Hauraki Gulf can not be undertaken in a piecemeal plan at this stage. A marine reserve, with blanket bans on fishing of any species by any means must be actioned and supported if we are to prevent the further degradation and health of the greater Hauraki Gulf.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jennifer

Last Name

Hendrickson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The entire Hauraki Gulf is known to be in a polluted and over-fished condition. The small marine reserve that is proposed is a beginning, better than nothing at all, to attempt to recover the former abundance of marine life that Aucklanders now miss around our shores.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Emily

Last Name

Hotham

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The health of the Hauraki Gulf has been shown to be in decline for decades now. Nothing has been done to protect our taonga species, and if we continue down this pathway, there will be no ecosystem or species. The importance of recreational fishing in the gulf is significant to the people. Allowing this ecosystem to regain health will therefore have a long term benefit for everyone.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Helen

Last Name

Whiteford

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- NZ general public
- Science and research
- Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf is in a very bad state of decline due to many unsustainable activities over a long period by human actions and decisions.

It was once full of vibrant plant and animal life. We used to watch penguins and massive flocks of birds from the ferry trip to town. We used to be able to get a modest feed of scallops and koura, set a net and catch a few mullet and flounder. Now, we are lucky to see any fish at all snorkeling in places like Enclosure Bay.

It is well recognized by many that the Marine Reserve at Leigh has brought many benefits not only to the Reserve but to a much larger surrounding area, both on land and sea. Most Aucklanders will have been there and will extol its many virtues. But it is not enough, we need many more Reserves like this. To bring the Hauraki Gulf back to even a little of its former glory, we need to have at least a dozen Marine Reserves up and running.

Hakaimango-Matiatia has been for far too long talked about and blocked by various vested interests unable to see beyond their short term gratifications. It is for our children and our mokopuna and the future of Auckland we must act urgently.

The location has been chosen very thoughtfully bearing the opposition in mind. I would like to have seen it extended to Sandy Bay but compromises must be made and at least it is a start.

I support the "No take means no take" policy stated by Mike Lee with mana whenua involved in all aspects.

Manaakitanga and kaitiakitanga are enmeshed in all the principals of the proposal as far as I can see.

We could go on for decades more with delaying tactics and compromises. We must have action now. We are far from being the 'green paradise' we are advertised as overseas and I can not see any reason how Hakaimango-Matiatia should not be a huge bonus for both Waiheke and the Hauraki Gulf.

Not enough, but a start.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

David

Last Name

Malan

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The quality of the sea-life around Waiheke Island has been damaged by many years of lack of concern for, and protection of, the marine life in the Hauraki Gulf.

This is particularly noticeable to long-time Waiheke residents like myself. After 45 years here on Waiheke I believe the time has come for action to ensure the future health and appeal of the Gulf.

Many years have been wasted with similar proposals being rejected whilst the health of the Gulf has steadily declined .

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Alastair

Last Name

Gager

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Kia ora ..The Hauraki gulf of which Waiheke island is a part has been overfished for a long time .Crayfish ,paua ,scallops ,mussels have been severely depleted which has lead to an explosion of the kina population and with that further degregation of seaweed beds . Schools of kahawai ,trevally ,mackerel which were once seen in boil ups on the ocean surface are now rarely seen and with that the fish and birds that depend on the schools ..like dolphins ..blue penguins on herrings and sardines ..are in decline .Blue penguins are frequently found starving on the beaches in summer . NZ has a very low rate of protection ie marine reserves ...look at Goat island ..an explosion in fish life ..and also a place divers can go and experiece a healthy ecosystem . The amount of boats that leave Auckland harbours every weekend to fish around the island is phenomenal .Surely an area that was left as a no take zone ..to rejuvenate and to re populate surrounding areas is a no brainer .

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Xavier

Last Name

Harnett

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

There are mountains of research about the benefits of protecting marine reserves. Staving off predator loss which will have follow on effects such as kelp loss, eventually leading to ocean topicalization. From an ecological stand point more needs to be done, act now so our grandchildren can reap the benefits.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sally

Last Name

Smith

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Over my lifetime of 50 years living on Waiheke the marine life around the island has declined to a point where many species are virtually extinct, we must act now or lose further species. I understand some mana whenua groups disagree with the Marine reserve model and I would ask that they be involved with writing the management plan and actively being able to manage pest species in the area eg Kina barren.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Karin

Last Name

Donaldson

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

As a teacher, and a person who lives on the planet, it is important to me that I lead by example by doing everything within my power to protect as much of our precious earth as I can. It is no secret that our oceans all over the world are in dire need of protection. New Zealand has historically taken the lead before other countries in terms of environmental conservation, as well as many social issues such as equality- I'd like to see this continue and be proud of Aotearoa for doing what is right. We must protect our people and the planet; we know from science and by plainly looking with our eyes that protecting marine life and their home is an integral part of this protection. Please reserve our beautiful ocean- if not for the sustaining of future generations, then for the good of NZ's image, tourism and the economy.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Paula

Last Name

Shelton

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Devonport Yacht Club

4. Do you identify as Māori?

No

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: Boating Club

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Devonport Yacht Club (est 1905) wholeheartedly supports the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf proposal to establish a marine park northwest of Waiheke.

We believe the proposed marine reserve is uniquely fit-for-purpose to enhance and restore the vitality of this part of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park; provide invaluable information for marine science research; and protect the ocean environment loved by generations of our membership while protecting and restoring it for future generations.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ruth

Last Name

Middleton

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The gulf is dying and this is a positive way to help the gulf recover, both the marine and sea birds will benefit and in the long run so will the people who fish.

It is placed within an area that scientists have determine will 'work', in that the declining species should move out of their endangered status.

It does not affect any of the white sand beaches that are used by locals and tourists and have created controversy in the past.

It will add to the marine reserve/ no take area in the Hauraki Gulf; even with this addition the area is insignificant.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Karla

Last Name

Allies

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Ngati Paoa, Horowhenua ki Tai marae, Waiheke

4. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

5. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngati Horowhenua, Ngati Paoa. Ngati Pukuenga ki Manaia

6. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

Yes

7. Please provide any extra details of your connection and exercise of kaitiakitanga.

Myself and other Ngati Paoa whanau have been occupying Putiki bay since March 9th, 2021. We occupied in protest at the marina development and remain under the tikanga of rongoa, practicing kaitiakitanga, reconnecting to our whenua, moana and selves. Our marae "Horowhenua ki Tai" is on the beach and our papakainga is situated on the beach and Kennedy point reserve. Waiheke is our turangawaewae.

My great grandmother was born and raised in Matiatia. This area is the ancestral whenua of Ngati Horowhenua, our hapu. Our destiny is to be kaitiaki of the moana.

8. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Customary fishing
- Environmental group
- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- Owner of land adjacent to the proposed marine reserve
- Science and research
- Waiheke Island community member
- Other (please specify):: Ngati Horowhenua. Mana whenua, mana moana

4. Your submission

9. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially support

5. Your submission

10. You answered that you *partially support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

It doesn't go far enough. the Hauraki gulf marine park is 1.2 million hectares. To have any hope to revive of the "mauri" of the gulf, it is said 30% of the oceans must be under some form of protection. That means 400,000 hectares of Te Moananui o Toi must be protected.

This marine reserve of 2350 hectares is a good location and the geography of the area makes it an ideal fish nursery, the Gulf is in crisis and some action to help our moana and life within, is better than nothing, but it is a drop in the bucket for what is required.

If 30% of Waiheke waters were protected under "Marine Protected area (MPA), then we could get somewhere.

I do support the application for the Marine reserve and rely on DOC to behave in good faith as our Te Tiriti partner by supporting mana whenua, in particular Ngati Horowhenua, Ngati Paoa, to become the Marine Rangers in this place.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Robbie

Last Name

McMillan

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The health of the Hauraki Gulf has deteriorated dramatically on any measure. Marine reserves are a great tool to allow some areas to begin a return to how it use to be. Please make more marine reserves.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Peter

Last Name

Topzand

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

NZ general public

Other (please specify):: Sailor

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

As a long-time Waiheke Island resident I had the misfortune to observe the steady decline of the health of the Hauraki Gulf. I believe the proposed reserve provides a brilliant opportunity to attempt to reverse the long term harm that has been inflicted on the Gulf. I only wish its boundaries were wider! I believe the location of the proposed reserve adds significantly to its value in terms of science and impact. The heavy current flow, both inwards and outwards, will support the movement of colonies of the positively impacted organisms within the reserve. I cannot overstate the extent to which I urge the government to show some teeth and push back against the commercial interests which have so ravaged this beautiful area.

Peter Topzand

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bill

Last Name

Kinghorn

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

Other (please specify):: keel boat owner recreational sailor

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am retired from full time work and spent tree decades of my working life as a secondary school teacher of maths and science. I have worked to develop my knowledge of marine environments the effectiveness of marine "no take" reserves for both the immediate and the surrounding areas. I have read three of the Hauraki Gulf Forum triannual "State of the Gulf" reports. While being impressed by the thoroughness, depth, scope and professionalism of these reports, I can only conclude that urgent and extensive conservation actions are needed to halt the continual degradation and risk of irreparable damage of the marine environment of this area. There seems to be a real risk of having a previously vibrant and productive area that, above the water surface, must be one of the most beautiful boating and recreational places on earth turned into a desert below the water surface.

The science indicates that if the whole Hauraki Gulf area was closed for all fishing for 10 or 20 years the underwater environment would recover to a stable situation where it could support double the fish take without risk of harm. I conclude that the best future for the Hauraki Gulf environment would be to grow the Marine Park protection into something closer to that of the terrestrial parks. Our National Parks are entirely "No Take" and pest controlled reserves except for strictly governed areas for recreation use such as ski fields, tramping huts , access roads etc. The equivalent in the Hauraki Gulf would be a "No Take" marine reserve in its entirety with specified areas set aside and monitored for fishing plus having strict rules, prioritising the holding of the the protection marine life, for commercial shipping. This would attract the attention of the world as an exemplar of conservation and make it an important visitor attraction. Against this dream, the proposed Marine Reserve is a minimal but vital step. It is in the most sensible location for the Waiheke area's next reserve. It is separate from the more intensive urban areas and public beaches. It has a different marine environment from the reserve at the SW corner of the Island. There are excellent sites for basing any associated tourist enterprises that might develop (Matiatia Bay, Owhanake Bay and Oneroa Beach) with minimal disturbance to people living in the area.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

William B.

Last Name

Rudman

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Outside of New Zealand

Phone Number

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve

I strongly support the proposal prepared by the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf for a marine reserve at the north- west corner of Waiheke Island. It will a welcome addition to the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park.

I am an expatriate New Zealand marine biologist who studied at the University of Auckland in the 1960s. One of my early research publications was based on material from Leigh and nearby Whangateau Harbour and I remember as an undergraduate student in the early 1960s volunteering for 'working bees' at Leigh helping to prepare the concrete footings for one of the first buildings at the Leigh Marine Laboratory.

To me, the marine station at Leigh, is of great significance in any discussion of the value of marine reserves, as it was the efforts of the first Director of the Marine Station, Dr Bill Ballantine that caused New Zealand's first marine reserve - Cape Rodney-Okakari Point Marine Reserve – to be created. The success of that reserve not only in protecting marine life and habitat, but in showing politicians and the general public the value of such reserves, cannot be overestimated. The Reserve was not created until after I had left New Zealand, but I am still pleasantly surprised when on visits back home, Leigh Marine Station and the Goat Island Reserve are proudly mentioned in general conversation as examples of how well New Zealand is doing in conserving its environment.

I also remember school holidays on Waiheke Island looking for interesting marine life and, fossils in the cliffs, around the north-west corner of Waiheke island which is the site of the proposed marine reserve.

After completing my PhD in 1970, I left New Zealand on a post-doc fellowship involving 6 months fieldwork at marine stations in Fiji, NW India and Zanzibar before reaching the University of Bristol, UK. In 1973 I took up an appointment as a senior lecturer in marine biology at the University of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. After 6 years I was appointed to a research position at the Australian Museum, where I continued my research into the ecology and taxonomy of marine molluscs until retiring, in 2005, as a Principal Research Scientist, after 27 years.

During my professional career I have worked in many parts of the Indian and Pacific Oceans and like many marine biologists have watched in dismay as our species has not only overused the sea's resources, and polluted its waters with rubbish and agricultural chemicals, but have been unable to see that the marine environment was an ecological system in rapid decline. And now, climate change, with rising sea temperatures and subsequent acidification of ocean waters makes me fear what we are leaving to our children and grandchildren.

Marine reserves and no-take zones will not solve all the problems associated with the marine environment but they give depleted populations and habitats a chance to recover, and give scientists the opportunity to monitor what is happening to the various marine habitats and ecosystems, as the effects of climate change take hold. Marine Reserves and associated marine stations/laboratories also have an important educational effect, as their very existence shows the individual that their community considers that conservation of the natural world is of value.

W.B.Rudman B.Sc., M.Sc (Hons)., Ph.D., D.Sc

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Cimino

Last Name

Cole

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Mahurangi Action Incorporated

4. Do you identify as Māori?

No

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Local community group
Science and research

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Mahurangi Action Incorporated is a strongly evidence-based organisation, including on its current committee, for example, a marine biologist.

In 2004 when faced with evidence that highly erodible pastureland in the Mahurangi Harbour catchment was the likely cause of the harbour's elevated sediment accumulation rate, the organisation initiated the first-ever trial of indigenous reforestation species raised by forestry methods, with view to slashing the cost of their establishment.

More recently, in 2018, Mahurangi Action helped establish a Mahurangi-based research programme aimed to emulate that work with green-lipped mussels. Establishing green-lipped mussel reefs is about three times as costly as establishing a similar area on land, with indigenous species. Exotics—radiata pine are almost laughably inexpensive to establish, and the difference is mostly method: <https://www.mahurangi.org.nz/2010/03/31/establishment-trials-report/>

The location and size of the proposed Hākaimangō–Matiatia Marine Reserve will provide invaluable opportunities for trialling green-lipped mussel reef restoration. Having said that, the shamefully small percentage of the Hauraki Gulf, and the coastal waters of Aotearoa generally, that are protected marine reserves is a national disgrace.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Carla

Last Name

Perese

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngati Paoa

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

Yes

6. Please provide any extra details of your connection and exercise of kaitiakitanga.

I am tangata whenua.

4. Your submission

8. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

5. Your submission

9. You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I thoroughly reject this proposal for a marine reserve because:

- It does not acknowledge the whole of me. I am whānau, hapū and iwi with kaitiakitanga responsibilities. My pepeha narrates that Waiheke is me. This marine reserve proposal proposes taking away part of me. Who has the right to do that? Only me. The moana is my whanaunga. I do not agree to part of my family being cut off from me.
- The permanent nature of the marine reserve proposal is legal support for the ongoing colonization of my connection with Waiheke. This is unnecessary when there are more flexible and sophisticated legal mechanisms available that both acknowledge my connection and provide legal protection. Look no further than rāhui, mātaimai, taiapure and potentially HPAs. Marine reserve legislation is not fit for purpose and should not be a first choice and certainly not by people who are not tangata whenua
- Marine reserves do not give me the opportunity to actively rekindle my mātauranga Māori. Instead I would be subjugated to a western science bureaucracy that I can not see myself in. With the WMP and the activities of NPKW, I AM actively re-engaging with the moana and motu. I want to keep doing this and not be prevented by an imposed marine reserve.
- Regeneration is crucial. It has been amply demonstrated by existing marine reserves in Tikapa Moana that passive conservation by marine reserves is NOT sufficient to heal the mauri. We humans are part of the problem and therefore part of the solutions. Locking me and my whānau away from

the moana while government agencies make decisions on what is studied, monitored and managed is not section 4 of the Conservation Act and is not Te Tiriti partnership. As part of the WMP we are currently actively regenerating near shore reef systems that are very similar habitat to the proposed marine reserve area. Examples are with kina, kelp and kōura. We would not be able to do such regeneration if there was a marine reserve. Why should we be limited and stuck with scientific and bureaucratic hurdles?

- This objection is by me as an individual of Ngāti Paoa descent with particular links to Waiheke island and a current resident of Waiheke exercising ahi kaa. My objection is confirmed by the stance of my mandated iwi organisation NPIT. I quote from a letter from NPIT:

The Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust supports the protection of the moana environment 100%. However in our view, marine conservation practices such as permanent no-take marine reserves and marine protected areas (MPA) extinguish connectivity with our moana and make it illegal for Māori to enact intergenerational customary practices. We will incorporate our own cultural practices through rāhui instead of marine reserves - this Act (1971) needs to be reviewed. The Ministry of Fisheries & DOC through Sea Change are currently consulting with Iwi around High Protected Areas (HPA). We want to partnership with the crown in the decision making, we are not a stakeholder. I would like to see Ngāti Pāoa/Māori lead in our moana protection and this should be our right as a treaty obligation. We need to be enacting our responsibility as mana whenua to regain mana motuhake, this application feels like another land grab except in the moana space, therefore NPIT OPPOSE the Hākaimango-Mātiatia Marine Reserve and would like to encourage our people to do the same.

I really hope that the Minister of Conservation does have particular regard for my views and does not declare this marine reserve. This is the wrong tool at the wrong time, using the wrong process and does not walk Te Tiriti principles. -

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sean

Last Name

Burke

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Kia ora tātou,

I support this initiative to restore the mana and mauri of the Hauraki Gulf / Tikapa Moana, an intervention which in my view is well overdue.

In doing so I acknowledge the mana whenua and mana moana of Ngāti Paoa and Ngāi Tai Ki Tāmaki as the kaitiaki of this ancestral landscape and the whakapapa within.

I submit as a private individual. I am a registered landscape architect with 21 years in practice, and am a resident of Waiheke Island where my family and I have lived since the early 2000's.

I have read the application documentation for the proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve.

The application demonstrates that the proposal will increase the diversity, numbers, and resilience of marine species within the inner gulf islands and beyond, by protecting existing high-quality habitat and species diversity. Regeneration within the protected area will restore an ecosystem indicative of the Hauraki Gulf environment, before significant human extraction of key fish, crustacean, and shellfish species.

A regenerated and restored ecosystem within the bounds of the proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve will increase fish and crayfish numbers over a wider area of Tikapa Moana, by providing secure spawning and juvenile habitat, and protection of adults within the reserve. In areas adjacent the reserve there is potential to reduce barrens through increased predation on kina by fish and crayfish originating from or frequenting the reserve, and subsequent regrowth of kelp. An increased food source for seabirds is also indicated as likely and is supported.

A restored and diverse ecosystem will have a greater resilience to the effects of climate change, and increased likelihood of species survival in the face of external pressures driven by warming. Notwithstanding the intrinsic value of the biota and diverse substrates within the reserve and their necessary protection, positive spill over effects such as an increase in fish population locally will provide a level of food security for our children, grandchildren, and generations beyond.

The size of the reserve is significant and will substantially increase the protected area within the Hauraki Gulf. This is a very positive improvement over the existing scenario. It is my hope that success here will support additional well thought through and planned marine reserves within Tikapa Moana.

I support the engagement with mana whenua and support future collaboration that allows for ancestral obligations to be fulfilled in relation to the proposed reserve and wider Gulf. I support also the educational, research and recreational opportunities presented by this proposal.

Ngā mihi, nui
Sean Burke
BSc. BLa NZILA (Reg)

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Nicky

Last Name

Kerridge

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Anywhere that a marine reserve is implemented is fantastic for all marine life and the future of the hauraki gulf.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Marcia

Last Name

Kahui

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngāti Paoa

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

Yes

6. Please provide any extra details of your connection and exercise of kaitiakitanga.

I am Ngāti Paoa on my fathers side. I have attended hui and wananga here and active participant with my iwi.

7. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

8. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

5. Your submission

9. You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I thoroughly reject this proposal for a marine reserve because:

- It does not acknowledge the whole of me. I am whānau, hapū and iwi with kaitiakitanga responsibilities. My pepeha narrates that Waiheke is me. This marine reserve proposal proposes taking away part of me. Who has the right to do that? Only me. The moana is my whanaunga. I do not agree to part of my family being cut off from me.
- The permanent nature of the marine reserve proposal is legal support for the ongoing colonization of my connection with Waiheke. This is unnecessary when there are more flexible and sophisticated legal mechanisms available that both acknowledge my connection and provide legal protection. Look no further than rāhui, mātaimai, taiapure and potentially HPAs. Marine reserve legislation is not fit for purpose and should not be a first choice and certainly not by people who are not tangata whenua
- Marine reserves do not give me the opportunity to actively rekindle my mātauranga Māori. Instead I would be subjugated to a western science bureaucracy that I can not see myself in. With the WMP and the activities of NPKW, I AM actively re-engaging with the moana and motu. I want to keep doing this and not be prevented by an imposed marine reserve.
- Regeneration is crucial. It has been amply demonstrated by existing marine reserves in Tikapa Moana that passive conservation by marine reserves is NOT sufficient to heal the mauri. We humans are part of the problem and therefore part of the solutions. Locking me and my whānau away from the moana while government agencies make decisions on what is studied, monitored and managed is not section 4 of the Conservation Act and is not Te Tiriti partnership. As part of the WMP we are currently actively regenerating near shore reef systems that are very similar habitat to the proposed marine reserve area. Examples are with kina, kelp and kōura. We would not be able to do such regeneration if there was a marine reserve. Why should we be limited and stuck with scientific and bureaucratic hurdles?
- This objection is by me as an individual of Ngāti Paoa descent with particular links to Waiheke island and a current resident of Waiheke exercising ahi kaa. My objection is confirmed by the stance of my mandated iwi organisation NPIT.

I quote from a letter from NPIT:

The Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust supports the protection of the moana environment 100%. However in our view, marine conservation practices such as permanent no-take marine reserves and marine protected areas (MPA) extinguish connectivity with our moana and make it illegal for Māori to enact intergenerational customary practices. We will incorporate our own cultural practices through rāhui instead of marine reserves - this Act (1971) needs to be reviewed. The Ministry of Fisheries & DOC through Sea Change are currently consulting with Iwi around High Protected Areas (HPA). We want to partnership with the crown in the decision making, we are not a stakeholder. I would like to see Ngāti Pāoa/Māori lead in our moana protection and this should be our right as a treaty obligation. We need to be enacting our responsibility as mana whenua to regain mana motuhake, this application feels like another land grab except in the moana space, therefore NPIT OPPOSE the Hākaimango-Mātiatia Marine Reserve and would like to encourage our people to do the same.

I really hope that the Minister of Conservation does have particular regard for my views and does not declare this marine reserve. This is the wrong tool at the wrong time, using the wrong process and does not walk Te Tiriti principles.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Mark

Last Name

Sigglekow

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: Recreational sailor

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The underwater marine life is severely depleted generally all through the Hauraki Gulf. This marine reserve will be a big positive step for local improvement and a small but significant step for wider improvement. I have been sailing in to Owhanake for most of my life and have noted the careful land redevelopment respecting Maori earlier uses. This respect now needs to be carried forward to the seabed and the marine life it supports.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jo

Last Name

Davidson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

No brainer to preserve our moana and its ecology for the present and the future because it is the right thing to do and we can

To ensure the viability of the local ecosystem and its intrinsic value which is currently deeply compromised
Social, aesthetic and recreational benefits for the local community and visitors

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Kenneth

Last Name

Waller

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have lived on Waiheke since 2008 and have enjoyed snorkelling around the Fishermans Point area at the end of Newton Road where I live. In this short time (14 years) I have witnessed a greatly reduced number and species of fish in these local waters - sometimes not seeing any lately in a half hour snorkel. I support the proposed Marine Reserve as any help we can give the marine life in the Hauraki Gulf is a good thing!

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Anna

Last Name

Collings

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am concerned that the current protections in place are not sufficient to allow marine biodiversity to regenerate / flourish. Having spent time at other marine reserves such as Goat Island and on the Coromandel, and seen the biodiversity there, I would love to have the same thing happen on Waiheke Island where we live. It would add greatly to the experience of living here, and would also be attractive to visitors.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Mike

Last Name

Peters

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I believe that it is time to allow the restoration of marine biodiversity in the Hauraki Gulf. It is very sad to see the layered affect of overfishing in the gulf. Creating the marine reserve will have long term benefits for the environment and will make for a far more interesting experience for snorkelers and divers to enjoy. I fully support this proposal.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Anne

Last Name

McMillan

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Restoring Takarunga Hauraki

4. Do you identify as Māori?

No

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Restoring Takarunga Hauraki is a network of volunteers and collaborating professionals working to enhance and more fully appreciate the biodiversity of our unique ecological area, including Shoal Bay, Ngataranga Bay, the wider Devonport Peninsula, and integrated waterways. We aim to eradicate animal and plant pests and promote and protect native plant species and ecosystems as safe places where shorebirds and native land birds can thrive.

So the area we work in is on the Hauraki Gulf coast and the inner harbour estuaries. The health of the marine ecosystem influences the health of the terrestrial ecosystem and vice versa. The new marine reserve nearby should therefore benefit wildlife in our area.

The benefits of the reserve tie in with our own work in building and enhancing a "Ngau te ringaringa Eco-Corridor." We are working to create a corridor across the peninsula that establishes native cover and food for birds, insects, lizards and fish that can increase habitat for native birds coming from the pest free offshore islands to new habitat here in Devonport and onwards to Kaipatiki and the Waitakere forest. This area and the marine reserve are both part of the "North West Wild Link" and "North Auckland Seabird Flyway" used by sea birds passing from the Tasman sea and Waitakere to the Gulf and Pacific. There have been serious declines in sea bird numbers because of habitat disturbance and decline in fish populations. We can be confident that the reserve will increase fish numbers throughout the Hauraki Gulf/Tikapa Moana, and that will increase seabird numbers; these benefits will be seen across the whole of the Auckland region. We expect that our own work will also contribute.

The proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia (NW) Waheke marine reserve is entirely aligned with the goals and work of the Restoring Takarunga Hauraki group, and we strongly encourage the Government to implement it.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jacqueline

Last Name

Ross

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Other (please specify):: Sailor and Cheltenham resident

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

For years I have followed the state of the Gulf reports, and can see with my own eyes the rapid deterioration in the ability of the Hauraki Gulf to sustain sea life. Quite frankly it is dying, and may not be able to be resuscitated. But we must at least try our very hardest to do so.

The failure of Auckland Council and the Government to take meaningful steps to halt this decline is to my mind criminal and highly depressing in this time of climate change. It has been known for many years that diversity of marine life is vital to human existence yet when the Government finally begins to take measures it is too little and too late with the excuse that there is not public support for further measures. If drastic measures aren't taken there will be no public or any sea life. It's as simple as that.

Our Government has committed to protecting 30% of our national waters, yet not even 30% of the Hauraki Gulf is protected despite being of international significance, even more so than the sea bed off Kaikoura. Why?

Supporting this application is the very least I can do. If only the proposed marine reserve covered the whole of the Hauraki Gulf. Elsewhere in the world several countries cooperate together to create very extensive marine reserves, here we haven't even stretched this proposed reserve from one tiny offshore island to another. My hope is that the Government, Auckland Council and DOC get their acts together and impose restrictions even if there are dissenting voices. The protective measures are needed now and we need authoritative leadership, not piecemeal applications by public interest groups. The Government, Auckland Council and DOC should be thoroughly shamed that they did not propose this marine reserve and much much more.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tommy

Last Name

Ngapera

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngati Paoa

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

Yes

6. Please provide any extra details of your connection and exercise of kaitiakitanga.

Tena koutou katoa nga rangatira ma raua ko nga whaea o te motu. E mihinui kia koutou katoa. Ko toku Whakapapa, 1949, my great great grand mother Takautai married William Castle from Kent died and is buried on Waiheketua. They had William Thomas Castle who married Parewheurangi, they ran the Trading Post in Waitawa the original Auckland Harbour at that time, because of ships draw that was about 1866, until the harbour moved to Auckland after dredging to create deep draw for ships to enter. Waitawa was confiscated from us and made into a reserve. We joke in our whanau that William Thomas Castle and Parewheurangi were one of the first shop keepers in Auckland. Their child was Thomas Hautakiri Castle married Roka Emily Castle they had Lillian Castle my mother. I am 6th generation Ngati Paoa born in Victoria Street West Auckland and raised in Glen Innes from 1955 until today. My great grand children are 9th generation Ngati Paoa living in Glen Innes and both my mother and father were in the 28th Maori Battalion and I oppose this marine reserve. Tena koutou katoa.

7. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: Mana whenua

4. Your submission

8. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

5. Your submission

9. You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Tena koutou katoa rau rangatira ma, nga whaea o te motu. He mihinui ki a koutou katoa.

I thoroughly reject this proposal for a marine reserve because:

- It does not acknowledge the whole of me. I am whānau, hapū and iwi with kaitiakitanga responsibilities. My pepeha narrates that Waiheketua is me. This marine reserve proposal proposes taking away part of me. The moana is my whanaunga. I do not agree to part of my family being cut off from me.
- The permanent nature of the marine reserve proposal is legal support for the ongoing colonization of my connection with Waiheketua. This is unnecessary when there are more flexible and sophisticated legal mechanisms available that both acknowledge my connection and provide legal protection. Look no further than rāhui, mātaitai, taiapure and potentially HPAs. Marine reserve legislation is not fit for purpose and should not be a first choice and certainly not by people who are not tangata or mana whenua
- Marine reserves do not give me a method to actively rekindle my mātauranga Māori. Instead I would be subjugated to a western science bureaucracy that I can not see in myself. With the WMP and the activities of NPKW, I AM actively engaging with the moana and motu. I want to keep doing this and not be prevented by an imposed marine reserve.
- Regeneration is crucial. It has been amply demonstrated by existing marine reserves in Tikapa Moana that passive conservation by marine reserves is NOT sufficient to heal the mauri. We humans are part of the problem and therefore part of the solutions. Locking me and my whānau away from the moana while government agencies make decisions on what is studied, monitored and managed is not section 4 of the Conservation Act and is not Te Tiriti partnership. As part of the WMP we are currently actively regenerating near shore reef systems that are very similar habitat to the proposed marine reserve area. Examples are with kina, kelp and kōura. We would not be able to do such regeneration if there was a marine reserve. Why should we be limited and stuck with scientific and bureaucratic hurdles?
- This objection is by me as an individual of Ngāti Paoa descent with particular links to Waiheketua Island exercising Ahi Kaa. My objection is confirmed by the stance of my mandated iwi organisation NPIT. I quote from a letter from NPIT: Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust supports the protection of the moana environment 100%. However in our view, marine conservation practices such as permanent no-take marine reserves and marine protected areas MPA extinguish connectivity with our moana and make it illegal for Māori to enact inter generational and customary practices. We will incorporate our own cultural practices through rāhui instead of marine reserves this Act 1971, needs to be reviewed. The Ministry of Fisheries & DOC through Sea Change are currently consulting with Iwi around High Protected Areas HPA. We want to partnership with the crown in the decision making, we are not a stakeholder. I would like to see Ngāti Pāoa and Māori lead in our moana protection and this should be our right as a treaty obligation. We need to be enacting our responsibility as mana whenua to regain mana motuhake, this application feels like another land grab except in the moana space, therefore NPIT OPPOSE the Hākaimango-Mātiatia Marine Reserve and would like to encourage our people to do the same. I pray that the Minister of Conservation does have particular regard for my views and does not declare this marine reserve. This is the wrong tool at the wrong time, using the wrong process and does not walk Te Tiriti principles.

Tena koutou katoa nga rangatira ma raua ko nga whaea o te motu. E mihinui kia koutou katoa. Ko toku Whakapapa, 1949, my great great grand mother Takautai married William Castle from Kent died and is buried on Waiheketua.

They had William Thomas Castle who married Parewheurangi, they ran the Trading Post in Waitawa the original Auckland Harbour at that time, because of ships draw that was about 1866, until the harbour moved to Auckland after dredging to create deep draw for ships to enter. Waitawa was confiscated from us and made into a reserve.

We joke in our whanau that William Thomas Castle and Parewheurangi were one of the first shop keepers in Auckland. Their child was Thomas Hautakiri Castle married Roka Emily Castle they had Lillian Castle my mother. I am 6th generation Ngati Paoa born in Victoria Street West Auckland and raised in Glen Innes from 1955 until today. My great grand children are 9th generation Ngati Paoa living in Glen Innes and both my mother and father were in the 28th Maori Battalion and I oppose this marine reserve. Tena koutou katoa.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Charles

Last Name

Palmer

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The poor state of the Hauraki Gulf marine ecosystem is well known and well documented. At the same time, the necessary actions to improve matters are also well understood, and include more no-take marine reserves. Successive Governments have been well aware of this, but proposed actions are timid, and always somewhere in the future.

This is a well researched and very appropriate proposal that has come from civil society in reaction to Government's deficiencies. The Government should welcome this proposal, reflecting that it represents the real spirit of New Zealanders for kaitiaka over the Hauraki Gulf.

The Government should dismiss objections from the recreational fishing lobby, who will never accept that with rights come responsibilities.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jenny

Last Name

Mason

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf is an area of spectacular natural beauty, but marine life has been in decline in the area. I would love to see the rich biodiversity of the area restored.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Claudia

Last Name

Pierce

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Nga Puhi

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

5. Your submission

8. You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

1. Displacement. By shutting an area the fishing effort is displaced, not reduced. A perfect example of this was the Coromandel rāhui. The commercial scallop fleet stopped fishing the Coromandel beds and simply doubled efforts around Little Barrier.

2. Overharvesting. Annually commercial fishers harvest more than 9,000,000 kg of fish from the Gulf. This includes more than 4,000,000 kg of baitfish. Marine mammals and seabirds come to the Hauraki Gulf to feed on these baitfish. (State of the Gulf 2020) A marine reserve will do nothing to stop these keystone species from being bulk harvested and exported.

3. Existing protection. In an effort to address declining populations of scallops, pāua, crayfish and mussels, Ngāti Pāoa have already laid a rāhui around the entire island. This temporary closure is widely supported and I will continue to support it wholeheartedly.

4. Ngāti Pāoa and community groups are currently developing a restoration plan around the entire Waiheke Island. This will involve utilisation of rāhui, mātatai and proactive restorative activities such as kōura [crayfish] rewilding, kelp gardeners programmes. A marine reserve shuts out the community and prevents these efforts.

5. There is already a marine reserve on the South Western side of Waiheke. An additional reserve will stretch an already underfunded Department of Conservation.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Matt

Last Name

von Sturmer

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Amateur fishing charter vessel operator

Environmental group

Local business owner

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Recreational fishing

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Inappropriate timing of outdated marine reserves act 1976 when iwi /communities are considering proposals for Marine Protected Areas (MPA) and other opportunities as part of the response to Sea change proposals. Specifically ,this reserve would inhibit regenerative projects currently being investigated on Waiheke that are the result of community /mana whenua collaboration . I believe the efforts from a diverse range of interest groups on Waiheke is better served by recognition as a functioning Ahu Moana. Rahui and other adaptive and specific marine protection powers that already exist have the potential to unite and focus communities and address the actual issues. This reserve proposal placement dis-proportionally effects recreational and customary fishers while doing little to mitigate known issues for this region.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

David

Last Name

Taylor

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

marine degradation in the Gulf desperately bad and in need of respiration. This is a great step in the right direction.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Kathryn

Last Name

Ngapo

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngāti Paoa, Ngāti porou, Ngāti awa, Ngāpuhi, Marutūahu

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

Yes

6. Please provide any extra details of your connection and exercise of kaitiakitanga.

I have taken part in Tree planting all over Waiheke to encourage habitat for native birds and to stop runoff polluting and adding sediment to our streams and bays and have in the past been involved specifically with Te Toki Reserve as well. I am an active supporter of Protect Putiki in stopping the Kennedy Point Marina and wrote the Cultural Values Assessment for the Ngati Paoa Trust Board on the Kennedy Point Marina. I was also active in SKP to stop the marina. I was the deputy chairperson of Direction Matiatia in stopping the Matiatia marina. My whanau has lived on Waiheke since 1953 but my father has iwi affiliations to Waiheke going back over the centuries. I support kaitiakitanga also by telling the historical stories and defending the cultural landscape of Putiki Bay.

7. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Waiheke Island community member
Other (please specify):: tangata whenua kaitiaki

4. Your submission

8. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

9. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I grew up on Waiheke and spent almost my whole life there 60 plus years. As a Maori family we gathered a lot of our kai from the sea and I am very aware of how prolific the gulf was. I also got my scuba ticket as a teenager and have dived in places such as the Poor Knights, Mokihihaus, Great barrier and Little Barrier, Kawau, and all around Waiheke with snorkel and scuba. I can remember being surrounded by huge schools of fish, and so much kelp when I was diving. I know how full of life it was. I honour that life, the mauri and wairua of it, how it can feed other animals and people. I want that life to continue and believe we are heading currently towards species extinction and underwater deserts as told in the State of the Gulf Reports which are highlighting at each successive report a continuing decline. We need no take areas to address this, we need it immediately and I support this reserve off Waiheke 100%.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ken

Last Name

Branch

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have recently left Waiheke but was a resident on the island for over 20 years. I am worried about the obvious degradation of the Hauraki Gulf in general but in particular Waiheke. There are areas of the island where the damage done by over fishing is obvious and is shown by the kina barrens. I support and encourage the development of the proposed marine reserve to provide some relief and opportunity for the marine environment to regenerate.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Paul

Last Name

Mason

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am concerned about the stark decline in marine biodiversity in the waters of Tikapa Moana. I want to see greater protection for the variety of marine life, marine mammals, sea bird species, reef systems and coastline of Tikapa Moana. We need to safeguard this unique environment for future generations.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Rachel

Last Name

Sharp

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I think marine reserve is overdue and will stop the depletion of the Hauraki Gulf.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Gretchen

Last Name

Kitching

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

It is important we look after our marine life

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jerome

Last Name

Partington

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf is degraded by multiple factors of land use and polluted road run off, plastic debris and waste, marine and boating impacts and leakages, possibly over fishing etc. Currently there are inadequate marine reserves in the Gulf. I fully support the creation of a marine reserve in this area to all the natural regeneration of the Gulf

Proposed Hākaīmango - Mātīatīa Marine Reserve

Response ID:650 Data

2. Submission ID

submission id

HMMR-753089

Time Started NZT

17-03-2022 11:51 AM

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Hannah

Last Name

Hamling

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

Please state the name of the organisation.

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

Please provide any extra details of your connection and exercise of kaitiakitanga.

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

You answered that you *partially object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

You answered that you *partially support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have seen first-hand over my lifetime the significant decline in Marine Life in the Hauraki Gulf and at the same time during my time studying at the Leigh Marine Reserve the abundance and diversity of marine life which can exist if recreational and commercial fishing is stopped and marine organisms can replenish (refer State of our Gulf 2020) and Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003).

8. Upload any supporting documents

[H_Hamling_Waiheke_Marine_Reserve.pdf](#)

6. Official Information Act

9. Information release

7. Official Information Act

Please select the reasons for wanting specific information in this submission withheld.

Please copy and paste the parts of your submission above which you request to be withheld.

8. Auto submit - final

Date Completed NZT

17-03-2022 12:00 PM

9. Thank you for making a submission

Submission Receipt - respondent

Mar 16, 2022 20:00:26 Success: Email Sent to: [REDACTED]

Submission Receipt - PublicVoice

Mar 16, 2022 20:00:26 Success: Email Sent to: waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

Submission Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) application.

Name: Hannah Hamling Bsc Msc (Hons 1st)



I am submitting in support of the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island).

I have seen first-hand over my lifetime the significant decline in Marine Life in the Hauraki Gulf and at the same time during my time studying at the Leigh Marine Reserve the abundance and diversity of marine life which can exist if recreational and commercial fishing is stopped and marine organisms can replenish (refer State of our Gulf 2020) and Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003).

My reasons for support are:

- Snapper (and many teleost species) are long lived, Snapper for 60 years - a reserve provides an ark for such species.
- Larger fish produce the most offspring a reserve provides the safe haven for larger fish to breed and replenish fish stocks throughout the Hauraki Gulf (Snapper within the marine reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km² area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020)).
- This is one step towards Hauraki Gulf Forum's goal of 30% protected.
- The area chosen is ecologically and geologically diverse (refer studies of Dr Tim Haggitt's surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015)
- From my direct experience with the Leigh Marine Reserve, people seek out (and value) snorkelling and diving spots to observe marine life. I consider we underestimate the demand for these recreational activities, and instead focus too strongly on recreational fishing. Even in the 1980s the Marine Reserve was visited so abundantly by people, the beaches and parking areas were overflowing. I also make the point snorkelling is a low cost activity and affordable to most people and families, fishing mostly requires a boat in the Gulf, not affordable to all.
- We need to replenish the Gulf fish stocks in order that people who depend on fishing for kai (not for recreation) can feed their families and that iwi can continue to exercise their customary rights to fish, in a Gulf that has sustainable and diverse fish stocks.

- The science supports the benefits of no take marine reserves
- Supports tourism and local jobs and educates people of all ages on the intrinsic value of marine life.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ria

Last Name

Bright

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The level of marine degradation globally and in Aotearoa New Zealand requires massive protection if we are to ensure future generations can enjoy recreational pursuits that our ancestors did. We have a moral obligation to future generations and non-human species and ecosystems to provide protected areas to enable regeneration of multiple ecosystems. Less than 1% will not do it. We need many MORE protected marine areas.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Neil

Last Name

Middleton

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

This proposal speaks for itself extremely well. I feel that protecting and restoring the habitat in the area for its own intrinsic worth is more than enough reason for support. I would like to see such a reserve extended across much more of the Gulf.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

George

Last Name

Connor

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Benefit for scientific study of marine life.

The reserve would greatly improve the marine life.

There are considerable spiritual, mental, aesthetic and economic benefits for people.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sam

Last Name

Sinclair

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the reserve because I would like future generations to be able to experience the same level of marine life as which I have. Fish levels are already ridiculously low, and probably declining. With technology and population growth, fishing pressure will only increase. This is obvious. The only way to balance this is with more marine reserves.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Patricia

Last Name

Blair

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The new Marine reserve will provide positive benefits for primarily the marine life, our own health , spiritual well being, ecology and aesthetics enhancing our enjoyment of the Gulf and its peoples; and also provide an education and source of scientific research for our community and the nation at large. It will help replenish fish stocks and the balance of in the marine system as exemplified at Leigh Marine Reserve

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Shelley

Last Name

Trueman

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We need more protection for our marine environments in the coastal areas of New Zealand. Marine reserves have been proven to benefit the marine environment beyond other methods of conservation. Coastal Auckland needs specific marine protection.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Amanda

Last Name

Walker

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Recreational fishing
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *object* to the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have a fundamental problem with the reserve being difficult to navigate due to the fact the three of the corners are GPS points. Wouldn't it make more sense to have it between headlands on Motutapu and Rakino islands? This makes it much easier for boaties to identify the boundaries (like Te Matuku marine reserve).

I also object to the marine reserve being in such a popular part of the Hauraki Gulf. The water between Matiatia and Rakino are used by hundreds of boaties in the City of Sails to recreational fish and enjoy the waters. I think a marine reserve further East would offer the same benefits but allow recreational fisherman to access this part of the gulf.

Also I think other measures such as different limits during times of the year the fish are spawning and also an upper size limit would help with the problems in the gulf.

I am a keen boatie for all my life (don't like fishing as I am not patient enough) but my husband loves it. We never catch our limit (only three of us on board), usually add 3 cm to the limit and always return the big breeders back to the sea.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lindsay

Last Name

Niemann

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
Science and research
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have personally witnessed the precipitous decline of marine life over 30 years of snorkelling around Waiheke. I am scientifically trained (PhD - Biological Anthropology) and am appalled at the complete lack of action by government authorities to protect the Gulf's unique marine and bird life. This reserve is a necessary beginning to preserve what little remains.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jon

Last Name

Newton

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Because this sea area needs to be protected from human beings who do not value or respect it.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bryan

Last Name

Bates

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf is under huge environmental pressure due to the high population and land use pressures within its catchment. The legislation and management supposedly protecting the Hauraki Gulf has failed and degradation of the environment is continuing. One way to mitigate this would be to turn the whole Hauraki Gulf into a marine reserve. The Gulf is the most heavily used recreational marine area in NZ as well as a major marine ecosystem providing breeding grounds and food sources for marine mammals and many fish species. Such a small proposed marine reserve should be embarrassing to the Government. However it is a start and I strongly support it. To the Policy Analyst who reads this you should suggest this size reserve is too small and should encompass the whole Hauraki Gulf.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

James

Last Name

Brodie

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I think it is great to have more marine reserves, and important to ensure the health of our ocean for the future. Hopefully we can see even more in the future

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

PATRICIA

Last Name

HOSKING

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Wellington / Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We need more marine reserves so that we can protect the marine life for our future generations to enjoy. They are the nurseries for the marine life to flourish and provide a perfect learning environment for young and old alike. I am a member of the Taputeranga Marine Reserve and whilst I did not snorkel, I enjoyed asking young people "How was it ?" when they surfaced and the looks on their faces as they answered "amazing!" told me that the snorkel trail and the Marine Reserve worked! My late husband, Murray appreciated the value of Marine Reserves and always wanted to see more.

r

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Nici

Last Name

Curtis

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I believe this is an important step in It's own right as well as towards the protection of the wider Hauraki gulf. Every marine reserve is a step towards protection and eventual renewal of our priceless Moana and all creatures who live in her.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Rick

Last Name

Palmer

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I would love my grandchildren to be able to experience some of the same level of underwater life I did as a child. I simply cannot understand why in NZ we have excellent areas of conservation reserves on land and woefully few in our dwindling sea environment. PLEASE act now!

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Carl

Last Name

Dalton

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Amateur fishing charter vessel operator

Local business owner

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

As a resident and recreational diver on Waiheke Island I have seen the once abundant sealife degenerate to a virtual desert.

We need marine reserves to act as a safe haven to protect and enhance sea life so that species can repopulate these barren areas devoid of life and bring back the productive species rich Hauraki Gulf we once knew.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Nicci

Last Name

Wood

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Daily as we scroll through our news feeds we see plenty of articles about our oceans and how endangered they are. Activities such as over-fishing, ocean pollution, fracking, reclamation, sea level rise, acidification are all ruining our oceans and life within them.

Aotearoa, New Zealand, has a long history with the oceans. Our creation story includes a fisherman and his ability to pull Te Ika-a-Maui (the north island) from the sea. We have the ninth longest coastline in the world, the oceans around us making up the fourth largest Exclusive Economic Zone. We harvest 400,000 tonnes of seafood a year and have a reputation for exceptionally good at managing our fisheries. The dominance of 'fish and chips' to our food culture. All underlie the importance of the seas to us as society.

Our natural environment is inseparable from our identity and wellbeing and underpins the mauri perspective- the life principle. Passed down from Rangī-nui – the sky father and Papatūānuku the earth mother all things in this natural world, animate and inanimate, coexist in one extensive family, connected by whakapapa, a genealogy that links all aspects of the universe. The vast and deep reaches of the oceans is the domain of Tangaroa, a descendant of Rangī-nui and Papatūānuku. Tangaroa is the father of all living creatures in the ocean, from the magnificent whales to the plethora of fish, shellfish and crustaceans- including paua. These interrelationships describes our oceans as ancestors.

The dominant, capitalist world view and values system aims to control nature- the domination over Rangī-nui and Papatūānuku- and the realm of Tangaroa. This greed and exploitation has created an imbalance that threatens the mauri of local and global marine ecosystems, the practice of kaitiānanga- the act of guardianship and negates the relationship between mankind and the environments around us.

Marine reserves whilst enabling kaitiakitanga, and restoring mauri, are essential tools for science. They provide opportunity to examine species in the absence of human activity including fishing. They also allow investigation of how habitat type, quantity and condition contribute to yield large individuals and dense aggregations that are typical of a more natural state. They allow study of the interconnectedness and co-existence in the natural world of Tangaroa. Fully protected marine reserves act as nurseries to help support, enhance and sustain marine species within the reserve but also in the wider area. They also provide a control to evaluate the impact of fishing, assist in evidence based management decisions and can be used to improve fishery management generally.

There is a growing social awareness and support of the values of our relationship and connection with a healthy natural environment. Surveys show that New Zealanders want marine environmental protection. Support for marine protection in Hauraki Gulf is high, as demonstrated by a poll in 2021 where 77% of respondents supported putting 30% of the Gulf into marine protected areas (Horizon Research 2021).

Aotearoa, surrounded by sea, treasures our waters and respects the life within them. The sea and marine life is an important part of our culture, our identity and heritage. Hākaīmangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve embodies the importance of the marine environment to our community and the community's role in kaitiakitanga.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

JEFF

Last Name

PARKE

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public
Recreational fishing
Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki Gulf waters around Waiheke are desperately barren. They need a break from fishing pressures to see if they can recover natural vitality.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Philip

Last Name

Moll

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: NZ conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

For far too long protection of the Hauraki Gulf has been talked about with little real action. This proposal for a Marine Reserve is long overdue and hopefully will be the beginning of many more areas of protection.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Julia

Last Name

Mount

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We have massive lack of biodiversity in the Hauraki Gulf. This marine reserve is a step in the right direction to rectifying this problem.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Chris

Last Name

Bailey

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the idea of marine reserves as one of the tools to restore our depleted fisheries. I am aware of the science that indicates reserves have positive impacts on fish populations far beyond their boundaries.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Harry

Last Name

Josephson-Rutter

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Science and research

Underwater tourism operator

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The health of the Hauraki Gulf is crucial to the NZ environment. Over the past 11 years of diving I have seen a decline in marine life around the gulf. Protecting areas is the key to bringing back the life and health of ocean.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

John

Last Name

Welsford

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Waikato

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

it is my belief that the Hauraki Gulf is being seriously over fished, and that marine reserves should be established in order to prevent the fish stocks being run down to such an extent that the area becomes a watery desert. We are already seeing the results of this in "Kina barrens" where Kina have eaten all of the marine vegetation because we, humans, have so reduced the fish species that keep their numbers under control. This is but one sign of the marine life being out of balance, and marine reserves will provide a breeding ground from which the fish species can spread out to counter this.

We need more reserves, and tighter limits on catch numbers.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bernie

Last Name

McDougall

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

Auckland

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am concerned about the loss of fish & marine life, I think anything we can do now to preserve our marine environment will help in the long term. I'm sick of commercial interests destroying our environment for future generations.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Adrian

Last Name

Percival

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: General Boatie

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The more marine reserves the better.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Michael

Last Name

Blythe

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

It would be nice to have a piece of the ocean that is not being spoiled by humans. We have nature reserves on land. Makes sense to have marine reserves.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Peter

Last Name

Watt

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Education

I have no axe to grind in this submission. I have no affiliation with any conservation or marine-focused groups, be they givers or takers. My only stake in this is as a human being, observing and respecting the world I was born into. There are countless good people doing much more than me to try to reverse the devastation humans have caused, even just in my lifetime, to the marine environment. Sadly, it is clear that these people have been fighting a losing battle as policy-makers and law-makers continually fail to grasp the importance of and urgent need for dramatic action. Policy-makers want data, otherwise law-makers are likely to be dismissive, but there may be more worrying factors in play - ideology, say, or perhaps vested interests, or even political self-preservation. The planet doesn't give a damn for human points of view; it will act of its own accord, responding to the circumstances of the moment. No one can dispute that humanity, of all the millions of creatures, is the sole major cause of environmental degradation, and ironically we are also the self-appointed saviours of the environment that we are responsible for destroying. But let's face it, if we don't clean up our own mess, protozoa aren't going to do it for us, and the earth as we know it will continue to die. The educational aims of this marine reserve are in the great scheme of things a small matter; the cessation of interference in the reserve area is also, essentially, a small matter. But the data that will come from observing the changes in this exclusion zone will be priceless for how we address the general decline in the health of marine ecosystems in New Zealand. My position is that the data is already in: the ecosystem of the Hauraki Gulf is barely recognisable from the one that our grandparents, even our parents, knew. Even recreational fishing is too intensive to allow marine life to regenerate and restore itself to populations even remotely near those of our forbears. Certain species, like scallops, may already be past saving in the gulf. How did we let this happen? So by all means get the hard facts on the state of the environment and its potential regeneration from this reserve. But I implore you not to sit on your hands while the information is gathered. The environment needs a rescue mindset, so act immediately whenever the opportunity arises.

Moral imperative

As I said before, we are the self-appointed guardians of the environment. The science is in that we can kill the planet with our neglect and destructive actions. I see politicians around the world ignore that science as a means to saving their own jobs and keeping their party in power. Environmentalism I can be disruptive to a lot of our cultures and systems because it means big changes to what we do, sometimes it even means stopping what we love doing. That can have negative effects on business and jobs. But how self-serving and short-sighted must you be to ring-fence those jobs and businesses at the risk of environmental catastrophe? Humans are more adaptable than protozoa; we get another job, we start another business venture. There is pain, but not massive depopulation, which is the current situation for our marine flora and fauna (unless you prefer a carpet of kina, of course).

So do the right thing. Make the marine reserve happen. And that's just the start. The reserve is a tiny step in the right direction. Do more. As a scientist, as a bureaucrat, as a politician, as a human being, you will be proud one day that you did something to help make the gulf well again.

Good luck.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Pippa

Last Name

Griffiths

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The Hauraki gulf is on the brink of ecosystem collapse with widespread Kina barrens and depleting marine life that depend on kelp forests and a healthy balance of living species. The Rahui has placed some protection around Waiheke island to support 4 key species, however specific areas are required to protect all species and the area of this marine reserve allows this.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Princeton

Last Name

Motupalli

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

The more marine reserves around the better the wellbeing of several species and their habits

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Liz

Last Name

Alonzi

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

NZ general public

Other (please specify):: local boatie (sailing)

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

We need to do all we can to improve fish stocks and I support giving marine life a space to grow and recover

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Heather

Last Name

Carpenter

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

Science and research

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I support the new Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve proposal. To our shame it is the first new marine reserve proposed for our Hauraki Gulf in 20 years. The Gulf is depleted, and its ecosystems must be protected. These actions are long overdue and should be urgently implemented.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Nicole

Last Name

Sokolich

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public
Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am in support of the proposed marine reserve as there are not enough protected marine areas within New Zealand waters, so this is a great opportunity to protect our unique marine environment, in an area that is accessible, and enjoyed by many New Zealanders.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

a

Last Name

a

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

trol

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Doyle

Last Name

Larsson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

Other (please specify):: Dive Instructor (PADI Project Aware Supporter)

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

As a New Zealand dive instructor we are in the water a lot and see what happens year by year. We need somewhere that is going to get our marine life back to how it use to be. If I had my say I would like a marine Reserve from Goat Island all the way down the coast to this point. We need more push on this.

We are currently working on the removal of kina due to large marine fish stock levels depleting in recreational and commercial catchments. We are finding huge amounts of sea urchins that are now becoming more of a problem than kina as they graze deeper bigger areas and also eat more marine life.

We are tracking rock lobsters and packhorse lobsters and the decrease in the population again. This all points to the fact something needs to be done. This is a good START! more is needed.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Wendy

Last Name

Johnson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

- Environmental group
- Local community group
- Marine enthusiast / conservationist
- Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
- Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I have lived on Waiheke for more than 25 years and over this time seen sea areas over fished and loss of much marine life. There is need for the proposed Marine Reserve to bring back the marine life, well past when this should have been done.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

rob

Last Name

smith

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Local business owner

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

To ensure the continuing use of this natural and beautiful area that is the Gateway to the Island. To stop Commercialisation and allow future generations to enjoy as we have. To replenish our fish stocks and take control to protect this area for marine life and let nature control this area not humans

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sandra

Last Name

Coney

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

I am a former member of the Hauraki Gulf Forum, Auckland Council and Auckland Regional Council. I chaired the Parks Committee for 6 years on ARC and 3 years on AC. I am very familiar with the issues facing the Hauraki Gulf. It is a disgrace that Auckland has not faced up to the degradation caused by over-fishing, both commercial and recreational, in the Gulf. These have been spelled out in report after report of the HGF. I am also familiar with the benefits of the Goat Island Marine Reserve and attended the launch of the Tawharanui Marine Reserve. Auckland Council has totally dropped the ball in pursuing more marine reserves for the Hauraki Gulf and basically, having been a councillor when the Auckland Plan was developed and some of us tried to get some targets around marine reserves in that plan, it was skuttled by councillors who liked fishing. We need many more marine reserves as well as other controls, such as tighter limits on catches outside reserves and also banning some fishing methods. This is a step in the right direction which I am happy to support.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Nick

Last Name

Thomson

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

When I started diving at 12 I could catch a crayfish with a bit of effort and now at 19 I haven't seen one at Waiheke or Kawau in atleast 3 years. All the Kina barrens around the gulf is just horrible areas devoid of life

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jackson

Last Name

Green

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Local community group

NZ general public

Underwater tourism operator

Other (please specify):: Scuba Diver/Instructor

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

NZ has woefully insufficient protected marine areas - last I looked we were at 13% of the required amount of marine reserve to replenish our oceans of life. We need to radically increase the coverage and fast or there won't be anything in our oceans.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Russell

Last Name

Grant

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public
Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

As a diver and yachtsman the collapse of marine biodiversity within the Gulf becomes more evident with every passing year. Having seen the amazing results achieved by other marine reserves such as Poor Knights, Goat Island and Deep Water Cove, I strongly support the creation of this reserve as a small but very necessary step to the long term rehabilitation of the Gulf.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ebrahim

Last Name

Hussain

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Science and research

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Marine Reserves are essential in providing safe refugium within the inner gulf. Providing a safe haven for species will hopefully create nurseries and enhance the general biodiversity value in the area. The would also be a potential upliftment of recreational and tourism value as the area could serve as a dive site.

Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tim

Last Name

Watkins

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

No

4. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

No

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Recreational fishing

Waiheke Island community member

4. Your submission

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

5. Your submission

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Depleted marine life is evidential both anecdotally, through my own experiences, and supported by scientific studies.

Marine reserves are a proven way to protect and replemish damaged ecosystems.

Studies indicate that the proposed location is among the preferred sites for a reserve to begin to address the harm done by years of poorly regulated and managed recreational and commercial activity in the gulf.